Papers By Subject (2016)

D

Demography

Design Media

Development Studies

Disability and Inclusion Studies

E

Earth Sciences

Economics

Education

Education Studies

Educational Leadership

eEducation

Electronic Business

Electronic Commerce

Electronic Engineering

Electronics

Engineering

English

English as a Second Language

Entrepreneurship

Environment and Society

Environmental Engineering

Environmental Planning

Environmental Sciences

Ethics

F

Finance

French

G

Geography

German

H

History

Hospitality Management

Human Development

Human Resource Management

I

Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management

International Languages and Cultures

International Management

International Relations and Security Studies

J

Japanese

L

Labour Studies

Language and Literacy Education

Law

Leadership Communication

Linguistics

M

Management

Management and Sustainability

Management Systems

Maori

Maori and Pacific Development

Maori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Maori

Maori Language/Te Reo Maori

Maori Media and Communication

Marketing

Materials and Process Engineering

Materials and Processing

Mathematics

Mathematics Education

Mechanical Engineering

Music

N

New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa

P

Pacific Studies

Pathways Programmes

Philosophy

Physics

Political Science

Population Studies

Psychology

Public Policy

Public Relations

S

Science

Science and Technology Education

Screen and Media Studies

Social Enterprise

Social Policy

Social Science Research

Social Work

Sociology

Software Engineering

Spanish

Sport and Leisure Studies

Statistics

Strategic Management

Current information as of 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Accounting (2016)

Accounting is a common language of business and underpins almost all business and organisational activities. An understanding of the role of accounting in providing and interpreting information for decision-making in organisations is important for all managers, regardless of their area of specialisation. The academic requirements of Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand (CAANZ), CPA Australia or ACCA accountancy professional institutions can be satisfied with an appropriate selection of papers.

Accounting is available as a major for the BBA(Fin), BECom and BMS. Accounting may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BBA(Fin), BECom and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a second major in Accounting for degrees other than the BBA(Fin) and BMS and BECOM, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Accounting, including ACCT209, either ACCT202 or ACCT231, and at least 60 points above 200 level.

Note: Undergraduate candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 300 level.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
ACCT900	Accounting PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
ACCT800	Accounting MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the BBA(Hons)(Fin), BMS(Hons), PGCert(Acc), PGDip(Acc), MMS and MPAcct

Accounting may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the BBA(Hons)(Fin), MMS and MPAcct. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting are also available. The requirements for the major, subjects, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Accounting papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Accounting papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Accounting papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title
ACCT501	Advances in Accounting Theory and Research
The paper focuses on developments in accounting theory and practice, and on approaches to research in	
ACCT502	Advanced Financial Reporting
This paper equips students with sufficient practical knowledge to appreciate some of the problems involve	
ACCT506	International Accounting
This paper explores and analyses accounting in a global and transnational context. Similarities and differe	
ACCT507	Accounting, Sustainability and a Changing Environment
A study of the potential role(s) of accounting in the journey to a sustainable civilisation. A key theme in the	
ACCT512	*Organisations and Society*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ACCT531	Advanced Management Accounting
This paper aims to develop skills and critical ability in management accounting. It will broaden the knowled	
ACCT541	Forensic Accounting
A focus on fraud and forensic auditing. Topics are examined in-depth and selected on the basis of their co	
ACCT551	*International Tax Strategies*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	

ACCT570	Fundamental Accounting for Decision Making
This paper emphasises learning the preparation of financial records and also provides an understanding	
ACCT571	Financial Accounting
This paper covers the preparation of general purpose financial reports for partnership, companies and oth	
ACCT572	Advanced Auditing
This paper examines the role of financial audit, the profession and market mechanisms. Included in this p	
ACCT573	Advanced Management Accounting
This paper will provide an overview of some of the developments in the management accounting field. Em	
ACCT574	Advanced Financial Accounting
The paper is designed to facilitate students' understanding of the issues involved in the principles, practic	
ACCT575	Advanced Taxation
The paper provides an overview of the New Zealand Income Tax Act, Tax Administration Act, Goods and	
ACCT576	Commercial and Corporate Law
This paper introduces students to the New Zealand legal system and laws regulation specified business a	
ACCT577	Financial Management
The paper will cover the three key areas of financial management decisions relating to investment, financ	
ACCT578	Accounting Information Systems
This paper addresses the design, acquisition, operation, and control of computerised information systems	
ACCT580	Accounting for SMEs: Understanding the Context
Issues affecting SMEs, an under-researched and often misunderstood sector that drives most economies	
ACCT581	Professional Development Capstone
The objective of this paper is to help students develop critical thinking and sound analytical skills about th	
ACCT582	Research Project
Students undertake a research project from an accounting workplace environment.	

ACCT583	Professional Internship

Students undertake a professional internship within an accounting workplace environment.

ACCT590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

ACCT591	Accounting Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ACCT592	Accounting Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ACCT593	Accounting Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ACCT594	Accounting Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ACCT599	Report of an Investigation

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.

ECON506	Economics for Business

An advanced analysis of the economics of business from production through processing to markets and tl

ECON507	Quantitative Skills for Finance and Economics

This paper provides MPM and MPAcct students with a thorough grounding in the applied quantitative tech

MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies

This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met

MNGT504	Organisational Behaviour

The course examines how individuals and organisations make sense of the world. The four approaches t

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Acc) and GradDip(Acc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Accounting at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
ACCT564	Advanced Financial Management	30.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2016.			
ACCT568	Research Project	30.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2016.			

400 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Oc
ACCT401	Capstone in Accounting Advanced	20.0	16/
No description available.			
ACCT407	Accounting for Sustainability	20.0	16E
A study of how business organisations might integrate sustainable development into their decision making			
ACCT412	Organisations and Society	20.0	16/
This paper involves the study of change in organisations and society. It considers the accountability of org			
ACCT422	Law of Business Enterprises	20.0	16E
A study of the law relevant to the establishment, activities and control of business enterprises, and an exa			
ACCT431	Management Accounting	20.0	16/
A study of concepts, techniques and practices relevant to the provision of accounting and related data for			
ACCT451	Advanced Taxation	20.0	No
This paper will not be taught in 2016.			
ACCT480	Accounting for SMEs: Understanding the Context	20.0	16

An introduction to SMEs, the sector that drives most economies, focussing on their needs for financial info

Code	Paper Title		
ACCT490	Directed Study	20.0	16/
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson			
ACCT495	Industry Experience 4	20.0	16(
A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's			
ACCT499	Report of an Investigation	20.0	16[
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.			

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ACCT301	Capstone in Accounting
No description available.	
ACCT302	Financial Accounting
A study of the principles and practices of company accounting.	
ACCT313	Accounting Information Technology and Systems
The design, acquisition, operation, management, and control of accounting information systems with prim	
ACCT321	Commercial Law
A study of selected areas of the law regulating commercial and domestic consumer contracts. A review of	
ACCT322	Law of Business Enterprises
A study of the law relevant to the establishment, activities and control of business enterprises. Also, an ex	
ACCT324	Legal Issues in Business and E-Commerce
This paper is intended to provide students with an appreciation of the legal issues arising from electronic	
ACCT331	Management Accounting

A study of concepts, techniques and practices relevant to the provision of accounting and related data for

ACCT332	Financial Management

This paper develops understanding of important issues with regards to financial management and decisio

ACCT341	Auditing

A study of the theory and practice of auditing including computer based systems and the nature, scope ar

ACCT351	Taxation

A study of the concepts, law and practice of the main direct, indirect and wealth taxes.

ACCT390	Directed Study

Directed study topic will be in Legal Issues in Business and E-Commerce from an Accounting perspective

ACCT399	Applied Project in Accounting

An applied research project investigating an accounting related issue in an organisational context.

MSYS319	Industry Experience 2

This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved ho

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ACCT202	Intermediate Financial Accounting

Preparation of general purpose financial reports, following New Zealand International Reporting Standard

ACCT209	Accounting and Managerial Decision Making

An introduction to the areas of financial accounting and management accounting.

ACCT224	Legal Issues in Business and E-Commerce

This paper is intended to provide students with an appreciation of the legal issues arising from electronic

ACCT231	Management Accounting: Accounting for Organisational Control

A study of accounting information systems designed to ensure organisational success, and an introductio

100 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
ACCT101	Accounting for Management	15.0	16A (Hamilton), 16A (Sd
An introduction to accounting, examining the role of accounting in organisations and society, and the cons			
ACCT102	Introductory Financial Accounting	15.0	16A (Hamilton), 16B (H;
An introductory computer based accounting paper emphasising the preparation of accounting records. Th			

☐ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Adult Education and Training (2016)

The Adult Education and Training programmes equip graduates with the knowledge to work alongside adults in New Zealand tertiary institutions (adult and community education agencies, polytechnics, private training establishments, wananga and universities). The Graduate Diploma in Adult Education and Training programme is designed for graduates from any subject who are interested in fostering learning among adults. It aims to develop skills, knowledge and understanding of learning and teaching structures, processes and practises in this area.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Postgraduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

500 Level	300 Level	200 Level	100 Level	Prescriptions for the GradDip(AdEdT)

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALED508	*Adult Literacy at Work*
This paper critically examines workplace-based adult literacy programmes, the policy context within which	
ALED525	The Context of Adult Literacy and Numeracy Learning

This paper supports adult literacy educators to critically evaluate current approaches and policies in adult

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HDCO302	*Ageing in an Ageing Society*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
LBST331	Workers' Education and Training
This paper provides an examination of current policies, issues and institutions in workers' education and t	
PCSS301	*Education and Social Inequality*
A study of the relationship of social inequality and difference to a range of educational issues.	
PCSS302	Maori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education
This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Maori philosophies. The aim of the paper is t	
PCSS304	New Zealand Educational Policy
A study of education policy and its lived effects within the distinctive contexts of New Zealand's schools a	
PCSS330	Adults Learning for Life
This paper explores the character of adult learning from varied perspectives including an analysis of spec	
SOCW305	Community Development
This paper explores the evolution, ideas and practice of community development in Aoteoroa New Zealar	
SPLS311	Healthy Communities, Healthy Lifestyles
This paper will enable students to develop a critical sociological perspective of health promotion and the r	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title

ALED240	Teaching Literacy to Adults
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
HDCO201	Adult Development and Ageing
A critical study of the physical, psychological, social, political and philosophical aspects of learning and ch	
HDCO210	The Teaching-Learning Process: Innovative Approaches
A study of innovations in teaching and learning across a range of subjects and settings. Topics include ex	
PCSS231	Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults
This paper gives assistance to those planning, or wanting to plan, programmes for adult learners. It exam	
SSRP202	The Practice of Social Science Research
An introduction to the major social research methods in the social sciences, including their critical evaluati	

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / L
ALED140	Working with Diverse Adult Learners in Literacy and Numeracy	15.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2016.			

Prescriptions for the GradDip(AdEdT)

To complete a Graduate Diploma in Adult Education and Training, students must complete 120 points, including both PCSS231, PCSS330, at least 20 points from HDCO201, ALED240, HDCO210, SSRP202 and a further 60 points from HDCO302, LBST331, PCSS301, PCSS302, SOCW305 or other approved papers at 300 level or above.

□ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Agribusiness (2016)

Agribusiness incorporates all business and associated organisations that are part of the agricultural sector. In a small, remote economy such as New Zealand successful agribusiness relies on the ability to understand the operation of competitive global markets, sustainable farm systems, international marketing and the management of complex and extended supply chains. Agribusiness builds knowledge and skills in management and economics of particular relevance to the agribusiness sector. Agribusiness is available as major for the BMS, and as a specialisation within the BMS and BBA(Fin). Agribusiness may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed maybe for specific qualifications only. To complete a second major in Agribusiness for degrees other than the BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Agribusiness, including AGRI201, AGRI202, AGRI304 or AGRI404, and AGRI306 or AGRI406.

Note: Undergraduate candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 300 level.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

On this page

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(AgBus), PGDip(AgBus), MMS and MPM

Agribusiness may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the MMS and MPM. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Agribusiness are also available. The requirements for the subject, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title	P
AGRI501	International Agribusiness	30
Advanced analysis of international agribusiness.		
AGRI502	Agribusiness Case Studies	30
Case analyses of New Zealand agribusiness firms.		
AGRI503	*Competitive International Agribusiness*	*15*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.		
AGRI504	Farm Processes and Management for Agribusiness	15
An advanced analysis of sustainable farm processes and management, resulting in an understanding of t		
AGRI505	Finance and Investment Analysis for Agribusiness	15
An advanced analysis of finance and investment options for sustainable agribusiness.		

AGRI506	Management, Governance and Leadership in Agribusiness	15

An analysis of the theories behind management, governance and leadership models, leading to analysis

AGRI507	*Agribusiness Value Chain Innovation and Strategy*	*15*

An analysis of the theories behind value chain innovation applied to agribusiness.

AGRI508	Food Systems Trade and Policy	15

An analysis of global food systems trade and the reasons behind the policies governing access.

AGRI509	Agricultural Systems: Risk and Resilience	15

An analysis of risk and resilience in different agrisystems, including the effects of global changes in econd

AGRI510	Applied Agribusiness Research Project	30

A report on the findings of a research project relevant to Agribusiness.

AGRI590	Directed Study	30

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

AGRI591	Agribusiness Dissertation	30

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

AGRI592	Agribusiness Dissertation	60

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

AGRI593	Agribusiness Thesis	90

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

AGRI594	Agribusiness Thesis	12

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

AGRI599	Report of an Investigation	30

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

ECON504	*Econometric Analysis*	*30*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

ECON506	Economics for Business	15

An advanced analysis of the economics of business from production through processing to markets and t...

ECON539	*Environmental and Resource Economics*	*15*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

ECON543	Applied Econometrics	15

A postgraduate paper in econometrics for students who have not included an advanced paper in econom...

INMG501	E-Global Business: Strategic Management and Marketing	30

Rapid expansion of global communications has changed the environment of international commerce resu...

MKTG553	International Marketing	30

This advanced level paper aims to find solutions to potential problems that firms entering a global market...

MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies	30

This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met...

MNGT597	Internship and Action Research	15

A report on the findings of an action research project as a result of an internship. Students enrolling in thi...

MSYS576	21st Century Logistics	30

In today's competitive business environment, logistics and supply chain management is increasingly bein...

Prescriptions for the GradDip(AgBus)

A Graduate Diploma is available to graduates who have not included Agribusiness at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

400 level

Code	Paper Title	Point
AGRI404	Advanced New Zealand Agribusiness	20.0

This paper is concerned with the governance and performance of agribusiness domestically and internatic

AGRI405	*Strategic Management and Marketing for Agribusiness*	*20.0*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

AGRI406	Financial Analysis for Agribusiness	20.0

This paper considers financial management, financial markets, risk analysis and business valuation as the

AGRI490	Directed Study	20.0

This paper involves supervised study of a topic in Agribusiness. Typically the directed study involves critic

AGRI495	*Industry Experience 4*	*20.0*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

AGRI499	Report of an Investigation	20.0

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

ECON406	International Trade and Finance	20.0

This paper considers theoretical and policy issues in relation to international trade and finance.

ECON408	*Managerial Economics and Strategy*	*20.0*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

MKTG453	International Marketing	20.0

The unique characteristics of the international environment present a challenge to the marketer's skills. Th

300 level

Code	Paper Title
AGRI304	Advanced New Zealand Agribusiness

This paper is concerned with the governance and performance of agribusiness domestically and internatic

AGRI305	*Strategic Management and Marketing for Agribusiness*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

AGRI306	Financial Analysis for Agribusiness
This paper considers financial management, financial markets, risk analysis and business valuation as the	
AGRI390	Directed Study
This paper involves supervised study of a topic in Agribusiness. Typically the directed study involves critic	
ECON306	International Trade and Finance
This paper considers theoretical and policy issues in relation to international trade and finance.	
ECON308	*Managerial Economics and Strategy*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
INMG311	The International Business Environment
This paper examines the principal facets - political, legal, economic, financial, socio-cultural, and technolo	
INMG317	Doing Business Internationally
Doing Business Internationally focuses on a group of economies to provide students with the opportunity	
MKTG353	International Marketing
The unique characteristics of the international environment present a challenge to the marketer's skills. Th	
MSYS377	Supply Chain Management
This paper covers concepts important in the management of purchasing, operations, distribution and logis	

200 level

Code	Paper Title	Poi
ACCT209	Accounting and Managerial Decision Making	20.0
An introduction to the areas of financial accounting and management accounting.		
AGRI201	New Zealand Agribusiness	20.0
An exploration of New Zealand agribusiness success. This paper provides a robust understanding of the		

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
AGRI202	Sustainable Agriculture	20.0	

An exploration of sustainable farming philosophies. This paper covers the key determinants of sustainable

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
MKTG209	Principles of Marketing	20.0	

An introduction to the principles of marketing. For details see MKTG151. Additional work will be prescribe

100 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
AGRI101	Agribusiness - Making Dirt Pay	15.0	16A (Hamilton)

This paper provides a foundation for understanding the role of agribusiness in national and international e

⬚ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

American Studies (2016)

The American continent, from Canada to Chile, includes the world's most powerful nation and a variety of different cultures. Papers in American Studies inform students about the cultures, the history, the literature, and the politics of the countries that make up the Americas. American Studies is an interdisciplinary programme combining papers from four areas:

English, Screen and Media Studies, Theatre Studies

History

Political Science, Public Policy, Sociology

Latin America (SPAN305 and SPAN390)

American Studies is available as a supporting subject.

It is recommended that students intending to complete a supporting subject in American Studies include HIST105 in their programme of study.

Students should plan their individual programmes in consultation with the Convenor of American Studies.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in American Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in American Studies papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ENGL390	Directed Study
Students may nominate a field of study and proceed to cover it by their own reading and research under t	
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
GEOG323	Colonial Treaties and Tribal Lands: Comparative Studies
A review of the Treaty of Waitangi and the impact of European colonisation on Maori land tenure systems	
HIST316	Birth of the United States
A study of the causes, course and consequences of the American Revolution.	
HIST390	Directed Study
Admission to this paper is by invitation only and at the discretion of the Programme Convenor.	
POLS316	Latin American Politics
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
SPAN305	Latin American Literature
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
SPAN390	Directed Study
This paper enables students to carry out an individual research project. Admission to this paper is at the c	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
HIST211	Studies in Social History: The United States Civil War
This paper studies the social, political and military history of this cataclysmic conflict.	
HIST248	Silver, Sugar, Slaves: The Atlantic World 1415-1825
This paper explores the shared histories of Africans, Americans and Europeans in the Early Modern Peric	
POLS229	The US and the World
In the post-Cold War era the United States has assumed a prominent role in world politics. This paper exp	
SMST215	Contemporary Television
This paper covers the origins and structure of television in New Zealand and in other countries. Topics inc	
SOCY202	Popular Culture
This paper offers a sociological perspective on historical and contemporary forms of popular culture, inclu	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ARTS101	Old Worlds - New Worlds
This paper is intended to provide students with a background for study within the Bachelor of Arts. It is a c	
HIST105	Hyperpower: The United States
A survey of U.S. history from the seventeenth to the later twentieth century.	
SMST101	Digital Screens
By exploring the construction and interpretation of screen-based media, students develop their understan	
SMST102	Media Cultures

Students explore key concepts for understanding their own media use and for critically examining the proc

Animal Behaviour (2016)

Animal Behaviour is the study of behaviour patterns in animals (including humans), and of how the behaviour of individuals helps to determine the density and distribution of populations. A knowledge of animal behaviour is of increasing importance in areas such as evolutionary biology, conservation biology, and the efficient and humane management of farm animals.

Animal Behaviour is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Animal Behaviour may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Animal Behaviour, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Animal Behaviour, comprising BIOL234, PSYC206, PSYC225, either PSYC226 or PSYC227, BIOL333, BIOL338 and PSYC314. It is recommended that students intending to major in Animal Behaviour include STAT121 and STAT221 in their programme of study.

Note on Assessment: Maori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this subject requires that assessment for all papers be presented in English.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

300 level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL333	Advanced Animal Behaviour
This paper examines the development, causation, function and evolutionary history of vertebrate and inve	
BIOL338	Advanced Zoology
An examination of the evolutionary biology of animals, including structure, function and evolutionary adap	
PSYC303	*Clinical Animal Behaviour*
This paper examines how learning theory can be applied to clinical animal behaviour and training. Resear	
PSYC314	Behaviour Analysis
A study of theoretical, experimental and applied behaviour analysis. Laboratory work involving animals is	
SCIE371	Science Work Placement 1
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
SCIE372	Science Work Placement 2
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
SCIE373	Science Work Placement 3
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
SCIE374	Science Work Placement 4
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
SCIE379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
This paper will encapsulate post-placement reflection and will focus on reflective learning from the placem	

200 level

Code	Paper Title

BIOL234	Functional Animal Biology
A study of the basic principles and mechanisms of the physiology of animals, their environmental adaptati	
PSYC206	Animal Behaviour: Principles and Applications
A review of experimental evidence on the determinants of animal behaviour and animal welfare, with spec	
PSYC225	Behavioural Psychology and Learning
This paper covers some of the philosophy and subject matter of behavioural psychology and examines sc	
PSYC226	The Psychology of Perception
This paper covers topics from the general area of experimental psychology (both human and animal) inclu	
PSYC227	Foundations of Behavioural Neuroscience
In this paper students explore how physiological processes of the nervous system can interact with behav	
SCIE279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace
Preparation for entry into professional work placements in science.	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL102	The Biology of Organisms
An introduction to the structure and function of eukaryotes and the principles of ecology. Topics include th	
PSYC103	General and Experimental Psychology
A study of the processes of learning, perception and cognition, the biological basis of behaviour, and the a	

Anthropology (2016)

> Broadly speaking, Anthropology can be defined as 'the study of humanity'. Anthropologists at the University of Waikato are particularly concerned with sociocultural anthropology - the comparative study of the whole range of human societies and cultures in their many forms. Here, the distinguishing methodology is the 'ethnographic' or 'face-to-face' study of specific communities and lifeways. The Pacific region, with its diverse societies and cultures, is the main focus of teaching and research in Anthropology.

Anthropology is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc. Anthropology may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Anthropology, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Anthropology, including at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Anthropology include ANTH101 and ANTH102 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above. Students who intend to progress to graduate study should include ANTH301. With the specific approval of the Convenor of Anthropology, students may include TOST300.

> **Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Anthropology papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Anthropology papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
ANTH900	Anthropology PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
ANTH800	Anthropology MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Anth), PGDip(Anth), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BSocSc(Hons) in Anthropology, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Anthropology

papers or all their undergraduate Anthropology papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Anthropology, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally ANTH591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Anthropology.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Anthropology, a student must have completed either:

a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in Anthropology (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Anthropology papers or all of their undergraduate Anthropology papers, or

b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Anthropology (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Anthropology vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including ANTH515 and SSRP503, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B+ average.

Code	Paper Title
ANTH509	Reading Ethnography
This paper focuses on anthropology's representational practices. Through close and critical reading of a r	
ANTH512	Anthropology and Development
This paper takes an anthropological view of issues relating to grass-roots community and economic devel	
ANTH514	Ethnic and Indigenous Minorities
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	

ANTH515	Ethnographic Research

This paper concentrates solely on ethnographic approaches to research, with a particular focus on 'partici

ANTH520	Tribes, Empires, Nations

Tribes, empires and nations as historically distinct types of political systems, and the ongoing influence of

ANTH521	Environmental Anthropology

This paper uses an anthropological lens to understand human-environment relations and critically engage

ANTH525	Maori Heritage Management

This paper is concerned with interpreting and protecting the Maori cultural landscape, especially in relation

ANTH560	Special Topic

No description available.

ANTH589	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

ANTH590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

ANTH591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ANTH592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ANTH593	Anthropology Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ANTH594	Anthropology Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SSRP503	The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research

This paper provides an advanced investigation of the conduct of qualitative interviewing culminating in stu

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Anth) and GradDip(Anth)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Anthropology at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ANTH300	Culture and Power in the Pacific
This paper examines the cultural logics of different systems of political action, leadership and ideology in	
ANTH301	Anthropological Thought and Practice
This paper introduces students to the history of anthropology from the late 19th century to the present day	
ANTH302	*Anthropology of Livelihood*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ANTH325	Maori Heritage Management
This paper is concerned with interpreting and protecting the Maori cultural landscape, especially in relation	
ANTH360	Special Topic: Melanesian Ethnography
A special topic in the broader field of socio-cultural anthropology.	
ANTH390	Directed Study
Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Programme Convenor, undertake an individual p	
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	

200 level

Code	Paper Title

Code	Paper Title
ANTH201	Ethnicity and Identity
This paper examines contemporary examples of ethnic consciousness and conflict, and of collective iden	
ANTH202	Polynesia and its Peoples
The anthropology of Polynesia and its peoples, from their ancient explorations and settlements, to their cc	
ANTH205	*Anthropological Media*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ANTH206	*Food, Taste, Cuisine: Origins and Transformations*
The relationship between humans and food is affected by culture, ethnicity, geography, history, religion, c	
ANTH207	Cosmology, Magic, and Religion
An introduction to the anthropological study of religion, magic, and cosmology including an overview of ch	
ANTH260	*Special Topic*
A special topic in the broader field of socio-cultural anthropology.	
FASS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
LING203	Language, Society and Culture
This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing	
SSRP202	The Practice of Social Science Research
An introduction to the major social research methods in the social sciences, including their critical evaluat	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ANTH101	Exploring Cultures: Introduction to Anthropology
An introduction to sociocultural anthropology and the comparative study of human societies and cultures,	

ANTH102	New Zealand and the Pacific
Social and cultural change in Aotearoa-New Zealand and the Pacific Islands, with special emphasis on na	

☐ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Applied Computing (2016)

> Computers are critical to organisations in a wide range of applications in the electronic commerce arena, from the database systems used to manage corporate data to the huge variety of internet applications now appearing. Applied Computing concentrates on using existing tools and software libraries to build systems in the database, internet and multimedia areas.

Applied Computing is available as a major for the BECom. Applied Computing may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BECom major are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a second major in Applied Computing for degrees other than the BECom, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Applied Computing.

Within the BSc Computer Science major, a specialisation in Applied Computing is also available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Applied Computing papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Applied Computing papers at 300 level.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(AppComp) and GradDip(AppComp)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Applied Computing at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook

300 level

Code	Paper Title
COMP329	Database Systems
This paper will focus on practical aspects of designing, creating and maintaining a database system.	
COMP333	Web Applications Development
A paper on the design, development and programming of web document applications.	
MSYS319	Industry Experience 2
This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved ho	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
COMP219	Database Practice and Experience
This paper provides students with the knowledge and experience of a modern relational client/server data	
COMP233	Internet Applications
This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Internet Applications, wit	
COMP258	Programming Usable Systems

This paper is structured around several practical projects that entail the analysis, design and evaluation of

Applied Linguistics (2016)

Applied Linguistics is an interdisciplinary field of research and instruction which integrates ideas from linguistics, psychology, sociology, anthropology, education, and languages into a distinct field focused on practical issues such as the learning and teaching of second languages.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
APPL900	Applied Linguistics PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)

No description available.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
APPL800	Applied Linguistics MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SLT) and PGDip(SLT)

The Postgraduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching is available on-campus in Hamilton and for a limited number of papers in NET mode and may be taken full or part-time. The programme comprises 120 points, including APPL551, APPL554 and APPL555. With the approval of the Programme Convenor of General and Applied Linguistics, students may substitute up to two papers at an appropriate level from other subjects.

Students should note that the use of computers for communication may be an assessed component of papers.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found on the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences website.

Code	Paper Title
APPL551	Linguistics for Language Teaching
The aim of this paper is to provide a course in language analysis so that at the end of the course students	
APPL552	Language Assessment and Evaluation
The aim of this paper is to enable students to gain a basic understanding of principles and techniques for	
APPL553	Social and Psychological Aspects of Language Teaching and Learning
This paper introduces students to a range of issues associated with social and psychological factors affec	

APPL554	The Language Programme: Design, Materials and Methodology
The overall aim of this paper is to provide an overview of the major underlying theoretical principles of for⟨	
APPL555	Language Teaching: Observation and Practice 1
The overall aim of this paper is to develop practical second/foreign language teaching skills, techniques fo	
APPL556	Language Teaching: Observation and Practice 2
The overall aim of this paper is to develop practical second/foreign language teaching skills, techniques fo	
APPL557	*Reflective Practice in Language Teaching*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
APPL558	*Issues in Computer Assisted Language Learning (CALL)*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
APPL559	Special Topic
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
APPL561	Directed Study
No description available.	

Prescriptions for the PGCert(AppLing), PGDip(AppLing) and MA(Applied)

The MA(Applied) is offered on-campus in Hamilton and may be taken full or part-time. The programme comprises taught papers or equivalents amounting to 120 points. In addition to the core paper APPL501, students are required to take 90 further points from papers listed for the MA(Applied). With the approval of the Programme Convenor of General and Applied Linguistics, students may take APPL591, APPL592 or APPL593 in lieu of taught papers. The requirements for admission to masters level study in Applied Linguistics are set out in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Graduate Handbook.

Students should note that the use of computers for communication may be an assessed component of both on-campus and distance/block papers.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found on the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

website.

Code	Paper Title
APPL501	Research Methods in Applied Linguistics
The overall aim of this paper is to provide students with a critical awareness of a range of issues and skills	
APPL504	*Language Analysis*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
APPL520	Second Language Classroom and Curriculum Issues
During this paper, students will explore and examine issues related to the concept and application of peda	
APPL530	Discourse Analysis and the Language Classroom
The overall aim of this paper is to provide students with an awareness of a range of issues associated wit	
APPL560	Language Policy and Planning
The aim of this paper is to examine a range of linguistic, educational, social and political issues involved in	
APPL571	*Research Writing for ESL Graduate Students*
The overall aim of this paper is to provide postgraduate level students who are non native-speakers of En	
APPL580	Special Topic
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
APPL581	Special Topics in Applied Linguistics
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
APPL590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf	
APPL591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
APPL592	Dissertation
Code	Paper Title

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

APPL593	Applied Linguistics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

APPL594	Applied Linguistics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

☐ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Articulation Agreements and STAR Papers (2016)

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Non-STAR Papers STAR Papers Waiariki Institute of Technology

Certificate of University Preparation Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies

Waikato Institute of Technology 200 Level 100 Level Bay of Plenty Polytechnic

Articulation Agreements

Non-STAR Papers

Non-STAR papers may be taken by students that are not eligible for STAR funding (private school students, foreign fee-paying students and adult students) or by students who attend schools that choose not to use STAR funding for papers in particular subject areas (such as non-mainstream subjects like Philosophy). The fee for a non-STAR paper is the standard tuition fee. Full details of these papers are set out under the relevant subject entries of the Catalogue of Papers. For more information about Non-STAR papers and the UniSTARt Programme, please refer to the UniSTARt Brochure.

STAR Papers

The papers listed below will be offered under STAR funded agreements with secondary schools in 2016, subject to the confirmation of contractual arrangements. Full details of these papers are set out under the relevant subject entries of the Catalogue of Papers. For more information about STAR papers and the UniSTARt Programme, please refer to the UniSTARt Brochure.

Code	Paper Title
ACCT101	Accounting for Management
An introduction to accounting, examining the role of accounting in organisations and society, and the cons	
BIOL101	Cellular and Molecular Biology
An examination of the ultrastructure and function of cells and the energy flow in photosynthesis, respiratio	
BIOL102	The Biology of Organisms
An introduction to the structure and function of eukaryotes and the principles of ecology. Topics include th	
CHEM111	Structure and Spectroscopy
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re	
CHEM112	Chemical Reactivity
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ	
COMP103	Introduction to Computer Science 1
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and desi	
COMP104	Introduction to Computer Science 2
This paper continues from COMP103, expanding upon data organisation and algorithms, and introducing	
ECON100	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
An introduction to the analysis of market environments and the New Zealand economy from a business a	
HIST105	Hyperpower: The United States
A survey of U.S. history from the seventeenth to the later twentieth century.	
MATH101	Introduction to Calculus
A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of	
MATH102	Introduction to Algebra
A study of the fundamental techniques and applications of algebra including Gaussian elimination, vector	
MUSI121	Chamber Music 1

This paper provides practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music formations, sona

| PHIL106 | Social and Moral Philosophy |

A study of key concepts in areas of applied ethics including abortion, euthanasia, health care, children's ri

| PHYS103 | Physics for Scientists and Engineers 1 |

An introduction to physics for scientists and engineers. Topics include mechanics, dynamics, oscillations,

| STAT111 | Statistics for Science |

This paper provides a first course in statistics for students in the Faculty of Science and Engineering. Micr

Waiariki Institute of Technology

Code	Paper Title
MSYS111	Integrated Thinking: E-Business and Supply Chain Management

The theme of Integrated Thinking is worked out in the context of E-Business and Supply Chains. We cons

Certificate of University Preparation

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location □
CUPR001	Introduction to Study Skills	15.0	16A (Hamilton), 16A (Waikato

This is a skills-based paper which focuses on note-taking, research, essay writing, exam preparation and

| CUPR002 | Introduction to Critical Thought and Expression | 15.0 | 16A (Hamilton), 16A (Waikato |

In this paper, students are introduced to the skills and concepts of critical thought and expression which h

| CUPR003 | Bridging Arts | 15.0 | 16A (Hamilton), 16A (Waikato |

This paper provides students with an introduction to the Humanities. It focuses especially on arts subjects

| CUPR004 | Bridging Social Sciences | 15.0 | 16A (Hamilton), 16A (Waikato |

This paper provides students with a structured and focused introduction to the Social Sciences. It draws c

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
CUPR008	Bridging Mathematics and Statistics	15.0	16A (Hamilton), 16A (Waikato
The paper introduces students to basic algebraic and geometric concepts, trigonometric methods, calculu			
CUPR025	Bridging General Science	15.0	16A (Hamilton), 16A (Waikato
This paper introduces students to basic concepts of Biology, Chemistry and Earth Sciences within a Maor			
CUPR026	Te Huarahi Bridging Maori	15.0	16A (Hamilton) & 16A (Waikato
This paper covers both te reo and tikanga and is designed for students with little or no knowledge of Maor			

Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
CAFS004	Bridging Calculus	15.0	16A (Hamilton), 16A (Waikato Ins
This paper gives the necessary preparation in pure mathematics for students wishing to undertake first ye			
CAFS006	Bridging Accounting	15.0	16A (Hamilton), 16A (Waikato Ins
This paper is designed to cover the basic accounting concepts, processes, reports and the interpretation			
CAFS009	Bridging Biology	15.0	16A (Hamilton), 16A (Waikato Ins
This paper is designed to prepare students for 100 level papers in Biology. Students will study different sy			
CAFS010	Bridging Chemistry	15.0	16A (Hamilton), 16A (Waikato Ins
This paper is designed to prepare students for 100 level papers in Chemistry. Students will study energy			
CAFS011	Bridging Physics	15.0	16A (Hamilton), 16A (Waikato Ins
This paper is designed to prepare students for 100 level papers in Physics or to provide a background in I			
CAFS015	Bridging Business Studies	15.0	16A (Hamilton), 16A (Waikato Ins
This paper prepares students for degree-level study in management-related disciplines. It introduces and			

Waikato Institute of Technology

The papers listed below are taught at Waikato Institute of Technology. For further information about papers offered at Waikato Institute of Technology, please refer to the Pathways Programmes subject entry of the Catalogue of Papers.

200 Level

Code	Paper Title	P
COMP219	Database Practice and Experience	2
This paper provides students with the knowledge and experience of a modern relational client/server data		
ECON200	Macroeconomics and the Global Economy	2
An analysis of the overall performance of the national economy, the role of macroeconomic policy, and th		
ECON204	Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance	2
An introduction to standard quantitative techniques widely used in economics and finance.		

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEM100	Chemistry in Context
An introductory course assuming minimal chemistry background for students who are non-chemistry majo	
MATH166	Management Mathematics
An introduction to algebra and calculus for students in Management or Social Sciences. Students who me	
STAT111	Statistics for Science
This paper provides a first course in statistics for students in the Faculty of Science and Engineering. Micr	
STAT160	Management Statistics
An introduction to statistical thinking and concepts for managers. include understanding variability, proble	
TOST100	Touring Places; Placing Tourism
This paper presents students with a social science perspective of the tourism system and the tourism exp	

Bay of Plenty Polytechnic

The papers listed below are taught at Bay of Plenty Polytechnic. For further information about programmes and papers offered in Tauranga, contact the University of Waikato, Tauranga.

Articulation Agreements

The papers set out below will be offered under articulation agreements at the institutions listed, subject to the confirmation of contractual arrangements. Full details of these papers are set out under the relevant subject entries of the Catalogue of Papers.

□ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Arts Education (2016)

Arts Education is concerned with the study of teaching and learning art, music, dance and drama in the early childhood, primary and secondary education sectors, as well as in the population more generally. Studies in art, music, dance and drama are also offered to enhance the knowledge base of students in these areas. In addition, the Department offers a postgraduate programme in arts education and music education.

Papers with the subject code ALED may be taken by any student, with the approval of the appropriate Dean.

Note: The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

500 Level 300 Level 200 Level 100 Level

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALED510	Contemporary Themes in Arts Education
This paper gives participants a deep, critical understanding of a range of key, contemporary Arts Education	

Code	Paper Title
ALED512	Music Education: Theory and Practice 1

This paper offers students the opportunity to critically examine the essential principles of one or more mus

| ALED513 | Music Education: Theory and Practice 2 |

This paper offers students the opportunity to critically examine issues raised by the dispersion of one or m

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALED300	Visual Arts Making in Educational Contexts

This paper assists students in further developing their individual artistic skills and knowledge in one media

| ALED390 | Directed Study |

No description available.

| SPLS308 | Performing Dance |

An advanced study of choreography and production that culminates in a formal public dance performance

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALED200	Exploring Visual Arts Media for Educational Contexts: Printmaking

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| ALED202 | Contemporary Maori Art for Educational Contexts |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| ALED205 | Painting in Educational Contexts |

This paper focuses on a practical exploration of approaches to painting, using personal imagery initially de

| ALED220 | Contemporary Music Making in Educational Contexts |

This practical music paper enables participating students to further develop their musical skills and knowle

Code	Paper Title
ALED225	Dance and Education

This paper focuses on dance within educational contexts through increasing dance skills (both creative ar

| SPLS208 | Choreographing Dance |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| SPLS214 | Dance, Community and Environment |

An investigation of creative and contemporary dance, focusing on developing an understanding of dance

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALED110	Introduction to Drawing and Learning

Students will learn and practice drawing as an introduction to practical art.

| ALED120 | Music in Action for Educational Contexts |

This paper provides participants with an opportunity to develop skills and knowledge in music and music e

| SPLS105 | Dance, Movement and Culture |

This paper provides practical experience with different styles of dance and an examination of how these a

| SPLS106 | Acquiring and Performing Movement Skills |

This paper introduces fundamental principles and theories that are thought to underlie how movement ski

Biochemistry (2016)

Biochemistry is the explanation of life in molecular terms. It involves the study of proteins, lipids, carbohydrates and nucleic acids which are the fundamental molecules of life. Biochemists try to understand how these molecules interact in living organisms, in health and disease. Biochemistry is one of the fastest growing areas of modern science. By taking a combination of papers from both Biological Sciences and Chemistry students will gain a solid grounding in the molecular and chemical principles underlying Biochemistry.

Biochemistry is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Biochemistry may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Biochemistry, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Biochemistry, comprising BIOL210, BIOL251, CHEM212, BIOL310, BIOL351 and CHEM312. As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Biochemistry include BIOL102, CHEM111 and STAT121 in the first year of their programme of study. BIOL362, CHEM211 and CHEM311 are recommended to be included in students' overall programme of study.

Note on Assessment: Maori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this subject requires that assessment for all papers be presented in English.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

300 level

Refer to the Work Placement section in the Calendar for more details.

Code	Paper Title
BIOL310	Advanced Genetics
A study of advanced microbial and eukaryotic genetics, DNA topology, nucleotide sequencing, regulation	
BIOL351	Advanced Biochemistry
This paper will examine mechanisms underlying cellular communication and trafficking of proteins betwee	
BIOL362	Molecular Biology and Biotechniques
This paper examines the molecular biological technologies used to analyse and manipulate DNA, RNA ar	
CHEM311	Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry 2
A theoretical paper covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This paper is required for the C	
CHEM312	Organic and Physical Chemistry 2
A theoretical paper covering aspects of organic and physical chemistry. This paper is required for the Che	
SCIE371	Science Work Placement 1
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
SCIE372	Science Work Placement 2
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
SCIE373	Science Work Placement 3
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
SCIE374	Science Work Placement 4

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

| SCIE379 | Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience |

This paper will encapsulate post-placement reflection and will focus on reflective learning from the placem

200 level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL210	Introduction to Genetics

A study of DNA and genomes, and the organisation and expression of genes. Topics include mutational a

| BIOL251 | Biochemistry |

A foundation paper for biochemistry and a service paper for those specialising in other areas in biology ar

| CHEM200 | Analytical Tools for the Life and Environmental Sciences |

This course supplies the practical tools in chemistry that life and environmental scientists might employ in

| CHEM211 | Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry 1 |

A theoretical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is required for the

| CHEM212 | Organic and Physical Chemistry 1 |

A theoretical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is required for the ch

| CHEM213 | Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory 1 |

A laboratory course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is required for the

| CHEM214 | Organic and Physical Chemistry Laboratory 1 |

A laboratory course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is required for the ch

| SCIE279 | Preparation for the Professional Workplace |

Preparation for entry into professional work placements in science.

100 level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL101	Cellular and Molecular Biology
An examination of the ultrastructure and function of cells and the energy flow in photosynthesis, respiratio	
BIOL102	The Biology of Organisms
An introduction to the structure and function of eukaryotes and the principles of ecology. Topics include th	
CHEM111	Structure and Spectroscopy
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re	
CHEM112	Chemical Reactivity
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ	
STAT111	Statistics for Science
This paper provides a first course in statistics for students in the Faculty of Science and Engineering. Micr	
STAT121	Introduction to Statistical Methods
An introduction to statistical data collection and analysis. Topics include general principles for statistical p	

Biological Sciences (2016)

Biological Sciences incorporates the major traditional biological disciplines of Botany, Microbiology and Zoology with the interdisciplinary subjects of Biochemistry, Physiology, Genetics, Ecology and Behaviour.

Biological Sciences is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Biological Sciences may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Biological Sciences, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Biological Sciences, including 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Biological Sciences include BIOL101 and BIOL102 in the first year of their programme of study.

Within the BSc and BSc(Tech) Biological Sciences majors, a specialisation in Restoration Ecology is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

Prospective MSc candidates should discuss their 300 level papers with the Subject Convenor in order to ensure that a suitable number and combination of papers are taken.

Note: NCEA Level 3 Biology is recommended for students intending to study Biological Sciences. Students who do not have credits in NCEA Level 3 Biology, or equivalent, are advised to discuss their options with the first-year student mentor. Foundation Biology provides the prior knowledge required for studying 100 level papers in Biological Sciences.

Note on Assessment: Maori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this subject requires that assessment for all papers be presented in English.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PGCert(BioSc), PGDip(BioSc), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc (Res) and MSc(Tech)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(BioSc) and GradDip(BioSc) 300 level 200 level 100 level

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
BIOL900	Biological Sciences PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
BIOL800	Biological Sciences MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton) & 16C (Tauranga)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(BioSc), PGDip(BioSc), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc (Res) and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Graduate Convenor. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Convenor.

To complete a BSc(Hons) in Biological Sciences, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Biological Sciences, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally BIOL591).

Code	Paper Title
BIOL503	Data Analysis and Experimental Design
This paper will cover aspects of research design for experiments, and methods for analysis of biological d	
BIOL560	Freshwater Ecology
A critical examination of issues that freshwater ecosystems face (e.g. pollution, conservation, utilisation) a	
BIOL561	Aquatic Ecosystem Modelling
This paper examines the different types of models that may be applicable in aquatic ecosystem modelling	
BIOL562	Marine and Estuarine Ecology
This paper focuses on a variety of contemporary issues in marine ecology and biological oceanography, i	
BIOL563	Aquatic Field Methods
This paper focuses on sampling methods as well as experimental design and data analyses related to bio	
BIOL564	Restoration Ecology
This paper focuses on aspects of the health, vitality, resilience and restoration of ecosystems. Topics cov	
BIOL565	Molecular Ecology
This paper is open to students interested in molecular ecology, systematics, and environmental molecular	
BIOL570	Plant Ecology
Contemporary and advanced topics in plant ecology, including the structure and functioning of plant comm	

BIOL571	Plant Function
The paper focuses on contemporary topics in plant environmental physiology, with an emphasis on the fu	
BIOL572	Animal Behaviour
The purpose of this paper is to provide students with an understanding of contemporary approaches to th	
BIOL573	Conservation Biology
The purpose of this paper is to explore the general principles of conservation biology, with special referen	
BIOL574	Mammalian Physiology
This paper examines selected topics in the physiology of humans and other mammals. Students will deve	
BIOL575	Applied Topics in Physiology
This paper examines selected topics in the applied physiology of mammals, especially reproduction and la	
BIOL576	Animal Ecophysiology
This paper provides an introduction to specified topics in animal environmental physiology. Critical evalua	
BIOL577	Aquatic Toxicology
This paper provides an introduction to specified topics in aquatic toxicology, including toxicology analysis	
BIOL580	Human and Applied Microbiology
This paper explores topics on human-microorganism associations and interactions from an ecological per	
BIOL581	Microbial Ecology
This paper covers molecular microbial ecology, stable isotopes in microbial ecology, metagenomics, bioge	
BIOL582	Biomolecular Structure and Function
An in-depth examination of biomolecular structure and function using selected examples from the biocher	
BIOL583	Molecular Biochemistry and Metabolism
An in-depth examination of molecular biochemistry and metabolism using selected examples from the bio	
BIOL584	Molecular Genetics
This paper explores how molecular biology and bioinformatic research contribute to our understanding of	

BIOL585	Human Genetics
This paper explores the genetics of human evolution, adaptation and disease. The topics will extend from	
BIOL588	Special Topic
Guided individual study on an aspect of biological sciences.	
BIOL590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
BIOL591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
BIOL592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
BIOL593	Biological Sciences Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
BIOL594	Biological Sciences Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
BIOL595	Biological Sciences Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
SCIE501	Research Methods in the Sciences
This paper will enable students to develop the necessary communication skills and familiarity with research	
SCIE502	Introductory R Statistics for Scientists
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
SCIE503	Marine and Coastal Restoration
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
SCIE504	Marine Biosecurity and Risk

Prescriptions for the GradCert(BioSc) and GradDip(BioSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Biological Sciences at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL310	Advanced Genetics
A study of advanced microbial and eukaryotic genetics, DNA topology, nucleotide sequencing, regulation	
BIOL312	Applied Terrestrial Ecology
A course that explores ecological principles, ecosystem dynamics and functioning, restoration, conservati	
BIOL313	Applied Freshwater Ecology
An introduction to the ecology of lakes and rivers. Topics covered include the structure and function of ma	
BIOL314	Marine Biology and Monitoring
An introduction to the structure and function of marine ecosystems. This paper also covers human impact	
BIOL324	Aquaculture Reproduction and Early Life Stages
Students will study the under-lying reproductive physiology and developmental biology of early life cycle s	
BIOL325	Plant Function
An introduction to the discipline of plant physiological ecology and the interactions of plants with their envi	
BIOL326	*Advanced Topics in Plant Biology*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
BIOL333	Advanced Animal Behaviour
This paper examines the development, causation, function and evolutionary history of vertebrate and inve	

BIOL335	Mammalian Physiology
An examination of selected aspects of mammalian physiology, normally including the physiology of respir	
BIOL338	Advanced Zoology
An examination of the evolutionary biology of animals, including structure, function and evolutionary adap	
BIOL341	Microbial Physiology and Ecology
A study of the physiology of bacteria with emphasis on their great metabolic diversity and on the unifying	
BIOL351	Advanced Biochemistry
This paper will examine mechanisms underlying cellular communication and trafficking of proteins betwee	
BIOL362	Molecular Biology and Biotechniques
This paper examines the molecular biological technologies used to analyse and manipulate DNA, RNA ar	
CHEM300	*Chemicals: Conspiracies and Communication*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ENMP322	Biotechnology
Industrial biotechnology, applications of enzymes and micro-organisms, principles of bioreactor and ferme	
SCIE371	Science Work Placement 1
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
SCIE372	Science Work Placement 2
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
SCIE373	Science Work Placement 3
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
SCIE374	Science Work Placement 4
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
SCIE379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
This paper will encapsulate post-placement reflection and will focus on reflective learning from the placem	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL201	Evolution and Diversity of Life
This paper examines the evolution and diversity of life. Topics include the history and philosophy of evolut	
BIOL210	Introduction to Genetics
A study of DNA and genomes, and the organisation and expression of genes. Topics include mutational a	
BIOL212	Ecology
This paper covers the principles of ecology, including adaptation to environment, species interactions, po	
BIOL223	Plant Biology and Ecology
An introduction to the structure and adaptation of plants, diversity, reproduction, evolution and systematic	
BIOL226	Flora of Aotearoa/New Zealand
A paper for students interested in New Zealand's native and naturalised flora, with an emphasis on identif	
BIOL227	*Flora of the Pacific*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
BIOL234	Functional Animal Biology
A study of the basic principles and mechanisms of the physiology of animals, their environmental adaptati	
BIOL235	Biomedical and Molecular Physiology
A study of the tissues and organs of the body, the structure and functioning of the nervous and endocrine	
BIOL241	Microbiology
An introduction to the structure, physiology, ecology and taxonomy of bacteria.	
BIOL251	Biochemistry
A foundation paper for biochemistry and a service paper for those specialising in other areas in biology ar	

Code	Paper Title
CHEM200	Analytical Tools for the Life and Environmental Sciences

This course supplies the practical tools in chemistry that life and environmental scientists might employ in

| ENMP222 | Biotechnology: Food and Bioresources |

An introduction to the physical characteristics and processing of foods and biological materials, biotechno

| SCIE279 | Preparation for the Professional Workplace |

Preparation for entry into professional work placements in science.

100 level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL101	Cellular and Molecular Biology

An examination of the ultrastructure and function of cells and the energy flow in photosynthesis, respiratio

| BIOL102 | The Biology of Organisms |

An introduction to the structure and function of eukaryotes and the principles of ecology. Topics include th

| ENVS101 | Environmental Science |

A study of the utilisation and exploitation of natural resources and the effects of human activities on biolog

□ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Biotechnology (2016)

Biotechnology is the application of science and engineering to develop useful products from biological materials. Biotechnology is a very broad area, ranging from cloning to large scale commercial production of antibiotics and foods such as cheese. This programme examines the extraction, recovery, and purification of biochemicals from the meat, dairy, and other industries. It explores technological applications at the industrial level a well as the molecular level.

Biotechnology is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Biotechnology may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Biotechnology, students must complete 120 points above 100 level in Biotechnology, comprising 60 points at 200 level and 60 points at 300 level. As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Biotechnology include one or more of BIOL102, CHEM111, STAT111, STAT121, or a 100 level Mathematics paper in the first year of their programme of study. It is also recommended that students include BIOL210 or ENMP241, and either BIOL362 or ENMP341.

Note: A stream in Biological Processing is available in the Chemical and Biological Engineering specified programme for the BE(Hons). Please also refer to the Work Placement section in the Calendar for more details about placements associated with the BSc(Tech).

Note on Assessment: Maori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this subject requires that assessment for all papers be presented in English.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

300 level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL341	Microbial Physiology and Ecology
A study of the physiology of bacteria with emphasis on their great metabolic diversity and on the unifying	
BIOL351	Advanced Biochemistry
This paper will examine mechanisms underlying cellular communication and trafficking of proteins betwee	
ENMP321	Process Engineering and Design
Advanced design and process technology for chemical, mineral, biological products and food processing.	
ENMP322	Biotechnology
Industrial biotechnology, applications of enzymes and micro-organisms, principles of bioreactor and ferme	
SCIE371	Science Work Placement 1
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
SCIE372	Science Work Placement 2
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
SCIE373	Science Work Placement 3
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
SCIE374	Science Work Placement 4
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
SCIE379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience

This paper will encapsulate post-placement reflection and will focus on reflective learning from the placem

200 level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL241	Microbiology
An introduction to the structure, physiology, ecology and taxonomy of bacteria.	
BIOL251	Biochemistry
A foundation paper for biochemistry and a service paper for those specialising in other areas in biology ar	
ENMP221	Engineering Thermodynamics
Fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics and thermodynamic properties of engineering materi	
ENMP222	Biotechnology: Food and Bioresources
An introduction to the physical characteristics and processing of foods and biological materials, biotechno	
SCIE279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace
Preparation for entry into professional work placements in science.	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL101	Cellular and Molecular Biology
An examination of the ultrastructure and function of cells and the energy flow in photosynthesis, respiratio	
BIOL102	The Biology of Organisms
An introduction to the structure and function of eukaryotes and the principles of ecology. Topics include th	
CHEM111	Structure and Spectroscopy
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re	

CHEM112	Chemical Reactivity

A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ

ENGG180	Foundations of Engineering

This paper introduces engineering design and the design process, fundamental laws for engineering anal

ENMP102	Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering

An introduction to the basic laws and concepts of materials science. Topics include: relation of the structu

MATH165	General Mathematics

An introduction to algebra, calculus and applications for students without NCEA Level 3 Mathematics. Stu

STAT111	Statistics for Science

This paper provides a first course in statistics for students in the Faculty of Science and Engineering. Micr

STAT121	Introduction to Statistical Methods

An introduction to statistical data collection and analysis. Topics include general principles for statistical p

 2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Chemical and Biological Engineering (2016)

The Chemical and Biological Engineering programme covers the production and processing of biochemicals and related materials, including the design and operation of reactors and separation processes. The programme combines the traditional process engineering fundamentals with chemistry, advanced biochemistry and microbiology. This programme provides an excellent basis for a career in the chemical, material, bioprocess food and pharmaceutical industries focusing on developing highly valuable products.

Chemical and Biological Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE(Hons).

To complete the specified programme in Chemical and Biological Engineering, students must complete the following programme as well as the requirements of one of the following streams: Biological Processing, Chemical Processing, Materials, or Environmental.

Note: Majors in Biotechnology, Chemistry, and Materials and Processing are also available for the BSc or BSc(Tech).

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Environmental Stream Materials Stream Chemical Processing Stream

Biological Processing Stream Year 1 Year 2 Year 3 and one of Year 4

Environmental Stream

Students must take the following papers and a further 20 points at 200 level in Chemistry and/or Earth Sciences and 20 points at 300 level in Chemistry and/or Earth Sciences.

Code	Paper Title
ENMP241	Environmental Technology 1
Concepts, theories, methodology, engineering principles involved in using environmental materials, the in	
ENMP341	Environmental Technology 2
Engineering systems available for environmental issues, including processing, using and protecting water	
ENMP442	*Environmental Technology 3*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ENVS101	Environmental Science
A study of the utilisation and exploitation of natural resources and the effects of human activities on biolog	

Materials Stream

Code	Paper Title	Points
CHEM111	Structure and Spectroscopy	15.0
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re		
ENMP211	Materials 1	20.0
An introduction to mechanical and physical properties as well as limitations of materials, and processing c		
ENMP213	Mechanics of Materials 1	20.0
This paper covers the basics of stress analysis as used in mechanical engineering design. It includes ana		
ENMP311	Materials 2	20.0
This paper advances knowledge presented in ENMP211 on structure, property, processing relationships f		

	ENMP313	Mechanics of Materials 2	20.0
The scientific principles and relationships underlying mechanics and performance of materials. This paper				

	ENMP407	Materials and Processing Elective	10.0
An advanced study in materials and processing. Possible options include: advanced composites; metals;				

	ENMP411	Advanced Materials Engineering	10.0
An advanced study of the relationships between processing and microstructure of engineering materials.				

Chemical Processing Stream

Students must take the following papers and a further 20 points at 200 Level in Chemistry.

Code	Paper Title	F
CHEM111	Structure and Spectroscopy	
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re		
ENMP211	Materials 1	
An introduction to mechanical and physical properties as well as limitations of materials, and processing c		
ENMP311	Materials 2	
This paper advances knowledge presented in ENMP211 on structure, property, processing relationships f		
ENMP322	Biotechnology	
Industrial biotechnology, applications of enzymes and micro-organisms, principles of bioreactor and ferme		
ENMP427	Biochemical Engineering	
This paper covers concepts of using biological materials for producing biomolecules, cell-based products		

Biological Processing Stream

Students must take the following papers and a further 20 points at 200 Level in Chemistry.

Code	Paper Title
BIOL101	Cellular and Molecular Biology
An examination of the ultrastructure and function of cells and the energy flow in photosynthesis, respiratio	
BIOL251	Biochemistry
A foundation paper for biochemistry and a service paper for those specialising in other areas in biology ar	
ENMP322	Biotechnology
Industrial biotechnology, applications of enzymes and micro-organisms, principles of bioreactor and ferme	
ENMP325	Engineering Microbiology
An introduction to the structure, physiology, ecology and taxonomy of bacteria, with reference to biochem	
ENMP427	Biochemical Engineering
This paper covers concepts of using biological materials for producing biomolecules, cell-based products	

Year 1

Students must take the following papers and a further 15 points at 100 level in their chosen stream.

Code	Paper Title
CHEM112	Chemical Reactivity
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ	
ENGG180	Foundations of Engineering
This paper introduces engineering design and the design process, fundamental laws for engineering anal	
ENGG182	Introduction to Computer Science for Engineers
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as C# and Python. It provides the basis	
ENMP102	Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering
An introduction to the basic laws and concepts of materials science. Topics include: relation of the structu	

MATH101	Introduction to Calculus
A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of	
MATH102	Introduction to Algebra
A study of the fundamental techniques and applications of algebra including Gaussian elimination, vector	
PHYS103	Physics for Scientists and Engineers 1
An introduction to physics for scientists and engineers. Topics include mechanics, dynamics, oscillations,	

Year 2

Students must take the following papers and a further 40 points at 200 level or above in their chosen stream.

Code	Paper Title
ENGG279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace
Preparation for entry into professional work placements in engineering.	
ENGG282	Engineering Design
An introduction to the design process for problem solving. The use of Computer Aided Design (CAD) as a	
ENGG283	Linear Algebra for Engineers
Linear algebra and matrices with an emphasis on the practical applications of the subject.	
ENGG284	Differential Equations for Engineers
An introduction to theory and solutions for ordinary and partial differential equations with applications to er	
ENGG371	Engineering Work Placement 1
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
ENMP221	Engineering Thermodynamics
Fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics and thermodynamic properties of engineering materi	
ENMP223	Thermofluids

Fundamental concepts and laws related to static and dynamic behaviour of fluids, and heat transfer in ste
ENMP282	Science and Engineering Management A
A study of the management function and activities relating to the needs of scientists and engineers. Topic

Year 3

Students must take the following papers and a further 40 points at 200 level or above in their chosen stream.

Code	Paper Title
ENGG285	Multivariable Calculus for Engineers
An examination of vector calculus and applications, including parametric curves, optimisation, coordinate	
ENGG372	Engineering Work Placement 2
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
ENGG379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
Guided reflection on professional work placements in engineering.	
ENGG381	Engineering Statistics
Aimed specifically at Engineering students, this paper covers statistical models, experimentation for qualit	
ENMP321	Process Engineering and Design
Advanced design and process technology for chemical, mineral, biological products and food processing.	
ENMP323	Transport Processes and Unit Operations
Application of heat and mass transport processes to common industrial equipment analysis, design and o	

and one of

Code	Paper Title	F
MATH257	Computational Mathematics	1

An introduction to computational mathematics including numerical methods for finding zeros of functions,

| MATH259 | Mathematical Modelling | 1 |

An introduction to the uses of applied mathematics in science and engineering, with a focus on how differ

Year 4

Students must take the following papers, a further 20 points at 400 level in their chosen stream, and a further 20 points at 200 level or higher.

Code	Paper Title
ENGG492	Honours Research and Management Project

An engineering research and development project, including design philosophy, market requirements, spe

| ENMP422 | Advanced Process Simulation and Control |

Process dynamics, simulation and control and modern control systems, including open and closed loop, li

Chemistry (2016)

Chemistry is concerned with the properties of substances and materials from an atomic and molecular perspective. Most Chemistry papers involve approximately equal time spent in lectures and in laboratory work so that the theoretical and experimental aspects of the topics may be explored together.

Chemistry is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Chemistry may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Chemistry, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Chemistry, including all of CHEM211, CHEM212, CHEM213, CHEM214, CHEM311, CHEM312, and CHEM314. Students who commenced prior to 2015 should refer to the regulations listed in the 2014 University of Waikato Calendar.

Note on Assessment: Maori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, the School of Science requires that all material for assessment for all papers be presented in English.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD   Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Chem), PGDip(Chem), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc (Research) and MSc(Tech)

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
CHEM900	Chemistry PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
CHEM800	Chemistry MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Chem), PGDip(Chem), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc (Research) and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is by invitation of the Head of School. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Convenor.

To complete a BSc(Hons) in Chemistry, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Chemistry, of which at least 30 points must be in research

(normally CHEM591).

Code	Paper Title
CHEM511	Advanced Organic Chemistry (Structural Characterisation)
An advanced study of structural characterisation of organic modules. The course includes practical and th	
CHEM512	Topics in Advanced Physical Chemistry
An in-depth investigation of some topics in advanced physical chemistry.	
CHEM513	Organometallic Chemistry and Catalysis
An advanced study of organometallic chemistry.	
CHEM514	Special Topics in Chemistry A
An advanced study of topics relating to staff members' areas of research expertise, which may have orgar	
CHEM516	Isotope Geochemistry
An advanced study of the theory, applications and practice of isotope geochemistry.	
CHEM517	Applied and Environmental Analytical Chemistry A
A critical examination of analytical methodologies for organic substances, eg pesticides, with special refer	
CHEM521	Advanced Organic Chemistry
An advanced study of carbohydrate and natural product chemistry.	
CHEM522	Computational Chemistry
A practical introduction to modern computational chemistry and its increasing use in modern chemical res	
CHEM523	Inorganic Materials Chemistry
A study of inorganic materials.	
CHEM524	Structural Characterisation Techniques
No description available.	
CHEM527	Applied and Environmental Analytical Chemistry B

An advanced study of instrumental analytical techniques for organic and inorganic compounds and compa

CHEM589	Directed Study: Chemistry Topics

This paper may involve a literature review or the preparation of a proposal.

CHEM590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

CHEM591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

CHEM592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

CHEM593	Chemistry Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

CHEM594	Chemistry Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

CHEM595	Chemistry Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SCIE501	Research Methods in the Sciences

This paper will enable students to develop the necessary communication skills and familiarity with research

SCIE502	Introductory R Statistics for Scientists

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

SCIE503	Marine and Coastal Restoration

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

SCIE504	Marine Biosecurity and Risk

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Chem) and GradDip(Chem)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Chemistry at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

300 level

Refer to the Work Placement section in the Calendar for more details.

Code	Paper Title
CHEM300	Chemicals: Conspiracies and Communication
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
CHEM311	Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry 2
A theoretical paper covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This paper is required for the (	
CHEM312	Organic and Physical Chemistry 2
A theoretical paper covering aspects of organic and physical chemistry. This paper is required for the Che	
CHEM313	Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory 2
A laboratory paper in which the student will carry out independent, individual projects in analytical and phy	
CHEM314	Organic and Physical Chemistry Laboratory 2
A laboratory paper in which the student will carry out independent, individual projects in organic and inorg	
CHEM361	Applied Environmental Geochemistry
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ENMP322	Biotechnology
Industrial biotechnology, applications of enzymes and micro-organisms, principles of bioreactor and ferme	
SCIE371	Science Work Placement 1
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
SCIE372	Science Work Placement 2

Code	Paper Title
SCIE373	Science Work Placement 3

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. .

| SCIE374 | Science Work Placement 4 |

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. .

| SCIE379 | Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience |

This paper will encapsulate post-placement reflection and will focus on reflective learning from the placem

200 level

Code	Paper Title
CHEM200	Analytical Tools for the Life and Environmental Sciences

This course supplies the practical tools in chemistry that life and environmental scientists might employ in

| CHEM211 | Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry 1 |

A theoretical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is required for the

| CHEM212 | Organic and Physical Chemistry 1 |

A theoretical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is required for the ch

| CHEM213 | Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory 1 |

A laboratory course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is required for the

| CHEM214 | Organic and Physical Chemistry Laboratory 1 |

A laboratory course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is required for the ch

| CHEM261 | Environmental Chemistry and Geochemistry |

Cosmochemistry and the origin of the elements; hydrochemistry and speciation; rocks, weathering, soils a

| SCIE279 | Preparation for the Professional Workplace |

Preparation for entry into professional work placements in science.

100 level

Code	Paper Title
CHEM100	Chemistry in Context
An introductory course assuming minimal chemistry background for students who are non-chemistry majo	
CHEM106	*Chemical Hazards: Safety and Legislation*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
CHEM111	Structure and Spectroscopy
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re	
CHEM112	Chemical Reactivity
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ	
ENVS101	Environmental Science
A study of the utilisation and exploitation of natural resources and the effects of human activities on biolog	

□ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Chinese (2016)

> Chinese consists of language acquisition papers in Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin) and papers on Chinese history, culture and society.

Chinese is available as a pathway within the International Languages and Cultures major or as a supporting subject for the BA. Details of the requirements for the Chinese language pathway can be found under International Languages and Cultures. Chinese is available as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. Within the BA, BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS, BSocSc and BTour a Chinese Language specialisation is available, and within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in Science International in Chinese is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, Faculty of Science and Engineering or the Waikato Management School.

The language acquisition papers are designed primarily for learners of Modern Standard Chinese as a foreign or second language. Students with prior knowledge of Chinese must consult with the programme convenor before enrolling in language acquisition papers. The papers in Chinese history, culture and society are taught in English and are also available to non-language students.

> **Note:** Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Chinese papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Chinese papers above 200 level. Students interested in studying Chinese for their major can do so through International Languages and Cultures. Students who commenced a major in Chinese in 2010 or prior should contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office for advice.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
CHIN900	Chinese PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
CHIN800	Chinese MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Chin), PGDip(Chin), BA(Hons) and MA.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Chinese papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Chinese papers or all their undergraduate Chinese papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Chinese, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally CHIN591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Chinese.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in Chinese, a student must have completed either:

a) a BA with a major in International Languages and Cultures: Chinese pathway (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Chinese papers or all of their undergraduate Chinese papers, or

b) a BA(Hons) in Chinese (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA in Chinese vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research foundations paper, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Students contemplating graduate studies should consult the Convenor of Chinese.

Code	Paper Title
CHIN501	Advanced Chinese Language Acquisition
The aim of this paper is to enable students to develop their Chinese language communication skills at an	
CHIN503	Advanced Research into Modern and Contemporary Chinese Society
This paper focuses on important issues relating to modern and contemporary Chinese society. It utilises p	
CHIN504	Readings in Modern Chinese Literature
This paper covers selected readings from the literary works of some of the most influential Chinese writers	
CHIN507	Special Topic
No description available.	
CHIN508	Teaching Chinese as a Foreign Language

A general overview and analysis of theories and research in the teaching of Chinese as a foreign languag

CHIN590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

CHIN591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

CHIN592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

CHIN593	Chinese Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

CHIN594	Chinese Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Chin) and GradDip(Chin)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Chinese at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
CHIN306	Reading and Translation Skills

This paper is designed primarily for native speakers of Chinese and is taught bilingually. It aims to improv

CHIN307	Political and Economic Modernisation in Chinese-speaking Asia

This paper explores the different models of modernisation adopted in Mainland China, Taiwan, Hong Kon

CHIN321	Translation Methodology and Practice

This paper examines the methodology and practice of Chinese to English and English to Chinese translat

CHIN331	Chinese Language 3: Part A

This paper focuses on advanced Chinese language learning and is a continuation of CHIN232.

CHIN332	Chinese Language 3: Part B

This paper is a continuation of CHIN331.

CHIN380	Study Abroad 1

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

CHIN381	Study Abroad 2

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

CHIN382	Study Abroad 3

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

CHIN390	Directed Study

This paper involves an investigation of a particular topic in the field of Chinese Studies.

FASS396	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

INTL380	Study Abroad 1

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

INTL381	Study Abroad 2

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

INTL382	Study Abroad 3

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

INTL390	Directed Study

At the discretion of the relevant Programme Convenor, students undertake independent but guided resea

200 level

Code	Paper Title
CHIN204	Visualising China
This paper offers a critical examination of a number of key aspects of modern and contemporary Chinese	
CHIN221	East Asia: Tradition and Modernity
This paper examines aspects of Chinese history and culture, with reference to China's place in East Asia	
CHIN222	East Asia: Tradition and Modernity
This paper examines aspects of Chinese history and culture, with reference to China's place in East Asia	
CHIN231	Chinese Language 2: Part A
This paper is the continuation of CHIN132 and focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking, reading an	
CHIN232	Chinese Language 2: Part B
This paper is the continuation of CHIN231.	
FASS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
CHIN131	Chinese Language 1: Part A
An introductory paper designed for students with no previous knowledge of Chinese. It takes an integrated	
CHIN132	Chinese Language 1: Part B
This paper is the continuation of CHIN131 and focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking, reading an	
HIST100	*World History: 600-1900CE*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
INTL101	International Languages and Cultures

The role of culture on the world stage and its relationships to language, globalisation and citizenship is int

Civil Engineering (2016)

Civil engineers design, plan, oversee, construct and operate infrastructure and services that help shape natural and man-made environments. They work in many fields, including structures, dams, bridges, gas and water supply systems, sewerage systems, transportation systems and roads. The Civil Engineering programme gives the student knowledge and expertise to work as a professional civil engineer. Prospective careers include local and regional government, engineering consultancies, construction companies and suppliers. Civil Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE(Hons). To complete the specified programme in Civil Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

On this page

and 50 points from

Code	Paper Title
ENCV420	Advanced Structural Design
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	

ENCV421	Earthquake Engineering and Design

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

ENCV431	Advanced Geotechnical Engineering

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

ENEV443	Environment and Sustainability

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

ENME440	Finite Element Analysis and Applications

This paper explains the theory behind the Finite Element Method (FEM) and its application to solve engin

ENME451	Mechanics of Vibration

Students will learn how to apply Newton's laws of motion and energy principles to complex mechanical sy

ENMP341	Environmental Technology 2

Engineering systems available for environmental issues, including processing, using and protecting water

ENMP413	Materials Performance in Service

Students will learn the importance of design to avoid fracture using fracture mechanics, advanced stress

ENMP442	Environmental Technology 3

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

Year 4

Students must take the following compulsory papers

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
ENCV430	Foundation Engineering	10.0	No occurrences

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| ENCV480 | Management (Project and Teamwork) | 10.0 | No occurrences |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

Code	Paper Title		
ENCV490	*Research Project*	*30.0*	*No occurrences*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.			
ENCV495	*Design Project*	*30.0*	*No occurrences*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.			

Year 3

Students must take the following compulsory papers

Code	Paper Title
ENCV320	*Structural Engineering and Design 1*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ENCV321	*Structural Dynamics*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ENCV322	*Structural Engineering and Design 2*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ENCV330	*Geomechanics 2*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ENCV340	*Hydrology and Hydraulics Design*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ENCV350	*Engineering Modelling and Analysis*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ENCV381	*Transportation Engineering*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ENGG372	Engineering Work Placement 2
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	

Code	Paper Title
ENGG379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
Guided reflection on professional work placements in engineering.	

Year 2

Code	Paper Title
ENCV220	Mechanics of Materials
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ENCV221	Structural Design and Loads
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ENCV230	Geomechanics 1
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ENCV240	Fluid mechanics 1
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ENCV250	Civil Engineering Modelling
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ENCV260	Civil Materials
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ENCV280	Construction Management and Practice
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ENGG279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace
Preparation for entry into professional work placements in engineering.	
ENGG371	Engineering Work Placement 1
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	

Code	Paper Title
ENMP241	Environmental Technology 1
Concepts, theories, methodology, engineering principles involved in using environmental materials, the in	

and 15 points from the following

Code	Paper Title
CHEM112	Chemical Reactivity
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ	
PHYS103	Physics for Scientists and Engineers 1
An introduction to physics for scientists and engineers. Topics include mechanics, dynamics, oscillations,	

Year 1

Students must take the following compulsory papers

Code	Paper Title	Points	Oc
COMP103	Introduction to Computer Science 1	15.0	16
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and desi			
ENGG110	Engineering Mechanics	15.0	16
Introductory paper to engineering mechanics, extending Newtonian mechanics to forces acting on a body			
ENGG180	Foundations of Engineering	15.0	16
This paper introduces engineering design and the design process, fundamental laws for engineering anal			
ENMP102	Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering	15.0	16
An introduction to the basic laws and concepts of materials science. Topics include: relation of the structu			
ERTH103	Discovering Planet Earth	15.0	16
This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major roc			

| MATH101 | Introduction to Calculus | 15.0 | 16 |

A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of

| MATH102 | Introduction to Algebra | 15.0 | 16 |

A study of the fundamental techniques and applications of algebra including Gaussian elimination, vector

Computer Graphic Design (2016)

> Computer Graphic Design papers provide a specialised programme of study in computer graphic design, a creative process that utilises art and technology to communicate ideas. The papers offered comprise a core of basic design material and skills, together with contemporary computer software understanding and a context of design history and liberal arts.

Computer Graphic Design is available as a specified programme for the BCGD.

To complete the specified programme in Computer Graphic Design, students must complete the following CGRD coded papers: CGRD141, CGRD142, CGRD151, CGRD 171, CGRD241, CGRD242, CGRD252, CGRD343, CGRD344, CGRD350 and CGRD360. In addition, students must complete: COMP103, COMP125, COMP126, 40 points from COMP223, COMP233, COMP258 or COMP278, 20 points from COMP324, COMP325, COMP333 or COMP336, and a further 15 points at 100 level, a further 20 points at 200 level, and a further 20 points at 300 level.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGDipCGD, BCGD(Hons) and MCGD

Prescriptions for the GradCert(CGD) and GradDip(CGD)   300 level   200 level   100 level

Prescriptions for the PGDipCGD, BCGD(Hons) and MCGD

Code	Paper Title

CGRD524	Topics in Interaction Design

This paper offers advanced topics in Interaction Design. It takes a practical approach to interaction design

CGRD532	Information Visualisation

This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,

CGRD551	Studio Management

This paper covers the management of design projects in the studio. It is intended for those aiming for a fu

CGRD581	Report of an Investigation

Write a report based on the investigation of a topic that is negotiated with a supervisor.

CGRD591	Dissertation and Exhibition

Write a dissertation and undertake a publically exhibited realisation on a research topic negotiated with a

CGRD592	Dissertation and Exhibition

Write a dissertation and undertake a publically exhibited realisation on a research topic negotiated with a

CGRD593	Computer Graphic Design Thesis and Realisation

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

CGRD594	Computer Graphic Design Thesis and Realisation

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

COMP575	Programming for Research 1

A paper in programming techniques applicable to a range of research applications in Computer Science.

COMP576	Programming for Research 2

A paper where research programming techniques are applied to a specific (elective) field in Computer Sci

COMP589	Programming for Research

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

COMP590	Research in Computer Science

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(CGD) and GradDip(CGD)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Computer Graphic Design at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
CGRD343	Computer Graphic Design 3
This paper enables students to apply design elements and principles to multiple digital and physical proje	
CGRD344	Computer Graphic Design 4
This paper enables students to apply principles of design and design elements to systematic information	
CGRD350	Intern Project
This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies two	
CGRD353	Advanced Studies in Visual Communication
Students explore critical themes in visual communication design from the 1960s onwards. Topics are vari	
CGRD360	Degree Project
This paper is an opportunity for students to plan, develop and carry out a small scale design project with	
CGRD361	Portfolio Preparation
This paper is an opportunity for students to develop and refine a professional portfolio showcasing their g	
COMP324	Interaction Design
This paper introduces interactive multimedia systems, covering topics such as design, development and e	
COMP325	Human-Computer Interaction
An introduction to the theory and practice of human-computer interaction, including the interface developr	
COMP333	Web Applications Development

A paper on the design, development and programming of web document applications.

COMP336	Graphics and Computer Games

This paper introduces interactive computer graphics, 3D modelling, real-time rendering and animation, as

FCMS396	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

200 level

Code	Paper Title
CGRD224	Visual Design for Interactive Media

This paper is a practical study of computer graphic design principles, covering topics such as graphic des

CGRD241	Computer Graphic Design 1

This paper challenges students to combine their typographic skills and their knowledge of the principles o

CGRD242	Computer Graphic Design 2

This paper will enable students to experiment with the application of design principles and research to pro

CGRD252	Studies in Visual Communication

Students explore critical themes in visual communication design from the 1960s onwards. Topics are vari

COMP223	Information Discovery

This paper enables students to widen their experience of computer software using an intensive laboratory

COMP233	Internet Applications

This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Internet Applications, wit

COMP258	Programming Usable Systems

This paper is structured around several practical projects that entail the analysis, design and evaluation o

COMP278	Interactive Computing

This paper provides an opportunity to explore several software applications in depth. It is based on an inte

FCMS296	Work Placement	

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

100 level

Code	Paper Title	
CGRD141	Design 1	

This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of desi

| CGRD142 | Design 2 | |

This paper develops the student's ability to put into graphic application the basic elements and principles

| CGRD143 | Graphic Design Study | |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| CGRD151 | A History of Visual Communication | |

Students consider the role of visual communication design in society and culture, from the evolution of wri

| CGRD161 | Effective Visual Communication | |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| CGRD165 | Graphic Design Study | |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| CGRD166 | Graphic Design Study | |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| CGRD171 | Design Processes and the Construction of Meaning | |

This paper will develop students' knowledge of the design process in order to analyse and create meaning

| COMP103 | Introduction to Computer Science 1 | |

This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and desi

COMP125	Visual Computing	
This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for		
COMP126	Computing Media	
In this paper students will create multimedia web content using appropriate software packages. Web desi		

Computer Science (2016)

> Computer Science involves the study of all aspects of computers: their technology, algorithms and programming, underlying theory, and their application.

Computer Science is available as a major for the BCMS, BSc and BSc(Tech). Computer Science may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Computer Science for the BCMS, students must gain 180 points above 100 level in Computer Science, including COMP200, COMP202, COMP203, COMP204, COMP235, at least 120 points above 200 level, and at least 60 points above 300 level.

To complete a major in Computer Science for the BSc and BSc(Tech), students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Computer Science, including COMP200, COMP202, COMP203, COMP204, COMP235, and at least 60 points above 200 level.

As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Computer Science include STAT121 in the first year of their programme of study.

Within the BSc major in Computer Science, a specialisation in Applied Computing is available. Also available within the BSc and BCMS are recommended programmes of study that focus on particular aspects of Computer Science such as Artificial Intelligence, Computer Technology, Data Mining, Games and Multimedia, Information Systems, Interaction Design, Internet Applications, Networks and Software Development. For further details, refer to the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Handbook.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location □
COMP900	Computer Science PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton) & 16C (Taura
No description available.			
COMP901	Computer Science Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location □

Code	Paper Title
COMP800	Computer Science MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)

No description available.

Prescriptions for the PGCertInfoTech and MInfoTech

Candidates enrolled in the PGCertInfoTech must complete 60 points from COMP568 and COMP569.

Candidates enrolled in the 120 point MInfoTech must complete 60 points from FCMS596, 15 points from either COMP587 or MSYS559, and at least 45 points from the 500 level Computer Science papers listed below (excluding COMP568 and COMP569), or courses listed in the University of Auckland Master of Information Technology Schedule.

Candidates enrolled in the 180 point MInfoTech must complete 60 points from FCMS596, 30 points from COMP587 and MSYS559, and at least 90 points from the 500 level Computer Science papers listed below (excluding COMP568 and COMP569), or courses listed in the University of Auckland Master of Information Technology Schedule.

Code	Paper Title
COMP501	*Topics in Operating Systems*
One or more topics in operating systems implemented at an advanced level.	
COMP502	Cryptography
An introduction to cryptographic methods.	
COMP513	Topics in Computer Networks
One or more special topics in computer networks, at an advanced level.	
COMP514	Carrier and ISP Networks
One or more special topics in computer communications, at an advanced level.	
COMP518	Cyber Security
This paper introduces the key topics in the important field of cyber security. It will cover a range of topics	
COMP521	Machine Learning Algorithms

This paper exposes students to more advanced topics in machine learning. Rule induction, numeric predi

COMP522	Relational Data Mining

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

COMP523	Data Stream Mining

Data streams are everywhere, from F1 racing over electricity networks to news feeds. Data stream mining

COMP524	Topics in Interaction Design

This paper offers advanced topics in Interaction Design. It takes a practical approach to interaction design

COMP526	Engineering Interactive Systems

This paper introduces the topic of engineering methods for interactive systems. It provides both the backg

COMP527	Cloud Computing Technologies and Security

This paper explores cloud computing's underlying enabling technologies (e.g. virtualisation) and business

COMP532	Information Visualisation

This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,

COMP535	Image Processing

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

COMP536	Advanced Graphics and Computer Games

A lecture and laboratory based paper on the use of 3D immersive computer game engines. Topics will inc

COMP537	User Interfaces for Information Retrieval

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

COMP538	Topics in Human-Computer Interaction

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

COMP539	Usability Engineering

This paper covers the design and evaluation of interactive computer systems with a focus on user studies

COMP540	Software Engineering Methodologies

This paper focuses on modern software design and development methodologies, with emphasis on the 'li

COMP542	Web Search: Technical and Social Issues

This paper covers the operation of web search engines, the development of web spam and techniques fo

COMP543	*Information Management*

One or more special topics in computer science, at an advanced level.

COMP548	Developing Mobile Applications

This paper covers practical design and implementation of interactive applications for mobile devices such

COMP550	*Location Based Systems as Context-aware Systems*

This course will introduce techniques of location-based and context-aware systems (such as GPS and pe

COMP552	Model Checking

This paper shows how reactive systems can be modelled and analysed using finite-state machines and te

COMP553	Extremely Parallel Programming

This paper covers advanced parallel programming for large-scale parallelism. A variety of programming te

COMP554	Specification Languages and Models

This paper deals with various aspects of modelling systems using advanced best practice methods from t

COMP555	Bioinformatics

An introduction to bioinformatics, open to students majoring in computer science or biology. It includes an

COMP556	Metaheuristic Algorithms

This paper explores common metaheuristic algorithms such as simulated annealing and genetic algorithm

COMP560	Turing Topics in Computer Science

One or more special topics in computer science, at an advanced level.

COMP568	Programming for Industry

An examination of object-oriented programming and design. Key principles of object-oriented programmin

COMP569	Programming with Web Technologies

An examination of developing web-based applications. Client-side technologies: HTML, CSS and Javascr	
COMP587	Information Technology Communication for Industry
A paper about developing the communication skills necessary for a person working in the ICT industry. St	
FCMS596	Computer Science Internship
This internship enables the development of practical knowledge and hands-on experience through a supe	

Prescriptions for the BCMS(Hons), PGCert(CompSc), PGDip(CompSc), BSc(Hons), MCS, MSc, MSc (Research) and MSc(Tech)

Most 500 level papers correspond to papers taught at 400 level. Students attend the same lectures, but additional assessment may be prescribed for 500 level students. Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Adviser of the Department of Computer Science.

To complete a BSc(Hons) in Computer Science, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Computer Science, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally COMP591).

The compulsory papers for the Master of Cyber Security degree are COMP518, COMP527, either COMP592 or COMP593, LAWS526, and one of COMP501, COMP513 or COMP514.

Code	Paper Title
COMP501	Topics in Operating Systems
One or more topics in operating systems implemented at an advanced level.	
COMP502	Cryptography
An introduction to cryptographic methods.	
COMP505	Internship Paper 3
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
COMP513	Topics in Computer Networks

One or more special topics in computer networks, at an advanced level.

COMP514	Carrier and ISP Networks

One or more special topics in computer communications, at an advanced level.

COMP518	Cyber Security

This paper introduces the key topics in the important field of cyber security. It will cover a range of topics

COMP520	Report of an Investigation

No description available.

COMP521	Machine Learning Algorithms

This paper exposes students to more advanced topics in machine learning. Rule induction, numeric predi

COMP522	*Relational Data Mining*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

COMP523	Data Stream Mining

Data streams are everywhere, from F1 racing over electricity networks to news feeds. Data stream mining

COMP524	Topics in Interaction Design

This paper offers advanced topics in Interaction Design. It takes a practical approach to interaction desig

COMP526	Engineering Interactive Systems

This paper introduces the topic of engineering methods for interactive systems. It provides both the backg

COMP527	Cloud Computing Technologies and Security

This paper explores cloud computing's underlying enabling technologies (e.g. virtualisation) and business

COMP532	Information Visualisation

This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,

COMP535	*Image Processing*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

COMP536	Advanced Graphics and Computer Games
A lecture and laboratory based paper on the use of 3D immersive computer game engines. Topics will inc	
COMP537	User Interfaces for Information Retrieval
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
COMP538	Topics in Human-Computer Interaction
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
COMP539	Usability Engineering
This paper covers the design and evaluation of interactive computer systems with a focus on user studies	
COMP540	Software Engineering Methodologies
This paper focuses on modern software design and development methodologies, with emphasis on the 'li	
COMP542	Web Search: Technical and Social Issues
This paper covers the operation of web search engines, the development of web spam and techniques fo	
COMP543	Information Management
One or more special topics in computer science, at an advanced level.	
COMP548	Developing Mobile Applications
This paper covers practical design and implementation of interactive applications for mobile devices such	
COMP550	Location Based Systems as Context-aware Systems
This course will introduce techniques of location-based and context-aware systems (such as GPS and pe	
COMP552	Model Checking
This paper shows how reactive systems can be modelled and analysed using finite-state machines and te	
COMP553	Extremely Parallel Programming
This paper covers advanced parallel programming for large-scale parallelism. A variety of programming te	
COMP554	Specification Languages and Models
This paper deals with various aspects of modelling systems using advanced best practice methods from t	

COMP555	Bioinformatics
An introduction to bioinformatics, open to students majoring in computer science or biology. It includes an	
COMP556	Metaheuristic Algorithms
This paper explores common metaheuristic algorithms such as simulated annealing and genetic algorithm	
COMP560	Turing Topics in Computer Science
One or more special topics in computer science, at an advanced level.	
COMP575	Programming for Research 1
A paper in programming techniques applicable to a range of research applications in Computer Science.	
COMP576	Programming for Research 2
A paper where research programming techniques are applied to a specific (elective) field in Computer Sci	
COMP585	Research in Computer Science 1
A paper about how to plan, conduct and report research in the field of computer science, in which student	
COMP586	Research in Computer Science 2
A paper that puts into practice core research skills to plan, conduct and report research in a specific (elect	
COMP589	Programming for Research
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
COMP590	Research in Computer Science
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
COMP591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
COMP592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
COMP593	Computer Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

Code	Paper Title
COMP594	Computer Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ENEL517	Mechatronics
This paper covers an advanced treatment of the control of electromechanical systems, especially robotics	
ENGG501	Control Theory and Image Processing
This paper deals with PID feedback control of linear systems using classical as well as state space metho	
LAWS526	Legal Aspects of Cyber Security
This paper explores the legal aspects of cyber security and cyber crime, by analysing selected legislation	

Prescriptions for the GradCert(CompSc) and GradDip(CompSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Computer Science at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Office.

400 level

Code	Paper Title
COMP401	Topics in Operating Systems
One or more topics in operating systems implementation, at an advanced level.	
COMP402	Cryptography
An introduction to cryptographic methods.	
COMP413	Topics in Computer Networks
One or more special topics in computer networks, at an advanced level.	
COMP414	Carrier and ISP Networks
This paper studies large scale networks as used for public internet infrastructure. It covers the technologie	
COMP418	Cyber Security

This paper introduces the key topics in the important field of cyber security. It will cover a range of topics

COMP421	Machine Learning Algorithms

This paper covers machine learning algorithms such as the ones implemented in the WEKA machine lear

COMP422	Relational Data Mining

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

COMP423	Data Stream Mining

Data streams are everywhere, from F1 racing over electricity networks to news feeds. Data stream mining

COMP424	Topics in Interaction Design

This paper offers advanced topics in Interaction Design. It takes a practical approach to interaction design

COMP426	Engineering Interactive Systems

This paper introduces the topic of engineering methods for interactive systems. It provides both the backg

COMP427	Cloud Computing Technologies and Security

This paper explores cloud computing's underlying enabling technologies (e.g. virtualisation) and business

COMP432	Information Visualisation

This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,

COMP435	Image Processing

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

COMP436	Advanced Graphics and Computer Games

A lecture and laboratory-based paper on 3D graphics as applied in computer games. Topics will centre ar

COMP437	User Interfaces for Information Retrieval

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

COMP438	Topics in Human-Computer Interaction

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

COMP439	Usability Engineering
This paper covers the design and evaluation of interactive computer systems with a focus on users and us	
COMP440	*Software Engineering Methodologies*
This paper focuses on mondern software design and development methodologies, with emphasis on the	
COMP442	Web Search: Technical and Social Issues
This paper covers the operation of web search engines, the development of web spam and techniques fo	
COMP443	*Information Management*
One or more special topics in knowledge and information management, at an advanced level.	
COMP448	Developing Mobile Applications
This paper covers practical design and implementation of interactive applications for mobile devices such	
COMP450	*Location Based Systems as Context-aware Systems*
This paper will introduce techniques of location-based and context-aware systems (such as GPS and per	
COMP452	Model Checking
This paper shows how reactive systems can be modelled and analysed using finite-state machines and te	
COMP453	Extremely Parallel Programming
This paper covers advanced parallel programming for large-scale parallelism. A variety of programming te	
COMP454	Specification Languages and Models
This paper deals with various aspects of modelling systems using advanced good practice methods from	
COMP455	Bioinformatics
An introduction to bioinformatics, open to students majoring in computer science or biology. It includes an	
COMP456	Metaheuristic Algorithms
This paper explores common metaheuristic algorithms such as simulated annealing and genetic algorithm	
COMP460	Turing Topics in Computer Science
One or more special topics in computer science, at an advanced level.	

Code	Paper Title
COMP477	Report of an Investigation
A directed investigation and report on an approved project or study topic.	
ENEL417	Mechatronics
This paper covers embedded micro-programming, feedback control, interface to electro-mechanical syste	

300 level

Code	Paper Title
COMP301	Operating Systems
This paper focuses on operating systems design and implementation. Topics include operating system ar	
COMP305	*Internship Paper 2*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
COMP311	Computer Systems Architecture
This paper considers interaction between computer hardware and software; instruction sets; memory and	
COMP312	Computer Networks
A study of computer networks with a focus on Internet protocols. The aim of this paper is to develop a pra	
COMP313	Topics in Programming Languages
The design, implementation and use of a selection of imperative, functional, object-oriented and/or logic p	
COMP314	Software Engineering Project
Students work in small groups to build a medium sized software project. They develop requirements and s	
COMP315	Information Systems Development
Students address a real world problem by performing systems planning, analysis, design and implementa	
COMP316	Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Applications
This paper gives an overview of artificial intelligence, including intelligent search, logic-based and probabi	

COMP317	Design and Analysis of Algorithms

A study of classical and recently developed algorithms for solving a diverse range of problems using com

COMP321	Practical Data Mining

This paper is a practical introduction to data mining. It covers important aspects of the data mining proces

COMP324	Interaction Design

This paper introduces interactive multimedia systems, covering topics such as design, development and e

COMP325	Human-Computer Interaction

An introduction to the theory and practice of human-computer interaction, including the interface developr

COMP329	Database Systems

This paper will focus on practical aspects of designing, creating and maintaining a database system.

COMP333	Web Applications Development

A paper on the design, development and programming of web document applications.

COMP336	Graphics and Computer Games

This paper introduces interactive computer graphics, 3D modelling, real-time rendering and animation, as

COMP340	Reasoning about Programs

This paper introduces predicate logic as it is used in various areas of software development and artificial i

COMP371	Computer Science Placement 1

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

COMP372	Computer Science Placement 2

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

COMP373	Computer Science Placement 3

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

COMP390	Directed Study

A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a hardware and/or soft

Code	Paper Title
FCMS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
SCIE379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
This paper will encapsulate post-placement reflection and will focus on reflective learning from the placem	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
COMP200	Computer Systems
This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w	
COMP202	Computer Communications
This paper provides an overview of the technologies and protocols involved in computer communications.	
COMP203	Programming with Data Structures
This paper introduces programming with data structures using Java. Students learn how to program in Ja	
COMP204	Object-Oriented Program Design
This paper teaches object-oriented programming using Java, software engineering methodologies, test dr	
COMP205	Internship Paper 1
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
COMP219	Database Practice and Experience
This paper provides students with the knowledge and experience of a modern relational client/server data	
COMP221	Introduction to 3D Modelling and Animation
This paper introduces 3D modelling concepts through self-paced laboratory exercises. Students will use	
COMP223	Information Discovery
This paper enables students to widen their experience of computer software using an intensive laboratory	

COMP224	Visual Design for Interactive Media
This paper is a practical study of computer graphic design principles, covering topics such as graphic des	
COMP233	Internet Applications
This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Internet Applications, with	
COMP235	Logic and Computation
An introduction to propositional logic, binary relations, modular arithmetic and the theory of computation, f	
COMP241	Software Engineering Development
Students will learn how to program in Java and design, analyse, and apply commonly used data structure	
COMP242	Software Engineering Process
This paper teaches software engineering methodologies, structure and organisation of problems, design	
COMP258	Programming Usable Systems
This paper is structured around several practical projects that entail the analysis, design and evaluation o	
COMP278	Interactive Computing
This paper provides an opportunity to explore several software applications in depth. It is based on an inte	
COMP290	Directed Study
A directed study in a Computer Science topic. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Departi	
ENEL212	Electronics for Digital Systems
This paper covers the theory, design and applications of logic circuits and technology related to digital sys	
FCMS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
SCIE279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace
Preparation for entry into professional work placements in science.	

100 level

Code	Paper Title	Points
COMP103	Introduction to Computer Science 1	15.0
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and desi		
COMP104	Introduction to Computer Science 2	15.0
This paper continues from COMP103, expanding upon data organisation and algorithms, and introducing		
COMP107	*Topics in Computer Science*	*15.0*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.		
COMP123	The Computing Experience	15.0
This laboratory-based paper introduces a range of computer tools for application in the sciences, the arts		
COMP124	*He Tomokanga ki te Ao Rorohiko*	*15.0*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.		
COMP125	Visual Computing	15.0
This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for		
COMP126	Computing Media	15.0
In this paper students will create multimedia web content using appropriate software packages. Web desi		
ENEL111	Introduction to Electronics	15.0
This paper covers basic electronic concepts. Topics include circuit theory, Thevenin's theorem, resistors,		
ENGG182	Introduction to Computer Science for Engineers	15.0
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as C# and Python. It provides the basis		

 2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Corporate & Executive Education (2016)

The Centre for Corporate & Executive Education offers a range of highly regarded executive and corporate development programmes. These programmes are designed to meet the individual development needs of working managers along with the specific needs of corporate organisations and industry sectors. They are applied programmes that rely on participants bringing and sharing their own experience in the classroom. Executive programmes are generally offered on a 'cohort' basis where a group of participants maintains a collaborative learning process throughout the prescribed course of study. Therefore, enrolment into individual papers is often not possible. In most cases it is not possible to cross-credit papers from these applied postgraduate programmes to or from undergraduate or graduate qualifications. All Corporate & Executive Education papers are internally assessed.

Note: Not all papers are taught in any one year. All candidates should discuss their intended programme with Corporate & Executive Education before enrolling. Further information on these programmes can be obtained by contacting the Centre for Corporate & Executive Education at the Waikato Management School, phone +64 7 838 4198 or email exceed@waikato.ac.nz.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Corporate Programmes   Prescriptions for the MBM and MBMS

Corporate Programmes

The following papers are provided as part of various Corporate Programmes offered by the Centre for Corporate and Executive Education. Further information on these programmes can be obtained by contacting the Centre for Corporate and Executive Education at the Faculty of Management, phone +64 7 838 4198 or email exceed@waikato.ac.nz.

Code	Paper Title
EXEC507	Reaching Global Markets
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
EXEC558	Action Research Project
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
EXLD524	Strategic Marketing
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
EXLD586	Directed Study
No description available.	
EXLD587	Directed Study
No description available.	
EXLD588	Directed Study
No description available.	
EXLD589	Directed Study
No description available.	
EXLD590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
EXSP500	Emergent Business Technology

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| EXSP501 | Managerial Issues for Emergent Technology |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| EXSP502 | Business Process Modelling |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| EXSP503 | Capstone Project - Emergent Business Technologies |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| EXSP504 | Contextualising Public Relations |

This paper is designed for practitioners in Communication and public relations to engage with Public Rela...

| EXSP505 | Action Research Capstone Project |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| EXSP506 | Relational Leadership |

A large part of leadership is relational. Leaders need to create higher leader-direct report exchange relatio...

| EXSP507 | Transformational Leadership |

Leading, or being a vital part of, the transformation of your organisation is both powerful and challenging t...

| EXSP508 | Leading Strategically |

No description available.

| EXSP509 | Financial and Managerial Accounting |

The quality of organisational responses to their competitive environment is predominantly measured by th...

| EXSP510 | Capstone Project |

No description available.

| EXSP511 | Leading by Values - L3 |

No description available.

EXSP512	Leading Strategically - L3
No description available.	
EXSP513	Leading Ambidextrously - L3
No description available.	
EXSP514	Capstone Project - L3
No description available.	
EXSP515	Authentic Leadership
Authentic leadership means knowing yourself and what you stand for. Knowing your strengths as well as	
EXSP516	Economics and the Global Business Environment
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
EXSP517	End-to-End Marketing
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
EXSP518	Integrative Project
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
EXSP519	Values and Led Leadership
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
EXSP520	Lead Strategically from Within
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
EXSP521	Leadership Complexity
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
EXSP522	The Art and Practice of Making Effective Decisions
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
EXSP531	Leading by Values
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	

Code	Paper Title
EXSP533	Leading Ambidextrously
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	

Prescriptions for the MBM and MBMS

The MBMS requires an additional 60 points in a specialised field of study. Further information can be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Code	Paper Title
EXPM502	Organisational Culture and Communication
Organisational culture is at the centre of the ways organisations communicate both internally and externa	
EXPM503	Financial Analysis and Performance
An introduction to the concept of time value of money, the use of financial data for diagnosis and decisio	
EXPM504	Integrative Paper: Application and Reflection
This paper provides students with the opportunity to integrate the paper topics and apply theoretical conc	
EXPM505	Personnel and Human Resource Management
This paper deals with personnel and human resource management. It ensures that participants have a cl	
EXPM506	Economics for Managing
This paper challenges participants' economic thinking at macro and micro level as well as blending theory	
EXPM507	Strategic Management
This paper introduces the tools for analysing markets, industries, and companies, evaluating strategic cap	
EXPM508	Sustainability Strategies for Organisations
The paper provides sustainability perspectives for organisations, including corporate social responsibility,	
EXPM509	Business Research Project
This paper provides an opportunity to investigate a topic in depth. Participants learn how to undertake rev	
EXPM510	Marketing Strategically

This paper introduces the essentials of strategic marketing planning, customer and market analysis, strate	
EXPM511	International Business: Culture and Markets
This paper has two goals - to develop the international cultural understanding of participants and to introd	
EXPM512	Commercial Law and Corporate Governance
This paper reviews the legal framework for business operations. It considers business ethics and corpora	
EXPM513	Digital Business
In today's fast-moving digital environment, managers need to be familiar with developing trends and digita	
EXPM514	Decisions and Supply Chain Management
This paper is concerned with the development, use and management of information in organisations. It illu	
EXPM515	Action Learning Project
The primary purpose of the Action Learning Project is to allow participants to apply their knowledge throu	

Prescriptions for the MBA Part Two

Code	Paper Title
EXED512	Leadership and Transformation of Ind
This paper is designed to strengthen leadership at the individual and organisational levels. The paper will	
EXED513	Major Research Project
This research paper provides an opportunity to investigate a topic in depth. This may be an MBA topic or	
EXED514	Business Research Methods
This paper provides an introduction to research methodology, the development of research proposals plu	
EXED515	Sustainability, Ethics and Governanc
In this paper participants will experiment with the factors that contribute to Good Governance, such as lea	
EXED516	Global Business

During the 19th and 20th centuries the balance of global economic power was held by Western countries	
EXED517	Strategic Corporate Finance
This paper focuses on understanding the purpose and tasks undertaken by finance and treasury managers	
EXED518	Strategic Value Creation
This subject is about how you can create choices to opportunities in a highly competitive, turbulent and rapidly changing	
EXED519	International Indigenous Business
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
EXED520	Governance, Sustainability and Indigenous
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	

Prescriptions for the MBA Part One and PGDip(MgtSt)

Code	Paper Title
EXED501	High Performance Teams
No description available.	
EXED502	Practice of Strategy
No description available.	
EXED503	Managerial Economics and the Global Business Environment
This paper challenges participants' economic thinking at both the macro and micro levels. The paper blends	
EXED504	Organisational Behaviour
The course examines how individuals and organisations make sense of the world. The four approaches to	
EXED505	Strategic Human Resource Practice
This paper equips students with useful skills they can use in developing good HR practices. It also provides	
EXED506	Commercial and Employment Law
This paper teaches legal issue spotting, combined with specific legal terminology; key rules in the central	

EXED507	Logistics and Operations Management

This paper shows the integration between operations and supply chain management in achieving custom

EXED508	Marketing Practice

This paper focuses on the development and application of strategic marketing concepts providing particip

EXED509	Financial and Managerial Accounting

This paper explores the process of accounting for organisations both from a financial and managerial acc

EXED510	Financial Markets and Investment Decision Making

As organisations invest in capital projects, investment decision making becomes crucial. You will apply in

EXED511	Integrative Case Study

This capstone paper at the end of MBA Part 1 seeks to integrate all the learning into a real case study. Us

EXPM506	Economics for Managing

This paper challenges participants' economic thinking at macro and micro level as well as blending theory

EXSP523	Personnel and Human Resource Management

Workplace relationships and the legal and social environments within which they occur are central to unde

EXSP524	Health Management and Accountability

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

Counselling (2016)

> Counselling programmes at the University of Waikato take a distinctive orientation to counsellor education. These programmes emphasise narrative approaches in counselling and therapy. These approaches depend upon a social constructionist and post structuralist epistemological base.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Postgraduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the MCouns   Prescriptions for the PGCertCouns(FamCouns)

Prescriptions for the PGCertCouns(CounsSup)

Prescriptions for the MCouns

The MCouns programme is designed to offer students the opportunity to develop professional skills well-grounded in constructionist theories. Such a professional education programme invites students to consider their own lives, and how they are storied, both as persons and professionals. The programme aims to develop the professional identity, including skills and ethical behaviours, of the student counsellor. It is a recognised qualification for membership of The New Zealand Association of Counsellors.

To complete an MCouns, students must complete 240 points, including the four compulsory papers HDCO541, HDCO542, HDCO544 and HDCO545. Students may include

(a) the four compulsory papers and a 120 point thesis, or

(b) the four compulsory papers, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation, and 30 or 60 points from approved 500 level papers, or

(c) the four compulsory papers and 120 points from approved 500 level papers.

Entry into HDCO542 and HDCO545 requires the approval of the Director of Counsellor Education. Such approval is conditional on both a pass and demonstrated satisfactory professional performance in HDCO541 and the satisfactory arrangement of a practicum placement. Students without sufficient background in counselling may be required to complete HDCO549 in addition to the four compulsory papers. Students who complete the MCouns by coursework alone would not normally be permitted to apply for admission directly to doctoral study.

The MCouns is equivalent to two years' full-time study. Students may complete it on a part-time basis.

Applications must be received by 31 October in the year prior to enrolment.

These papers include an on-campus component and are either supported or taught partially online.

Code	Paper Title
DSOE510	Special Topic
This paper is available for students who require an individually supervised project to complete their qualifi	
DSOE515	Special Topic
This paper is available for students who require an individually supervised project to complete their qualifi	
HDCO540	Working with Groups
This paper explores the nature of group processes with selected groups. Students will be given an opport	
HDCO541	Counselling Skills
This paper provides the opportunity for students to develop competence in basic relational and conversati	
HDCO542	Counselling Practicum
This paper requires 450 counselling hours in an agency, organisation or school. This paper is taught parti	
HDCO543	Counselling Young People and Families

This paper extends the narrative counselling skills taught in HDCO541. Its particular focus is counselling

| HDCO544 | Discourse and Counselling Psychologies |

This paper offers a constructionist perspective on counselling and includes consideration of psychological

| HDCO545 | Professional Practice of Counselling |

This paper is designed to bring together the narrative theory and practice issues arising in HDCO542. Stu

| HDCO546 | Conflict Resolution: Restorative Approaches |

This paper develops the skills of facilitating conflict resolution using mediation, converencing and other ty|

| HDCO549 | Counselling and Contexts |

This paper provides an overview of counselling practice and its contexts, including optional modules focus

Prescriptions for the PGCertCouns(FamCouns)

The Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling in Family Counselling offers a specialist postgraduate option in family and relationship counselling. The qualification is designed for experienced counselling and social service practitioners who have already received initial professional education. Its aim is the development of the skills and knowledge of practitioners who wish to become more specialised in their work with families and relationships. The programme is available for students who have completed a bachelors degree, or equivalent, and a counselling qualification, and who have at least five years' full-time equivalent experience in counselling, and who have a current membership of a recognised professional association in counselling or social work. Applicants should be in current appropriate practice.

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points at 500 level as follows. These papers each include an on-campus component and are taught partially online.

Applications must be received by 30 November in the year prior to enrolment.

Note: Students who gained HDCO551 in 2014 may substitute that paper for either HDCO560 or HDCO561.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
HDCO560	Advanced Relationship and Family Counselling 1	30.0	No occurrences

This paper will not be taught in 2016.			
HDCO561	*Advanced Relationship and Family Counselling 2*	*30.0*	*No occurrences*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.			

Prescriptions for the PGCertCouns(CounsSup)

The Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling in Counselling Supervision is designed to offer experienced counselling practitioners advanced education in supervision. The programme is available for students who have completed a bachelors degree, or equivalent, and a counselling qualification, and who have at least five years' full-time equivalent experience in counselling.

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points at 500 level as follows. These papers each include an on-campus component and are taught partially online.

Applications must be received by 30 November in the year prior to enrolment.

Note: There will be no new intake into the PGCertCouns(CounsSup) in 2015.

Code	Paper Title	P
HDCO547	Counselling Supervision	3
This paper is an introduction to, and critical examination of, the theory of counselling supervision. Particul		
HDCO548	*Supervision Practice*	*3*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.		

☐ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Creative Practices (2016)

> Creative Practices encourages students to develop practical understanding and experience of the creative processes of performance, composition and production in the creative and performing arts. Students will develop technologically-enhanced work in one or more strands of dance, music, theatre and Maori arts.

Creative Practices is available as a major for the BMCT. Creative Practices may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Creative Practices, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Creative Practices, including CRPC200, CRPC300 and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Creative Practices include papers in the first year of their programme of study that meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above. In addition, students must complete the compulsory papers for the BMCT degree: CGRD161, CRPC101, SMST101 and CRPC301. Note that in 2016, students may substitute CGRD141 for CGRD161.

There are four pathways within the Creative Practice major: Dance, Maori Arts, Music and Theatre. For advice on the papers comprising these pathways, please contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Apply to enrol ⬜	Glossary of terms ⬜

Ask us anything ⬜

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(CreatePrac), PGDip(CreatePrac), BMCT(Hons) and MMCT

Prescriptions for the PGCert(CreatePrac), PGDip(CreatePrac), BMCT(Hons) and MMCT

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Creative Practices papers, a student should normally have completed a Bachelor of Media and Creative Technologies or an undergraduate programme considered to be equivalent by the Chair of the School of Arts. Candidates for the BMCT(Hons), PGCert or PGDip in Creative Practices should have achieved at least a B average over either all of the papers in their undergraduate major or the best three 300 level papers in the major. Candidates for the MMCT in Creative Practices should have achieved at least a B+ average in their undergraduate major.

To complete a BMCT(Hons) in Creative Practices, students must complete 120 points at 500 level including CRPC502, CRPC591 and 60 points chosen from MUSI502, MUSI560, SMST507, SPLS520, THST544 and THST561.

To complete a MMCT in Creative Practices, students must complete 180 points at 500 level including CRPC502, CRPC593 and 60 points from MUSI502, MUSI560, SMST507, SPLS520, THST544 and THST561.

Code	Paper Title
CRPC502	Theory in Action
Students develop an understanding of theory in action from the perspective of a range of artistic professic	
CRPC591	Creative Research Project
Students undertake a collaboratively-designed creative research project that demonstrates the research t	
CRPC592	Dissertation
Students complete a self-designed research project and dissertation that demonstrates the research proc	
CRPC593	Creative Research Thesis
Students will complete a collaboratively-designed creative research project that demonstrates the researc	
CRPC599	Summer Research Project

This paper provides students with an experience of research culture and research-led collaboration. The p

MUSI560	Special Topic

No description available.

SMST507	Scriptwriting

This workshop based paper develops understanding and experience of script-construction processes and

SPLS520	Special Topic

No description available.

THST544	Directing for Theatre

Through a structured reading programme and practical directing exercises, the paper obliges a close stud

THST561	*Special Topic*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(CreatePrac) and GradDip(CreatePrac)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Creative Practices at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
CRPC300	Social Practices and Creative Technologies: Advanced

Students complete collaborative community-based projects using appropriate creative practices and techr

CRPC301	Creative Technologies and Creative Practice Project

Students participate in a collaborative project that includes participants from other majors in the degree ar

MUSI315	Composition 3

The development of creative music skills, techniques and technologies based on studies in Western art m

MUSI323	Acoustic and Electroacoustic Composition

The supervised development of individual portfolios of original music.

MUSI340	Digital Composition

A study of the aesthetics of electroacoustic music and advanced production techniques.

SPLS308	Performing Dance

An advanced study of choreography and production that culminates in a formal public dance performance.

THST302	Theatre Workshop

An advanced theoretical and practical study of contemporary performance, including actor-training, solo p

THST308	Creating Theatre

A practical paper, supported by theory and research, which utilises performance techniques to develop th

TIKA341	Nga Taonga Puoro mai i te Ao Tawhito ki te Ao Hou: Ancient and Contempor

A study of ancient and contemporary vocal and instrumental traditions of the Maori.

TIKA351	Te Aho Reikura: Creative Practice in Maori Fibre Arts

This paper focuses on the in-depth examination of the Maori fibre arts, investigating the theoretical and pr

TIKA357	Mahi Whakaari: Maori Performing Arts

A critical analysis of kapa haka, investigating the theoretical and practical application of creating original c

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ALED225	Dance and Education

This paper focuses on dance within educational contexts through increasing dance skills (both creative ar

| CRPC200 | Social Practices and Creative Technologies: Foundation |

Students develop collaborative community-based projects using a range of creative practices and technol

| MUSI215 | Composition 2 |

Code	Paper Title
	The development of individual creative musical skills based on studies of historical and contemporary tech
MUSI240	Screen Music Composition
An introduction to music for screen idioms, and its composition through digital sound generation.	
SPLS208	Choreographing Dance
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
SPLS214	Dance, Community and Environment
An investigation of creative and contemporary dance, focusing on developing an understanding of dance	
THST212	Stage Performance: Techniques for Actors and Performers
A mixed practical and theoretical paper, in line with other theatre papers, designed to develop a stronger a	
THST260	Examining the Physical in Theatre
Acknowledging that all theatre is physical, this paper explores the 'physical' in theatre, by charting the use	
TIKA211	He Taonga Tuku Iho: Evolving Maori and Pacific Art
This paper examines the artistic traditions and contemporary expressions of Maori and Pacific peoples an	
TIKA241	Te Ao Oro: The Maori World of Sound
This paper introduces students to the traditional instruments of the Maori and the rituals around their use.	
TIKA251	Raranga Whakairo: Design Elements in Maori Fibre Arts
This paper further examines the theoretical and practical aspects of Maori weaving. Students will learn to	
TIKA257	Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Maori
An examination of the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as an influential and political ph	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
CGRD141	Design 1

This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of desi

| CRPC101 | Creative Technologies and Creative Practice |

In this paper students will be introduced to the key concepts and skills base intrinsic to the BMCT degree.

| SMST101 | Digital Screens |

By exploring the construction and interpretation of screen-based media, students develop their understand

| SPLS105 | Dance, Movement and Culture |

This paper provides practical experience with different styles of dance and an examination of how these a

| TIKA157 | Nga Mahi a Rehia: Leisure Pursuits of the Maori |

An introduction to the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as a means of communication a

Creative Technologies (2016)

Creative Technologies is focused on the creative outcomes of applying new technologies across a range of media in advanced and emerging cultural and artistic fields. Music papers are focused on digital music and applications, computer science papers focus on computer graphics and interactive media systems, and media papers include video production and new, integrated video-based multimedia practices.

Creative Technologies is available as a major for the BMCT. Creative Technologies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Creative Technologies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Creative Technologies, comprising COMP224, COMP324, MUSI240, MUSI340, and either SMST212 and SMST312 or SMST217 and SMST308. It is recommended that students intending to major in Creative Technologies include MUSI140, SMST112 and one of COMP103, COMP125 or COMP126 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above. In addition, students must complete the compulsory papers for the BMCT degree: CGRD161, CRPC101, SMST101 and CRPC301. Note that in 2016, students may substitute CGRD141 for CGRD161.

Apply to enrol ☐	Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(CreateTech), PGDip(CreateTech), BMCT(Hons) and MMCT

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Creative Technologies papers, a student should normally have completed a Bachelor of Media and Creative Technologies or an undergraduate programme considered to be equivalent by the Chair of the School of Arts. Candidates for the BMCT(Hons), PGCert or PGDip in Creative Technologies should have achieved at least a B average over either all of the papers in their undergraduate major or the best three 300 level papers in the major. Candidates for the MMCT in Creative Technologies should have achieved at least a B+ average.

To complete a BMCT(Hons) in Creative Technologies, students must complete 120 points at 500 level including CRPC502, CRPC591 and 60 points chosen from CGRD524, CGRD532, MUSI511, MUSI510, SMST518, SMST519 and SMST520.

To complete a MMCT in Creative Technologies, students must complete 180 points at 500 level including CRPC502, CRPC593 and 60 points chosen from CGRD524, CGRD532, MUSI510, MUSI511, SMST518, SMST519 and SMST520.

Code	Paper Title
CGRD524	Topics in Interaction Design
This paper offers advanced topics in Interaction Design. It takes a practical approach to interaction desigr	
CGRD532	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
CRPC502	Theory in Action
Students develop an understanding of theory in action from the perspective of a range of artistic professic	
CRPC591	Creative Research Project
Students undertake a collaboratively-designed creative research project that demonstrates the research t	
CRPC592	Dissertation
Students complete a self-designed research project and dissertation that demonstrates the research proc	

CRPC593	Creative Research Thesis

Students will complete a collaboratively-designed creative research project that demonstrates the researc

CRPC599	Summer Research Project

This paper provides students with an experience of research culture and research-led collaboration. The

MUSI510	Music for the Screen

No description available.

MUSI511	Sonic Art

No description available.

SMST518	Digital Cinema: Production

Students study the aesthetic and theoretical developments in contemporary digital cinema as a springboa

SMST519	Digital Cinema: Development

No description available.

SMST520	Digital Screens: Design and Aesthetics

Students develop an advanced understanding of digital screens in terms of narrative aesthetics and struct

Prescriptions for the GradCert(CreateTech) and GradDip(CreateTech)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Creative Technologies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
COMP324	Interaction Design

This paper introduces interactive multimedia systems, covering topics such as design, development and e

| CRPC301 | Creative Technologies and Creative Practice Project |

Students participate in a collaborative project that includes participants from other majors in the degree a

MUSI340	Digital Composition

A study of the aesthetics of electroacoustic music and advanced production techniques.

SMST308	Advanced Integrated Screen Media

Students develop skills and approaches within substantial collaborative projects in contemporary screen

SMST312	Video Production 3

In groups or individually, students produce an experimental video work while examining the field of experi

200 level

Code	Paper Title
COMP224	Visual Design for Interactive Media

This paper is a practical study of computer graphic design principles, covering topics such as graphic des

| MUSI240 | Screen Music Composition |

An introduction to music for screen idioms, and its composition through digital sound generation.

| SMST212 | Video Production 2 |

Students work in small production teams to write, produce, direct and edit a short film from initial idea to s

| SMST217 | Screen Media and Digital Practices |

This paper discusses the relationships between creative practices and digital media. Discussions of speci

100 level

Code	Paper Title	Point
CGRD141	Design 1	15.0

This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of desi

COMP103	Introduction to Computer Science 1	15.0

This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and desig

COMP125	Visual Computing	15.0

This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages fo

COMP126	Computing Media	15.0

In this paper students will create multimedia web content using appropriate software packages. Web desi

CRPC101	Creative Technologies and Creative Practice	15.0

In this paper students will be introduced to the key concepts and skills base intrinsic to the BMCT degree.

MUSI140	Music and Computers	15.0

An introduction to electroacoustic music; the application of digital sound and MIDI devices in a musical co

SMST101	Digital Screens	15.0

By exploring the construction and interpretation of screen-based media, students develop their understan

SMST112	Video Production 1	15.0

In a fast-paced intensive learning experience that introduces the craft of video production, students explo

Demography (2016)

> Demography is concerned with the advanced, empirical analysis of population structure and trends. An important element is the application to social, economic environment and other areas of policy formulation and monitoring. An appreciation of the techniques of demographic research and analysis is essential to the study of both methodology and substantive issues.

Entry to the BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc in Demography is open to suitably qualified graduates in any discipline who have at least one undergraduate Population Studies paper. For those students without this prerequisite, arrangements may be made for a qualifying programme. To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Demography papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level papers from their undergraduate major and should have a significant research methods component (normally two papers) in that degree. All intending students should discuss their programme with the Programme Convenor.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD   Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Dem), PGDip(Dem), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a

programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
POPS900	Population Studies PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)

No description available.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
POPS800	Population Studies MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)

No description available.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Dem), PGDip(Dem), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Demography, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally POPS591), POPS507, POPS509, SSRP504, and a minimum of 15 points selected from POPS508, POSP589 or SOCP506.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Demography, a student should have completed either:

a) a BSocSc in any discipline, have included at least one undergraduate Population Studies paper and a significant research methods component (normally 40 points) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level papers in their undergraduate major or all of their undergraduate papers in the major, or

b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Demography (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all

500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Demography vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research methodology paper, and either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Students should include the following core papers in their programme of study: POPS507, POPS509, SSRP504 and at least 15 points from POPS508 or SOCP506 (unless passed previously).

Within the PGDip(Dem) a specialisation in Geographic Information Systems (GIS) is available.

Code	Paper Title
GEOG520	Human Dimensions of Environmental Change
This paper examines the increasing risks imposed on human communities by global environmental chang	
GEOG538	Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Information Systems
Automated techniques are the most practical method for the spatial analysis of large data sets. In this pap	
GEOG548	Advanced Geographic Information Systems Modelling
This paper provides a close examination of contemporary GIS modelling. GIS is used for a range of applic	
GEOG558	Applied Geographic Information Systems for Research and Planning
This paper is designed as an introduction to GIS for graduate students. Students learn about the use of G	
GEOG568	Applications of Geographic Information Systems
Students work with three application areas: mobile GIS, point data analysis working towards location-base	
HDCO501	Ageing and Society
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
POPS507	Critical Demography

This paper introduces students to critical demography as a field that marries social science theory with qu

POPS508	Population Health and Development

This paper explores population health within particular communities, emphasising the broader determinan

POPS509	Research Methods for Population Analysis

This paper provides students with hands-on experience conducting population research, working with rea

POPS589	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf

POPS590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf

POPS591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation on a demographic topic.

POPS592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation on a demographic topic.

POPS593	Demography Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research on a dem

POPS594	Demography Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research on a dem

SOCP506	Social Policy: Comparative Approaches

This paper provides a theoretical grounding and applied dimension to comparative perspectives in social

SSRP504	*The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research*

This paper has been designed to explore quantitative approaches to research with a particular focus on s

Design Media (2016)

> Design Media provides students with skills and knowledge in areas associated with graphic design. Students will develop the ability to work confidently in a basic range of media and be able to communicate both creatively and competently with other practitioners of visual communication in commerce, education, government or the arts.

Design Media is available as a major for the BMCT. Design Media may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies, in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Design Media, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Design Media, comprising CGRD224, COMP223, CGRD350, COMP324, COMP325 and either CGRD252 or CGRD353. At the discretion of the Chairperson of the Department of Computer Science, students may replace CGRD224 with CGRD241. It is recommended that students intending to major in Design Media include COMP125 and COMP126 in the first year of the programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above. In addition, students must complete the compulsory papers for the BMCT degree: CGRD161, CRPC101, SMST101 and CRPC301. Note that in 2016, students may substitute CGRD141 for CGRD161.

Apply to enrol ☐	Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the BMCT(Hons)and MMCT

Prescriptions for GradCert(DesignMedia) and GradDip(DesignMedia)   300 level   200 level

100 level

Prescriptions for the BMCT(Hons)and MMCT

Design Media is not currently a subject for the BMCT(Hons) or MMCT. However, students who have completed an undergraduate degree with a major in Design Media may enrol in Creative Technologies for the BMCT(Hons) and the MMCT. Details of admission requirements are set out under Creative Technologies.

Code	Paper Title
CGRD524	Topics in Interaction Design
This paper offers advanced topics in Interaction Design. It takes a practical approach to interaction design	
CGRD532	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	

Prescriptions for GradCert(DesignMedia) and GradDip(DesignMedia)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Design Media at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
CGRD350	Intern Project
This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies two	
CGRD353	Advanced Studies in Visual Communication
Students explore critical themes in visual communication design from the 1960s onwards. Topics are vari	
COMP324	Interaction Design
This paper introduces interactive multimedia systems, covering topics such as design, development and e	
COMP325	Human-Computer Interaction

An introduction to the theory and practice of human-computer interaction, including the interface developm

Code	Paper Title
CRPC301	Creative Technologies and Creative Practice Project

Students participate in a collaborative project that includes participants from other majors in the degree ar

200 level

Code	Paper Title
CGRD224	Visual Design for Interactive Media

This paper is a practical study of computer graphic design principles, covering topics such as graphic des

Code	Paper Title
CGRD252	Studies in Visual Communication

Students explore critical themes in visual communication design from the 1960s onwards. Topics are vari

Code	Paper Title
COMP223	Information Discovery

This paper enables students to widen their experience of computer software using an intensive laboratory

100 level

Code	Paper Title
CGRD141	Design 1

This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of desi

Code	Paper Title
COMP125	Visual Computing

This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for

Code	Paper Title
COMP126	Computing Media

In this paper students will create multimedia web content using appropriate software packages. Web desi

Code	Paper Title
CRPC101	Creative Technologies and Creative Practice

In this paper students will be introduced to the key concepts and skills base intrinsic to the BMCT degree.

SMST101	Digital Screens
By exploring the construction and interpretation of screen-based media, students develop their understand

Development Studies (2016)

Development Studies as an interdisciplinary discipline brings together students from a range of disciplines and experiences to debate, assess, and engage in the discourse of development at a global, national, and local level. Development Studies combines a sound theoretical base with praxis which bodes well for students serious about a rapidly changing world and the impact this has on all facets of development.

Apply to enrol ▢

Glossary of terms ▢

Ask us anything ▢

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD Prescriptions for the MMPD Prescriptions for the PGDip(DevSt)

300 Level

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ▢
DEVS900	Development Studies PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)

No description available.

Prescriptions for the MMPD

Students are normally required to include a 60 point dissertation and 60 further points from 500 level papers approved by the Department.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
DEVS590	Directed Study	30.0	16C (Hamilton), 16D (Hamilton) & 16E (Hamilton)
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff			
DEVS591	Dissertation	30.0	16C (Hamilton) & 16D (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
DEVS592	Dissertation	60.0	16C (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
DEVS593	Development Studies Thesis	90.0	16C (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
DEVS594	Development Studies Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			

Prescriptions for the PGDip(DevSt)

Students are normally required to take the four 500 level papers listed as follows:

Code	Paper Title
DEVS501	Strategic Planning for Maori and Pacific Developme
This paper is designed to implement a holistic approach to project planning and project management for N	
DEVS502	Sustainable Resource Issues
This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous peopl	

DEVS504	State Policies on Indigenous Development
This paper will undertake a comparative examination of changing state policies regarding indigenous right

DEVS505	Governance and Nation Building
This paper will explore important aspects of indigenous governance through the research findings of the

DEVS506	Irikura: Engaging with Maori
This paper builds cultural competencies in the workplace through understanding Tikanga Maori rituals an

DEVS507	Talanoa: Engaging with Pacific
This paper builds cultural competencies in the workplace through understanding the epistemological basi

GEOG515	Maori Geographies
This paper reviews Maori geographical perspectives within the context of colonisation and globalisation. I

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ANTH325	Maori Heritage Management
This paper is concerned with interpreting and protecting the Maori cultural landscape, especially in relatio

☐ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Disability and Inclusion Studies (2016)

> This programme is available for students wishing to develop their understanding and skills in disability and inclusive practice in a variety of professional and community contexts. Initial enquiries should be made to the Postgraduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education.

The Master of Disability and Inclusion Studies is a cross-disciplinary qualification that draws on contemporary theories, methodologies and practices related to the broad field of disability and inclusion. It is intended for postgraduate students who have either a) an undergraduate teaching qualification and experience as a teacher or b) an undergraduate qualification and some experience as a practitioner in the disability field. The programme is designed for those who wish to develop an area of expertise that will provide them with a greater depth of conceptual, research and practical knowledge in this field.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(DInS), PGDip(DInS) and MDInS

Prescriptions for the PGCert(DInS), PGDip(DInS) and MDInS

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Disability and Inclusion Studies, students must

take 60 points at 500 level including HDCO521 and 30 points from the following list.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Disability and Inclusion Studies, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including HDCO521 and 60 points from the following list.

To complete an MDInS, students must take 180 points at 500 level including HDCO521 and either DSOE557 or PCSS502, and at least 60 points from the following list including a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

Candidates who hold a BTchg(Hons), BSocSc(Hons) or a PGDip(DInS) or equivalent must take a further 120 points at 500 level, including any required papers, to complete the Master of Disability and Inclusion Studies.

Code	Paper Title
DSOE510	Special Topic
This paper is available for students who require an individually supervised project to complete their qualifi	
DSOE515	Special Topic
This paper is available for students who require an individually supervised project to complete their qualifi	
DSOE557	Research Methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate	
HDCO502	Educational Transitions: Changing Roles and Changing Contexts
From infants and young children entering early childhood services to adults at University, educational tran	
HDCO504	Difference and Diversity in Human Development
This paper explores critical perspectives on difference and diversity for selected issues in lifespan develop	
HDCO521	Contemporary Issues in Disability and Inclusion Studies
This paper examines the historical and contemporary context that drives the bio-medical and social justice	
HDCO522	Project in Disability and Inclusion Studies
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
HDCO524	Intelligence, Creativity and the Development of Talent
This paper involves an in-depth examination of historical and contemporary models of intelligence, creativ	
HDCO546	Conflict Resolution: Restorative Approaches

This paper develops the skills of facilitating conflict resolution using mediation, converencing and other typ

HDCO565	Restorative Practices in Education

This paper examines restorative practices and considers their role in education settings.

HDCO590	Directed Study

The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen

HDCO591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

HDCO592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

HDCO593	Human Development Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

HDCO594	Human Development Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

PCSS502	Kaupapa Maori Research

Emphasis in this paper is on the student undertaking research within a supportive, critical whanau of inter

PROF513	Early Intervention for Children with Special Needs

This paper is intended to enable students to understand the philosophical and developmental justification

PROF523	Maori Educational Policies: Their Development and Some Strategic Responses

This paper examines the historical and contemporary politics and practices that have contributed to the cu

RPLC500	Professional Learning in Education Practice

This paper allows students to submit a portfolio for assessment of learning undertaken in a non formal set

TOED590	Directed Study

The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen

TOED592	Dissertation

The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an ind...	
TOED593	Thesis
The three paper (90 point) Thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indeper...	
TOED594	Thesis
The four paper (120 point) thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepen...	

Earth Sciences (2016)

> Earth Sciences offers a broad understanding of Earth's landscape features and processes and includes a range of branches of the subject, including soil science, hydrology, geomorphology, physical geography, volcanology, sedimentary geology, coastal marine studies, engineering geology and environmental science.

Earth Sciences is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech) degrees. Earth Sciences may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the faculty or school of studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Earth Sciences, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Earth Sciences, including 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Earth Sciences include ERTH103 and ERTH104 in the first year of their programme of study.

Students with a special interest in physical geography should consult with the subject convenor before selecting their papers. The majority of papers in Earth Sciences include both laboratory practical and field work.

Further information regarding papers, staff and research details is contained in brochures available from the School of Science office or website.

> **Note:** Refer to the Work Placement section in the Calendar for more details.

> **Note on Assessment:** Maori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, it is a requirement that all material for assessment for all papers be presented in English.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three syear research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis that critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
ERTH900	Earth Sciences PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis that critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
ERTH800	Earth Sciences MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)

No description available.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EarthSc), PGDip(EarthSc), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc (Research) and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Normally, only 30 points from ENVS coded paper may be taken as part of an Earth Sciences graduate qualification. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Graduate Convenor. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Convenor.

To complete a BSc(Hons) in Earth Sciences, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Earth Sciences, of which at least 30 points must be of research (normally ERTH591).

Code	Paper Title
ENVS524	Environmental Evaluation
This paper explores the interface between science and environmental planning. Insight into the resource	
ERTH512	Special Topic
Guided individual study on an aspect of Earth sciences.	
ERTH513	Special Topic
Guided individual study on an aspect of Earth sciences.	
ERTH524	Volcanic Processes and Hazards
A study of volcanic landforms, physical characteristics of volcanic deposits, processes associated with eru	
ERTH525	Hydrothermal Mineral and Energy Systems in New Zealand
A study of geochemical approaches and methods to solve various problems in the Earth Sciences includi	
ERTH526	*Field Analysis of Sedimentary Basins*
This paper covers the application of field methods in the analysis of sedimentary basins and their success	
ERTH527	Sedimentary and Petroleum Geology
This paper deals with the application of sedimentary geology and analysis of petroleum systems in New Z	

ERTH528	Quaternary: Past Environments

This paper examines environmental change during the Quaternary - the last 2.6 million years - and analys

ERTH533	Soil and Greenhouse Gases

This paper examines the role that soils and their management play in the production and consumption of

ERTH535	Land and Soil Evaluation

This paper examines how soil and land may be evaluated to provide an improved understanding of sustai

ERTH547	Introduction to Hydrological Modelling

Optimal use of water resources is an essential part of national economic development. Hydrological scien

ERTH548	Ecohydrology

Ecohydrology is the interdisciplinary study of the interactions between water and ecosystems. It views wa

ERTH552	Rock Slope Engineering

This paper considers rock mechanics within engineering geology, including the strength of intact rocks an

ERTH562	Coastal Sedimentation

This paper addresses modern contentious issues of coastal sedimentation and sedimentary processes wi

ERTH563	Coastal and Estuarine Processes

This paper provides an understanding of processes controlling movement of water in the ocean, including

ERTH564	Coastal and Freshwater Modelling: Physical Approaches

This paper examines the use of conceptual, empirical and numerical models of coastal systems.

ERTH565	Time Series Analysis for Environmental Scientists

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

ERTH590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf

ERTH591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ERTH592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ERTH593	Earth Sciences Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ERTH594	Earth Sciences Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ERTH595	Earth Sciences Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SCIE501	Research Methods in the Sciences

This paper will enable students to develop the necessary communication skills and familiarity with researc

SCIE502	Introductory R Statistics for Scientists

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

SCIE503	Marine and Coastal Restoration

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

SCIE504	Marine Biosecurity and Risk

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(EarthSc) and GradDip(EarthSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Earth Sciences at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Science.

300 level

Code	Paper Title

ERTH321	Volcanology
A study of pyroclastic rocks, physical volcanology, volcanic hazards, the origin of magmas, crystallisation	
ERTH322	Sedimentary and Petroleum Geology
A study of sedimentary processes, depositional environments, sedimentary basins and associated resour	
ERTH333	Pedology and Land Evaluation
Soil genesis and spatial variability, quantitative soil survey and soil-landscape modelling, soil taxonomy, a	
ERTH334	Soil and Land Management
Analysis and interpretation of soil properties relating to land and environmental management. Soil fertility,	
ERTH343	Coastal Geomorphology and Management
A study of the geomorphic development of coastal features. Topics include qualitative and semi-quantitati	
ERTH344	Coastal Oceanography and Engineering
A study of water movement in estuarine and shelf environments. Methodologies for quantifying processes	
ERTH345	Catchment Hydrology
A study of the measurement, analysis and modelling of surface hydrological processes at the catchment s	
ERTH346	Freshwater Resources and Hazards
Overview of freshwater resources and their analysis, with some emphasis on groundwater resources; intr	
ERTH352	Engineering Geology
Study of the nature and mechanics of soil instability, slope erosion processes and the physical properties	
ERTH384	Advanced Environmental Monitoring
This paper has focus on detecting and quantifying change in the natural environment. A source-to-sea the	
SCIE371	Science Work Placement 1
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
SCIE372	Science Work Placement 2
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	

Code	Paper Title
SCIE373	Science Work Placement 3
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
SCIE374	Science Work Placement 4
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
SCIE379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
This paper will encapsulate post-placement reflection and will focus on reflective learning from the placem	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ERTH221	Earth Materials and Processes
An introduction to the nature, composition and origin of earth materials. Topics covered include: optical m	
ERTH222	Stratigraphy, Structure and Field Methods
This paper covers stratigraphic procedures, field mapping and map interpretation, introduction to analysis	
ERTH233	Soils in the Landscape
An introduction to the nature and formation of soils and their place in the landscape, their classification, di	
ERTH234	Soil Properties and their Management
An introduction to physical, chemical, mineralogical, and biological properties of soils, including analysis a	
ERTH242	Oceanography
This paper explores the nature and origin of the oceans. Topics include currents, waves, and circulation p	
ERTH245	Weather and Climate
An introduction to atmospheric processes, including meteorology, precipitation processes, energy exchan	
ERTH246	Introduction to Hydrology
An introduction to the land component of the hydrological cycle and associated human modifications. Top	

Code	Paper Title
ERTH251	Engineering Geomorphology

An introduction to the study of mass wasting processes on hillslopes: classification of mass wasting; proce

| ERTH284 | Introduction to Environmental Monitoring |

This paper introduces students to aspects of environmental monitoring within the New Zealand resource

| SCIE279 | Preparation for the Professional Workplace |

Preparation for entry into professional work placements in science.

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ENVS101	Environmental Science

A study of the utilisation and exploitation of natural resources and the effects of human activities on biolog

| ERTH103 | Discovering Planet Earth |

This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major roc

| ERTH104 | Earth and Ocean Environments |

This paper explores the processes operating in the terrestrial and ocean environments, and the resulting

Economics (2016)

Economics is concerned with the way in which people and institutions make the best decisions to meet their objectives. It is relevant to the everyday life of individuals, businesses and government.

Economics is available as a major for the BBA (Fin), BMS and BSocSc. Economics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BBA(Fin) and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed maybe for specific qualifications only.

To complete a major in Economics for the BSocSc, or as a second major for degrees other than the BBA(Fin) and BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Economics, including ECON200, ECON202 or ECON302, ECON204 and at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Economics for the BSocSc include STAT160 in their programme of study.

No more than 40 points in FINA coded papers may be included in an Economics major.

Economics can also be taken as a specialisation to a major in Environmental Planning for the BSc, BSc(Tech) and BSocSc, to a major in Mathematics for the BCMS and BSc, or to a major in Statistics for the BSc.

Students intending to continue on to graduate study in Economics must complete an approved paper in macroeconomics, microeconomics and econometrics at 200 level or above. For further details, contact the Department of Economics at the Waikato Management School.

Note: Undergraduate candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 300 level.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the BBA(Hons)(Fin), BMS(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), PGCert(Econ), PGDip(Econ), MMS and MSocSc

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Econ) and GradDip(Econ) 400 level 300 level 200 level

100 level

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
ECON900	Economics PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton) & 16C (Tauranga)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location

ECON800	Economics MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the BBA(Hons)(Fin), BMS(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), PGCert(Econ), PGDip(Econ), MMS and MSocSc

Economics may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the BBA(Hons)(Fin), BSocSc(Hons), MMS and MSocSc. In addition, Applied Economics and Finance may be taken as a subject for the MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Economics are also available. The requirements for the Waikato Management School major, subjects, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Economics papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Economics papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Economics papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Economics, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally ECON591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Economics.

To complete an MSocSc in Economics, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Code	Paper Title
ECON501	Macroeconomic Analysis
This paper covers selected aspects of macroeconomic theory, policy and evidence. Most of the topics are	
ECON502	Microeconomic Analysis
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ECON504	Econometric Analysis
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ECON506	Economics for Business

An advanced analysis of the economics of business from production through processing to markets and th

ECON507	Quantitative Skills for Finance and Economics

This paper provides MPM and MPAcct students with a thorough grounding in the applied quantitative tech

ECON508	Applied Microeconomics with Game Theory

This applied economics course introduces the basic concepts of game theory and illustrates how game th

ECON515	Economics and the Environment

This paper is designed for students who have not majored in economics at undergraduate level. It include

ECON519	Microeconomic Analysis - Methods

This paper develops core skills in theoretical microeconomic analysis. These skills are essential both in u

ECON520	Microeconomic Analysis - Theory

This paper focuses on the application of microeconomic analysis. It includes consumer theory, risk and in

ECON526	Law and Economics

This paper will apply microeconomic analysis to selected areas of law, including property law, contact law

ECON527	Choice Analysis with applications

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

ECON528	Econometric Topics: Macroeconomics and Finance

This paper provides students with theoretical and practical skills in econometrics that should enable them

ECON529	Microeconometrics

The purpose of this paper is to provide students with skills in microeconometrics that should enable them

ECON530	Topics in Development Economics

This paper applies economic analysis to current issues in development microeconomics. There is a partic

ECON531	International Trade: Theory and Policy Issues

This paper analyses international trade theory, policy and evidence in the contemporary world environmer

ECON532	International Finance and Open Economy Macroeconomics

This paper provides a systematic analysis of financial relationships among nations and related policy issu

ECON535	*Topics in Economic Research*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

ECON539	*Environmental and Resource Economics*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

ECON543	Applied Econometrics

A postgraduate paper in econometrics for students who have not included an advanced paper in econom

ECON552	Applied General Equilibrium Analysis

This paper introduces and applies general equilibrium modelling, particularly to international trade issues.

ECON589	Directed Study

Selected topics may be available. Please discuss these with the Graduate Convenor.

ECON590	Directed Study

Selected topics may be available. Please discuss these with the Graduate Convenor.

ECON591	Economics Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ECON592	Economics Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ECON593	Economics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ECON594	Economics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ECON599	Report of an Investigation

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.

FINA506	Finance Theory
This course examines the theoretical underpinnings of contemporary finance. This includes detailed analy	
FINA510	Financial Theory and Corporate Policy
This paper covers the principles of corporate finance as in FINA311; including capital budgeting, capital st	
FINA519	Derivatives Two
This paper aims to enhance students' ability to understand and analyse derivatives beyond simple futures	
MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met	
MNGT502	Research Methods in Management Studies for Economics and Finance
This paper introduces students to research paradigms commonly used in research in management studie	

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Econ) and GradDip(Econ)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Economics at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

400 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON401	Monetary and Macroeconomics
The topics in this paper include economic growth, business cycles, employment, inflation, interest and exc	
ECON404	Econometrics
Further application of estimation methods commonly used in quantitative economics with an emphasis on	
ECON405	Development Economics
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ECON406	International Trade and Finance

This paper considers theoretical and policy issues in relation to international trade and finance.

ECON407	Experimental and Behavioural Economics

Experimental and Behavioural Economics introduces students to this increasingly popular method for test

ECON408	Managerial Economics and Strategy

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

ECON409	New Economics of Business

This paper emphasises concepts and techniques in the economics of business strategy. Students will be

ECON413	Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy

Topics include labour demand and supply, human capital and earnings, labour market issues and welfare

ECON414	Markets, Competition and Organisation

This paper considers the application of economic analysis to the study of business organisation and strate

ECON415	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics

An examination of the economics of resource use, pollution control and the conservation of the environme

ECON416	Dimensions of Sustainability

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

ECON419	China's Economic Development

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

ECON438	Economies of Asia

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

ECON439	Urban and Regional Economics

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

ECON490	Directed Study

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Undergradu

ECON495	Industry Experience 4

A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's

ECON499	Report of an Investigation

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

FINA417	International Finance

This paper deals with finance subject matters faced by multinational corporations. The course examines e

MNGT496	A Management Internship: From Theory to Practice

This paper will provide selected students with the opportunity to gain practical work experience and apply

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON301	Monetary and Macroeconomics

The topics in this paper include economic growth, business cycles, employment, inflation, interest and exc

ECON302	Microeconomics and Business Economics

An introduction to the formal analysis of consumption and business decisions using economic models. Bo

ECON304	Econometrics

Linear regression and binary response analysis of economic and financial data with an emphasis on interp

ECON305	Development Economics

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

ECON306	International Trade and Finance

This paper considers theoretical and policy issues in relation to international trade and finance.

ECON307	Experimental and Behavioural Economics

Experimental and Behavioural Economics introduces students to this increasingly popular method for test

ECON308	Managerial Economics and Strategy

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

ECON309	New Economics of Business

This paper emphasises concepts and techniques in the economics of business strategy. Students will be

ECON313	Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy

Topics include labour demand and supply, human capital and earnings, labour market issues and welfare

ECON314	Markets, Competition and Organisation

This paper considers the application of economic analysis to the study of business organisation and strate

ECON315	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics

An examination of the economics of sustainable development, resource use, pollution control and the con

ECON316	*Dimensions of Sustainability*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

ECON317	*Economics, Law and Policy*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

ECON319	*China's Economic Development*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

ECON336	Comparative Economics in Global Perspective

An introduction to essential issues in the global economic environment. This paper takes a broad approac

ECON338	*Economies of Asia and the Pacific*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

ECON339	*Urban and Regional Economics*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

ECON390	Directed Study

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Undergradu

ECON399	Applied Project in Economics

An applied research project investigating an economics related issue in an organisational context.

FINA311	Corporate Finance

This paper covers the principles of corporate finance. The material builds upon fundamental present value

FINA312	Portfolios and Markets

This paper provides an introduction to portfolio construction, management, and protection. Based on the

FINA313	Capital Markets

This paper introduces students to the principal capital markets in Australasia, their associated institutions,

MNGT396	Work Placement

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

SOCP302	Social Policy

This paper focuses on developing a critical approach to the formulation, content and implementation of Ne

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON200	Macroeconomics and the Global Economy

An analysis of the overall performance of the national economy, the role of macroeconomic policy, and the

ECON202	Microeconomics and Business Economics

An introduction to the formal analysis of consumption and business decisions using economic models. Bo

ECON204	Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance

An introduction to standard quantitative techniques widely used in economics and finance.

ECON217	Economics, Law and Policy

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

ECON236	Comparative Economics in Global Perspective

An introduction to essential issues in the global economic environment. This paper takes a broad approac

100 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Locati
ECON100	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy	15.0	16A (Hamilton), 16A (
An introduction to the analysis of market environments and the New Zealand economy from a business an			
ECON110	Economics and Society	15.0	16B (Hamilton)
An introduction to the analysis of social issues from an economics perspective.			
MNGT100	Management and Sustainability	15.0	16B (Hamilton)
This paper introduces students to the concept of sustainability and its importance to management and bus			

☐ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Education (2016)

The study of education encompasses a broad range of options that reflect the far-reaching nature of the field. Educationists are interested in how knowledge, skills and values are constructed, accumulated, and conveyed through formal and informal means. The papers available in the subject Education provide opportunities for academic and professional development for those employed in the education sector. It is possible to plan a programme that is tailored to individuals' intellectual and/or professional needs. Students who are not necessarily working in the education sector may wish to consider the subject Education Studies.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD and EdD   Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Ed), PGDip(Ed) and MEd   300 Level   200 Level   100 Level

Prescriptions for the Dip(Ed) and GradDip(Ed)

Prescriptions for the PhD and EdD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original

contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

The Doctor of Education is a professional doctorate for senior practitioners in their fields who are proven excellent scholars, and who want to commit themselves to supporting and developing their profession through research. Papers will be offered subject to staffing. Intending students should discuss their programme with the Director of the Centre for Postgraduate Studies.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
DSOE900	School of Education PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton) & 16C (Tauranga)
No description available.			
DSOE994	EdD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			
DSOE995	Research Portfolio	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Ed), PGDip(Ed) and MEd

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Education, students must take 60 points at 500 level from the papers listed below or from the prescriptions for Arts Education, Education, Education Studies, Language and Literacy Education, Mathematics Education, and Science and Technology Education.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Education, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including DSOE557 or PCSS502 and at least 60 points from the papers listed below or from the prescriptions for Arts Education, Education, Education Studies, Language and Literacy Education, Mathematics Education, and Science and Technology Education.

Within the Postgraduate Certificate specialisations are available in eEducation and Restorative

Practices. Within the Postgraduate Diploma specialisations are available in Adult Literacy and Numeracy Education, eEducation, Global Studies in Education, Guidance and Pastoral Care, Maori Medium Teaching/Te Ropu Tohu Paerua, Middle Schooling, Music Education, or Restorative Practices. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Education Postgraduate Studies Handbook.

To complete an MEd, students must take 180 points at 500 level from the papers listed below or from the prescriptions for Arts Education, Education, Education Studies, Language and Literacy Education, Mathematics Education, and Science and Technology Education, including either DSOE557 or PCSS502 and one of a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, or a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

Within the Master of Education specialisations are available in Global Studies in Education and Professional Learning. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Education Postgraduate Studies Handbook.

Candidates who hold a BTchg(Hons) or a PGDip(Ed) must take a further 120 points at 500 level, including any required papers, to complete the Master of Education.

Code	Paper Title
ALED501	Literacy Education: Approaches and Perspectives
This paper offers an introductory, critical examination of some theories, research, practices, policy and res	
ALED502	Critical Literacy in Curriculum
This paper offers participants the opportunity to develop a set of critical lenses through which to view: the	
ALED503	Bilingual and Multilingual Education: Classroom Practice and Policy Direction
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ALED504	Reading Difficulties
This paper provides a critical examination of theoretical models of the reading process and the utility of as	
ALED507	Second Language Learners and Learning in Mainstream Classrooms
The purpose of this paper is to provide an introduction to second language acquisition theory, to examine	
ALED508	Adult Literacy at Work
This paper critically examines workplace-based adult literacy programmes, the policy context within which	

ALED509	Literacy and Technology: Implications for Education

This paper enables students to explore the relationship between technology and literacy. Participants will

ALED510	Contemporary Themes in Arts Education

This paper gives participants a deep, critical understanding of a range of key, contemporary Arts Educatic

ALED512	Music Education: Theory and Practice 1

This paper offers students the opportunity to critically examine the essential principles of one or more mus

ALED513	Music Education: Theory and Practice 2

This paper offers students the opportunity to critically examine issues raised by the dispersion of one or n

ALED515	Drama as Pedagogy: The Mantle of the Expert

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

ALED516	Family and Community Literacies: Theories, Practices and Programmes

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

ALED517	Literacy Years 7-10

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

ALED521	Approaches to Academic Literacy

Understanding academic literacy demands at a tertiary level is critical for academic success. This paper l

ALED522	Best Practice in the Writing Classroom

In this paper students explore writing discourses; analysing and critiquing a range of theoretical perspectiv

ALED523	Approaches to Teaching Literature in the Primary and Secondary Classroom

This paper offers participants a range of theoretical perspectives to critically examine the way literacy text

ALED524	Language Knowledge for Teachers and Learners

This paper begins by rehearsing long-standing controversies over the place of grammatical knowledge in

ALED525	The Context of Adult Literacy and Numeracy Learning

This paper supports adult literacy educators to critically evaluate current approaches and policies in adult

ALED551	Special Topic: Children's Literature and Educational Contexts

This paper offers an overview of the shifts and changes in children's literature. These will be considered i

ALED590	Directed Study

The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen

ALED592	Dissertation

The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an inde

DSOE556	Research Methods for Teachers

Students will explore what it means to do research and scrutinise the merits and limitations of various type

DSOE557	Research Methods

This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate

DSOE590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

DSOE592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

DSOE593	Education Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

DSOE594	Education Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

GEOG504	Geographies of Education

This paper deals with issues in geographical education across the curriculum, from primary to tertiary leve

HDCO501	Ageing and Society

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

HDCO502	Educational Transitions: Changing Roles and Changing Contexts

From infants and young children entering early childhood services to adults at University, educational tran

| HDCO503 | *Young People in Contemporary New Zealand Society* |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| HDCO504 | Difference and Diversity in Human Development |

This paper explores critical perspectives on difference and diversity for selected issues in lifespan develop

| HDCO510 | *Innovations in Teaching* |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| HDCO515 | *Developmental Issues in Early Adolescence* |

This paper offers an opportunity to examine some of the key theoretical concepts, research findings and

| HDCO521 | Contemporary Issues in Disability and Inclusion Studies |

This paper examines the historical and contemporary context that drives the bio-medical and social justice

| HDCO524 | *Intelligence, Creativity and the Development of Talent* |

This paper involves an in-depth examination of historical and contemporary models of intelligence, creativ

| HDCO540 | Working with Groups |

This paper explores the nature of group processes with selected groups. Students will be given an opport

| HDCO544 | Discourse and Counselling Psychologies |

This paper offers a constructionist perspective on counselling and includes consideration of psychological

| HDCO546 | Conflict Resolution: Restorative Approaches |

This paper develops the skills of facilitating conflict resolution using mediation, converencing and other ty

| HDCO549 | Counselling and Contexts |

This paper provides an overview of counselling practice and its contexts, including optional modules focus

| HDCO551 | *Special Topic: Whanau and Narrative Practices* |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| HDCO565 | Restorative Practices in Education |

This paper examines restorative practices and considers their role in education settings.

HDCO590	Directed Study

The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen

MBED501	Matauranga Reo Maori

Ka arohaehaehia ngaa ariaa ako, whakaako raanei i te reo Maaori hei reo tuatahi, tuarua ranei, nga mom

MBED502	Tirohanga Whakahaere

This paper explores the influence of social, cultural and political factors, nationally and internationally on l

MBED503	Te Whakaora Reo: Matauranga Rumaki

This paper examines indigenous theory and practice, indigenous language revival and indigenous langua

MSTE501	Mathematics Education

This paper is designed to enable teachers to develop their mathematics teaching with learners of all ages

MSTE502	Acquiring Numeracy: How Thinking Develops

This paper looks at how students' thinking becomes increasingly sophisticated as their mathematical und

MSTE503	Numeracy in the Classroom: Issues and Practice

This paper focuses on international mathematics education reform approaches to the teaching of mathem

MSTE504	Numeracy Difficulties: Issues and Practice

This paper is for numeracy educators and those working with learners of all ages experiencing difficulties

MSTE590	Directed Study

This Directed Study provides the Postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indeper

MSTE592	Dissertation

The Dissertation provides the Postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of independe

PCSS502	Kaupapa Maori Research

Emphasis in this paper is on the student undertaking research within a supportive, critical whanau of inter

PCSS503	Indigenous and Post-Colonial Global Perspectives in Education

This paper provides graduates with the opportunity to pursue further in-depth study of contemporary issue

PCSS507 Global Citizenship and International Development Education

This paper aims to provide a critical history of international development and education by reference to m

PCSS508 Global Educational Policy

A critical analysis of educational policies and practices, with particular references to New Zealand.

PCSS511 Curriculum Policy and Possibilities

This paper provides a critical theory and practice underpinning for participants interested in issues of curri

PCSS513 Philosophy of Education

This paper aims to interrogate philosophical ideas, values and beliefs by examining their relationship to ke

PCSS514 *Foucault, Education and the Self*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

PCSS530 Issues in Adult and Tertiary Education

This paper will investigate issues in current theory, policy and practices in adult and tertiary education loca

PCSS587 Globalisation, Cultures, Identities and Education

Globalisation challenges many assumptions about identities and cultures that impact on education. Focus

PCSS588 Global Education and the Openness Revolution

This course will introduce course participants to the emergent paradigm of Open Education through an ex

PCSS589 Global Processes, Education and New Media Cultures

Using recent critical work and research on new media, this course uses both online and face-to-face peda

PROF503 The Practices of Teaching

This paper provides an overview for educators to articulate, critique and explain their teaching practices u

PROF506 Educational Assessment

This paper provides an opportunity to develop in-depth knowledge and critical awareness of the theoretica

PROF510	Assessment as Pedagogy in the Early Years: Narrative Approaches
This paper will critically examine narratives as formative assessments and pedagogy. Discussions of theo	
PROF513	Early Intervention for Children with Special Needs
This paper is intended to enable students to understand the philosophical and developmental justification	
PROF516	ICT and Multi Literacies in the Early Years
This paper will enable students to critically analyse future developments in multi literacies in the early yea	
PROF518	Teaching and Learning Years 7-10
This paper considers key concepts, theories and practices related to teaching and learning with early ado	
PROF521	Digital Technologies in the Classroom: New pedagogies, new practices
This paper is designed for teachers from all levels of education who wish to further their practice with digit	
PROF522	Teaching and Learning using the Internet
This paper explores theoretical and practical perspectives on using the internet for teaching and learning.	
PROF523	Maori Educational Policies: Their Development and Some Strategic Respons
This paper examines the historical and contemporary politics and practices that have contributed to the cu	
PROF524	Learning and Leadership in the Communication Age
This paper is designed for teachers and others interested in the use of new technologies for teaching and	
PROF525	eLearning Policy to Practice in the New Zealand Context
This paper initially takes a global perspective reviewing and critiquing arguments for education's role in bu	
PROF533	Engaging Families and Communities in Early Years Programmes: Collaborat
The paper offers theoretical understandings of working in early years settings that aim to integrate educat	
PROF540	Professional Learning and Development
This paper explores in depth professional learning and development as a practice of professional leadersl	
PROF541	Using Evidence for Effective Practice
This paper aims to enable students to read, interpret, evaluate and use evidence to improve their own pe	

PROF551	Special Topic: Challenging Practice through Dialogue for 21st Century Learn
This paper explores the nature of dialogue in diverse learning contexts. Students will be given opportunitie
PROF560	*Educational Leadership in Higher Education*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.
PROF563	Coaching, Mentoring and Skilful Conversations in Higher Education
This paper critically examines theories and models of coaching, mentoring and skilful conversations. Parti
PROF580	Professional Education Seminar
This paper provides a collegial forum for education professionals who are enrolled for the MEdLeadership
PROF590	Directed Study
This paper is a Professional Studies in Education directed study paper available to MEd and MEdLeaders
PROF592	Dissertation
This paper is a Professional Studies in Education dissertation paper available to MEd and MEdLeadershi
PROF593	Thesis
The three paper (90 point) thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepen
PROF594	Thesis
The four paper (120 point) thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepen
RPLC500	Professional Learning in Education Practice
This paper allows students to submit a portfolio for assessment of learning undertaken in a non formal se
SPLS508	Promoting Quality Experiences in Education Settings
This paper draws on national and international research in exploring curriculum, pedagogy and assessme
STER508	Science Education
This paper provides an overview of current research and development in learning, teaching, and assessm
STER511	Technology Education
This paper aims to provide an understanding of the current issues in technology education research and

STER512	Innovations in Science, Technology or Environmental Education

This paper aims to help teachers of science, technology or environmental education to develop their know

STER513	Environmental and Sustainability Education

This paper aims to provide an opportunity for in-service and pre-service teachers, and community educatc

STER590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf

THED580	Disciplinary Inquiry in the Classroom

This paper enables classroom practitioners to undertake a systematic, critical inquiry into an innovative in

THED590	Directed Study

The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen

THED592	Dissertation

The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an inde

THED593	Thesis

The three paper (90 point) Thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indeper

THED594	Thesis

The four paper (120 point) thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indeper

TOED590	Directed Study

The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen

TOED592	Dissertation

The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an inde

TOED593	Thesis

The three paper (90 point) Thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indeper

TOED594	Thesis

The four paper (120 point) thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepen

TWED590	Directed Study

The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen

TWED592	Dissertation

The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an inde

TWED593	Thesis

The three paper (90 point) Thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indeper

TWED594	Thesis

The four paper (120 point) thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepen

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALED300	Visual Arts Making in Educational Contexts

This paper assists students in further developing their individual artistic skills and knowledge in one media

| ALED324 | Dyslexia |

This paper is for pre- and in-service teachers, and those working with readers of all ages experiencing rea

| ALED325 | The Teacher as Writer |

This paper encourages teachers to think of themselves as writers, while offering them a range of perspec

| ALED390 | Directed Study |

No description available.

| HDCO320 | Implementing Inclusive Practices: Building Individual and Community Capacity |

This paper considers a range of current policies and practices related to the concept of disability and disa

| HDCO321 | Developing Talent in Young People |

A study of talent development across the lifespan and with a focus on intelligence, creativity and 'giftedne

HDCO322	Motivation and Behaviour Difficulties: Strategies for Educators

This paper provides practical skills for responding to challenging behaviour in the primary and secondary

HDCO390	Directed Study

No description available.

MSTE340	Numeracy Difficulties: Diagnosis and Remediation

This paper is for numeracy educators and those working with learners of all ages experiencing difficulties

MSTE390	Directed Study

The planning, implementation and reporting of a research project on a topic in mathematics education, sc

PCSS301	*Education and Social Inequality*

A study of the relationship of social inequality and difference to a range of educational issues.

PCSS303	Curriculum Perspectives

This paper examines curriculum conceptions that have shaped educational contexts in Aotearoa New Zea

PCSS306	*Research and Professional Ethics in Education*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

PCSS390	Directed Study

No description available.

PROF301	Women and Educational Leadership

This paper develops a critical understanding of the theoretical and practical leadership issues faced by wo

PROF306	Contemporary Issues in Early Childhood Studies

An exploration of the nature and role of early childhood care and education from sociological, cultural, his

PROF307	Pathways to Implementing Te Tiriti o Waitangi in Early Childhood Settings

The purpose of this paper is to honour the indigenous culture of Aotearoa/New Zealand and to recognise

PROF310	Introduction to eEducation

A critical examination of historical and current developments in eEducation and the nature of online teach

| PROF350 | Special Topic |

This paper may be offered to practising teachers in special study situations relating to their own professio

| PROF390 | Directed Study |

No description available.

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALED205	Painting in Educational Contexts

This paper focuses on a practical exploration of approaches to painting, using personal imagery initially de

| ALED225 | Dance and Education |

This paper focuses on dance within educational contexts through increasing dance skills (both creative an

| DSOE291 | Education Literature Review |

This paper offers selected candidates the opportunity to explore an education topic of their own choosing

| HDCO210 | The Teaching-Learning Process: Innovative Approaches |

A study of innovations in teaching and learning across a range of subjects and settings. Topics include ex

| *MSTE240* | *Teaching Numeracy to Adults* |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| PCSS201 | Education and New Zealand Society |

An examination of New Zealand society from depression to recession: controversial relationships betwee

| *PCSS202* | *Education and Social Justice* |

An examination of the relationship of educational theory and practice to issues of social justice.

| *PCSS204* | *History of Education* |

Selected studies of educational thought and practice in the western world.

PCSS205	The Purpose of Education
An introduction to the philosophy of education.	
PCSS206	Education and Sexuality
A study of the ways childhood and adult sexuality is constructed, monitored and regulated in society and i	
PCSS231	Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults
This paper gives assistance to those planning, or wanting to plan, programmes for adult learners. It exam	
PROF210	*Communication Technologies and Lifelong Learning*
This paper examines educational uses of communication technologies, with an emphasis on learning thro	
PROF211	Learning through ICT: Issues, Perspectives and Strategies
This paper explores learning theories and policy related to learning through information and communicatio	

100 Level

Code	Paper T
ACAD101	*Academi*
This paper provides students with foundational knowledge and skills to succeed in tertiary study. The pap	
PCSS101	Educatio
An examination of the nature and role of education as a major humanities and social sciences discipline. I	

Prescriptions for the Dip(Ed) and GradDip(Ed)

The Diploma in Education (Dip(Ed)) and the Graduate Diploma in Education (GradDip(Ed)) are available for students who want to broaden their knowledge in the area of education. The GradDip(Ed) is also suitable for graduates from a teacher education programme who wish to develop their curriculum and pedagogical knowledge. The Dip(Ed) and the GradDip(Ed) do not lead to teacher registration in New Zealand. Programmes of study for the GradDip(Ed) should be planned with the intention to create a strong basis for further study at postgraduate level. Initial

inquiries should be made to the Centre for Postgraduate Studies, Faculty of Education.

The Dip(Ed) consists of 120 points, including 80 points at 200 level or above, taken from the prescriptions for Arts Education, Education, Education Studies, Language and Literacy Education, Mathematics Education, and/or Science and Technology Education.

The GradDip(Ed) consists of 120 points, including at least 80 points at 300 level or above, taken from the list below and/or the prescriptions for Arts Education, Education, Education Studies, Language and Literacy Education, Mathematics Education, and/or Science and Technology Education. Within the GradDip(Ed) a specialisation in Arts Education is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Education.

☐ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Education Studies (2016)

Education Studies involves critical inquiry into the social, political, cultural, economic and personal theories and practices of lifelong education. Although its origins are in humanities and social science disciplines such as History, Philosophy, Psychology and Sociology, Education Studies today has close affinities with contemporary interdisciplinary fields exploring issues of social policy, culture, gender, work and leisure. Since education is as much concerned with who we might become as who we already are, it is relevant to all our collective and personal decision-making on questions of justice, rights and freedom.

Education Studies is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc. Education Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Education Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Education Studies, including 60 points at 200 level, including at least 40 points from PCSS coded papers, one of which is PCSS201, PCSS205 or PCSS231, and 60 points at 300 level, including at least 40 points from PCSS coded papers. As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Education Studies include one or more of HDCO100, HIST107, PHIL150, PSYC102, SMST102, SOCY101, TIKA163 or TIKA164 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a supporting subject in Education Studies, students must gain 30 points at 100 level, including PCSS101 and one of HDCO100, HIST107, PHIL150, PSYC102, SMST102, SOCY101, TIKA163 or TIKA164, and at least 40 points above 100 level, including one of PCSS201, PCSS205 or PCSS231.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Education Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Education Studies papers above 200 level. The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EdSt), PGDip(EdSt), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Education Studies papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Education Studies papers or all their undergraduate Education Studies papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Education Studies, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally PCSS591), DSOE557 or HIST502, or both SSRP503 and SSRP504.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Education Studies, a student should have completed either:

a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in Education Studies (or equivalent) and have gained at least a b+ average across all 300 level papers.

b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Education Studies (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Education Studies vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research methodology paper, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis, or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further

30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Not all papers will be offered in any one year.

Code	Paper Title
DSOE557	Research Methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate	
DSOE590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
LBST541	Labour, Education and Training 1: Issues and Policies
This paper explores issues related to the restructuring of tertiary education in New Zealand. Students will	
PCSS502	Kaupapa Maori Research
Emphasis in this paper is on the student undertaking research within a supportive, critical whanau of inter	
PCSS503	Indigenous and Post-Colonial Global Perspectives in Education
This paper provides graduates with the opportunity to pursue further in-depth study of contemporary issue	
PCSS507	Global Citizenship and International Development Education
This paper aims to provide a critical history of international development and education by reference to m	
PCSS508	Global Educational Policy
A critical analysis of educational policies and practices, with particular references to New Zealand.	
PCSS511	Curriculum Policy and Possibilities
This paper provides a critical theory and practice underpinning for participants interested in issues of curri	
PCSS513	Philosophy of Education
This paper aims to interrogate philosophical ideas, values and beliefs by examining their relationship to ke	
PCSS514	Foucault, Education and the Self
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	

PCSS530	Issues in Adult and Tertiary Education
This paper will investigate issues in current theory, policy and practices in adult and tertiary education loca	
PCSS551	*Special Topic*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
PCSS587	Globalisation, Cultures, Identities and Education
Globalisation challenges many assumptions about identities and cultures that impact on education. Focus	
PCSS588	Global Education and the Openness Revolution
This course will introduce course participants to the emergent paradigm of Open Education through an ex	
PCSS589	Global Processes, Education and New Media Cultures
Using recent critical work and research on new media, this course uses both online and face-to-face peda	
PCSS591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
PCSS592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
PCSS593	Education Studies Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
PCSS594	Education Studies Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
SOCP506	Social Policy: Comparative Approaches
This paper provides a theoretical grounding and applied dimension to comparative perspectives in social	
SSRP503	The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research
This paper provides an advanced investigation of the conduct of qualitative interviewing culminating in stu	
SSRP504	*The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research*
This paper has been designed to explore quantitative approaches to research with a particular focus on s	

TWED590	Directed Study

The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of independ

TWED592	Dissertation

The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an ind

TWED593	Thesis

The three paper (90 point) Thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepe

TWED594	Thesis

The four paper (120 point) thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepen

Prescriptions for the GradCert(EdSt) and GradDip(EdSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Education Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

The Graduate Diploma consists of 120 points, including at least 80 points at 300 level or above. Each programme must include PCSS101 and one of PCSS201, PCSS205 or PCSS231, and 60 points from 300 level Education Studies papers, including at least 40 points from PCSS coded papers.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
HDCO301	Children's Development in Families

This paper explores issues and influences on children's development in family contexts. The emphasis is

LBST331	Workers' Education and Training

This paper provides an examination of current policies, issues and institutions in workers' education and t

PCSS301	Education and Social Inequality

A study of the relationship of social inequality and difference to a range of educational issues.

PCSS302	Maori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education

This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Maori philosophies. The aim of the paper is t

PCSS303	Curriculum Perspectives

This paper examines curriculum conceptions that have shaped educational contexts in Aotearoa New Zea

PCSS304	New Zealand Educational Policy

A study of education policy and its lived effects within the distinctive contexts of New Zealand's schools a

PCSS306	*Research and Professional Ethics in Education*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

PCSS330	Adults Learning for Life

This paper explores the character of adult learning from varied perspectives including an analysis of spec

PCSS390	Directed Study

No description available.

200 level

Code	Paper Title
HDCO210	The Teaching-Learning Process: Innovative Approaches

A study of innovations in teaching and learning across a range of subjects and settings. Topics include ex

HIST206	History in Practice: Historical Methods and Research

A study of the evolution of historical thought, methods and research techniques, the role of theory in histo

PCSS201	Education and New Zealand Society

An examination of New Zealand society from depression to recession: controversial relationships betwee

PCSS202	*Education and Social Justice*

An examination of the relationship of educational theory and practice to issues of social justice.

PCSS204	History of Education

Selected studies of educational thought and practice in the western world.

PCSS205	The Purpose of Education

An introduction to the philosophy of education.

PCSS206	Education and Sexuality

A study of the ways childhood and adult sexuality is constructed, monitored and regulated in society and i

PCSS231	Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults

This paper gives assistance to those planning, or wanting to plan, programmes for adult learners. It exam

SOCP206	Social Policy and Social Issues

This paper looks at social problems with the aim of reducing inequalities and the associated policy respor

SSRP202	The Practice of Social Science Research

An introduction to the major social research methods in the social sciences, including their critical evaluati

WGST211	Gender at Work

This paper explores the gendered division of labour (locally and globally), through topics such as occupati

100 level

Code	Paper Title
HDCO100	Human Development

A study of the biological, psychological and social factors that are thought to explain patterns of human be

HIST107	New Zealand Histories: Fresh Perspectives

This introductory paper provides students with an overview of New Zealand's history, from first settlement

PCSS101	Educational Studies

An examination of the nature and role of education as a major humanities and social sciences discipline. I

PHIL150	The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy

An introduction to philosophical problems in the areas of knowledge and mind, value theory, metaphysics

| PSYC102 | Social and Developmental Psychology |

An overview of psychological research and theory on the development of the person as a social being and

| SOCY101 | Introduction to Sociology |

This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the main

| TIKA163 | He Hinatore ki te Ao Maori: Introducing the Maori World |

An introduction to the Maori world view, language, social organisation including the analysis of the Treaty

| TIKA164 | Mai i Tuawhakarere ki te Ao Hurihuri |

He Tirohanga Hou ki nga tikanga tawhito, me ona panonitanga ki roto ki te ao hou, ta te Maori noho, ta te

Educational Leadership (2016)

> These programmes are designed for aspiring educational leaders and those already in leadership positions in all education sectors.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Centre for Postgraduate Studies, Faculty of Education.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EdLeadership), PGDip(EdLeadership) and MEdLeadership

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SchPrinc)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EdLeadership), PGDip(EdLeadership) and MEdLeadership

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Leadership, students must take 60 points from PROF500, PROF502, PROF 504, PROF505, PROF507, PROF508, or PROF509. Within the Postgraduate Certificate a specialisation is available in Coaching and Mentoring, which requires PROF507 and PROF509.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including PROF500 and PROF502, and a further 60 points from the following list. Within the Postgraduate Diploma a specialisation is available in Coaching and Mentoring. Students must take 120 points including PROF500, PROF502, PROF507 and PROF509.

To complete an MEdLeadership, students must take 180 points at 500 level from the following list, including PROF500, PROF502, and either DSOE557 or PCSS502 and one of a Directed Study

equivalent to 30 points, or a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 points.

Candidates who hold a BTchg(Hons) or a PGDip(EdLeadership) must take a further 120 points, including any required papers, to complete the Master of Educational Leadership.

Code	Paper Title
DSOE510	Special Topic
This paper is available for students who require an individually supervised project to complete their qualifi	
DSOE515	Special Topic
This paper is available for students who require an individually supervised project to complete their qualifi	
DSOE557	Research Methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate	
HDCO565	Restorative Practices in Education
This paper examines restorative practices and considers their role in education settings.	
PCSS502	Kaupapa Maori Research
Emphasis in this paper is on the student undertaking research within a supportive, critical whanau of inter	
PCSS508	Global Educational Policy
A critical analysis of educational policies and practices, with particular references to New Zealand.	
PROF500	Educational Leadership: Organisational Development
This paper explores theories of change management in educational contexts, and includes strategies for	
PROF502	Educational Leadership: Issues and Perspectives
Reflective practitioners are introduced to theories and practices of educational leadership in this paper. M	
PROF504	Educational Leadership: Inquiry in Organisations and Communities
This paper critically examines the contextual and relational nature of educational leadership in learning or	
PROF505	Educational Leadership for Social Justice
This paper draws on research and theory from New Zealand and global contexts to critically examine lead	

PROF507	Developing Educational Leadership: Coaching and Mentoring
This paper critically examines theories and models of continuing leadership development through mentori	
PROF508	Developing Effective Principalship
This paper is for aspiring and practising principals who want to advance their study and qualifications for t	
PROF509	Educational Leadership: Advanced Coaching and Mentoring
This paper advances the conceptual, theoretical and practical understanding of coaching and mentoring i	
PROF523	Maori Educational Policies: Their Development and Some Strategic Responses
This paper examines the historical and contemporary politics and practices that have contributed to the cu	
PROF540	Professional Learning and Development
This paper explores in depth professional learning and development as a practice of professional leadersl	
PROF541	Using Evidence for Effective Practice
This paper aims to enable students to read, interpret, evaluate and use evidence to improve their own peo	
PROF560	Educational Leadership in Higher Education
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
PROF563	Coaching, Mentoring and Skilful Conversations in Higher Education
This paper critically examines theories and models of coaching, mentoring and skilful conversations. Parti	
PROF580	Professional Education Seminar
This paper provides a collegial forum for education professionals who are enrolled for the MEdLeadership	
PROF590	Directed Study
This paper is a Professional Studies in Education directed study paper available to MEd and MEdLeaders	
PROF592	Dissertation
This paper is a Professional Studies in Education dissertation paper available to MEd and MEdLeadershi	
PROF593	Thesis
The three paper (90 point) thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepen	

PROF594	Thesis
The four paper (120 point) thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepen
RPLC500	Professional Learning in Education Practice
This paper allows students to submit a portfolio for assessment of learning undertaken in a non formal set
TWED590	Directed Study
The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen
TWED592	Dissertation
The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an inde
TWED593	Thesis
The three paper (90 point) Thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indeper
TWED594	Thesis
The four paper (120 point) thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepen

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SchPrinc)

The Postgraduate Certificate in School Principalship is available for students who have completed a bachelors degree, or equivalent, and who have at least three years' full-time equivalent teaching experience.

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points at 500 level as follows.

Code	Paper Title
PROF502	Educational Leadership: Issues and Perspectives
Reflective practitioners are introduced to theories and practices of educational leadership in this paper. M
PROF508	Developing Effective Principalship
This paper is for aspiring and practising principals who want to advance their study and qualifications for t

eEducation (2016)

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

☐ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Electronic Business (2016)

Electronic Business (E-Business) gives students a hands-on understanding of electronic business. Students gain an appreciation of how information is collected, managed, and used for decision-making purposes, both internally using traditional back office systems, and externally, using the internet.

Electronic Business is available as a major for the BECom and BMS. Electronic Business may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BECom and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed maybe for specific qualifications only.

To complete a second major in Electronic Business for degrees other than the BMS and BECOM, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Electronic Business, including MSYS212, either MSYS351 or MSYS451, either MSYS358 or MSYS458, and at least 20 further points above 200 level.

Note: Undergraduate candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 300 level.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons)

Electronic Business may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons). The requirements for the major are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Electronic Business papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Electronic Business papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Electronic Business papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurr
MSYS519	Professional Field Internship	30.0	16C (O
This paper, usually taken in the New Zealand summer period from November to February, facilitates prac			
MSYS552	Applied Research Methods and Project	30.0	16A (O
This paper provides the opportunity for students at the graduate level to produce a research report which			
MSYS555	E-Business Management	30.0	16A (H
A focus on the successful management of e-business applications based on rapidly evolving technologies			
MSYS558	Contemporary Issues in E-Business	30.0	16B (H
As new electronic technologies emerge, businesses are faced with many challenges about how best to ac			
MSYS559	E-Business Technologies	15.0	16B (O
The Internet and Web technologies are driving fundamental changes in the way that businesses interact t			
MSYS577	E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains	30.0	16B (H
Agility is at the cutting edge of supply chain management and is a leading strategy for competing in today			
MSYS599	Report of an Investigation	30.0	16D (H

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(EBus) and GradDip(EBus)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Electronic Business at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

400 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	
MSYS435	*Advanced Managerial Decision Making*	*20.0*	
This paper will not be taught in 2016.			
MSYS451	Advanced E-Business: IT Strategy in Action	20.0	
This paper focuses on the management issues surrounding the acquisition, governance and use of conte			
MSYS453	Advanced Smart Technologies and Social Media	20.0	
Social media and related smart technologies are creating incredible new business opportunities, while pot			
MSYS458	Advanced E-Business Implementation	20.0	
This paper introduces the tools and techniques needed to manage the implementation of packaged ERP			
MSYS465	Advanced Business Analysis and Consultancy	20.0	
This paper provides exposure and skill building opportunities to the many facets and issues of business a			
MSYS466	Advanced Project Management	20.0	
Excellent project management is critical for most organisations. This paper introduces project manageme			
MSYS476	Advanced Operations Management	20.0	
This paper introduces the topic of operations management. A practical orientation is taken in the paper, w			
MSYS490	Directed Study	20.0	
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairpersor			

Code		Paper Title			20.0	
MSYS499		Report of an Investigation			20.0	

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
MSYS319	Industry Experience 2

This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved ho

MSYS335	Managerial Decision Making

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

MSYS351	E-Business: IT Strategy in Action

This paper focuses on the management issues surrounding the acquisition, governance and use of conte

MSYS353	Smart Technologies and Social Media

Social media and related smart technologies are creating incredible new business opportunities, while pot

MSYS358	E-Business Implementation

This paper introduces the tools and techniques needed to manage the implementation of packaged ERP

MSYS365	Business Analysis and Consultancy

This paper provides exposure and skill building opportunities to the many facets and issues of business a

MSYS366	Managing Projects

Excellent project management is critical for most organisations. This paper introduces project manageme

MSYS376	Operations Management

This paper introduces the topic of operations management. A practical orientation is taken in the paper, w

MSYS390	Directed Study

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperso

200 level

Code	Paper Title
MSYS212	The Techno-Savvy Manager
Today's manager increasingly needs to be familiar with emerging e-business technologies and the opport	
MSYS219	Industry Experience 1
This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved ho	
MSYS221	Entrepreneurial Electronic Commerce
This paper introduces the key concepts associated with the ever evolving field of electronic commerce. Le	

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
MSYS111	Integrated Thinking: E-Business and Supply Chain Management
The theme of Integrated Thinking is worked out in the context of E-Business and Supply Chains. We cons	
MSYS121	The World of Electronic Commerce
Electronic commerce involves the exchange of products, services and information using the internet and c	

☐ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Electronic Commerce (2016)

Electronic Commerce, or e-commerce as it is often called, is the use of computers and electronic networks to conduct business over the internet or another electronic network. Electronic Commerce is not restricted to large multinational companies. Perhaps the greatest advantage of electronic commerce for smaller companies is 'global reach' - the ability to immediately access world markets. Business-to-business electronic commerce provides significant cost reductions and the ability to strengthen relationships with external organisations.

A Graduate Diploma in Electronic Commerce is available. The requirements for the Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the BECom(Hons), PGCert(ECom), PGDip(ECom) and MECom

Electronic Commerce may be taken as a subject for the BECom(Hons) and MECom. A Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Electronic Commerce are also available. The requirements for the subjects, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Electronic Commerce papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Electronic Commerce papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Electronic Commerce papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title
ECON528	Econometric Topics: Macroeconomics and Finance
This paper provides students with theoretical and practical skills in econometrics that should enable them	
FINA511	Advanced Corporate Finance
This paper deals with the current thinking and research in corporate finance. The material covers core are	
FINA512	Investments and Portfolios
This paper provides a more advanced treatment on portfolio analysis, capital market models, efficient mar	
INMG501	E-Global Business: Strategic Management and Marketing
Rapid expansion of global communications has changed the environment of international commerce resu	
MCOM585	Public Relations: Context and Applications
This advanced paper takes a critical approach to public relations. You will develop insights into the strateg	
MKTG552	Advanced Advertising Strategy
This advanced level paper seeks to deepen students' knowledge of how advertising and promotions work	
MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met	
MSYS519	Professional Field Internship
This paper, usually taken in the New Zealand summer period from November to February, facilitates prac	
MSYS552	Applied Research Methods and Project

This paper provides the opportunity for students at the graduate level to produce a research report which

| MSYS555 | E-Business Management |

A focus on the successful management of e-business applications based on rapidly evolving technologies

| MSYS558 | Contemporary Issues in E-Business |

As new electronic technologies emerge, businesses are faced with many challenges about how best to ad

| MSYS559 | E-Business Technologies |

The Internet and Web technologies are driving fundamental changes in the way that businesses interact t

| MSYS577 | E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains |

Agility is at the cutting edge of supply chain management and is a leading strategy for competing in today

| MSYS591 | Management Systems Dissertation |

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

| MSYS592 | Management Systems Dissertation |

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

| MSYS593 | Management Systems Thesis |

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

| MSYS594 | Management Systems Thesis |

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

| STMG512 | Strategic Innovation |

Innovation has a crucial role in the competitive positioning and performance of organisations, for example

| STMG524 | Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice |

Entrepreneurship and new venture creation provide a major impetus for economic growth and developme

400 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON409	New Economics of Business
This paper emphasises concepts and techniques in the economics of business strategy. Students will be	
MSYS451	Advanced E-Business: IT Strategy in Action
This paper focuses on the management issues surrounding the acquisition, governance and use of conte	
MSYS453	Advanced Smart Technologies and Social Media
Social media and related smart technologies are creating incredible new business opportunities, while pot	
MSYS458	Advanced E-Business Implementation
This paper introduces the tools and techniques needed to manage the implementation of packaged ERP	
MSYS465	Advanced Business Analysis and Consultancy
This paper provides exposure and skill building opportunities to the many facets and issues of business a	
MSYS466	Advanced Project Management
Excellent project management is critical for most organisations. This paper introduces project manageme	
STMG424	Entrepreneurship and Innovation
This paper will blend the academic tools required to develop and operate an entrepreneurial business, wit	
STMG446	*Managing Innovation*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ACCT324	Legal Issues in Business and E-Commerce
This paper is intended to provide students with an appreciation of the legal issues arising from electronic	
ECON309	New Economics of Business

This paper emphasises concepts and techniques in the economics of business strategy. Students will be

MSYS351	E-Business: IT Strategy in Action

This paper focuses on the management issues surrounding the acquisition, governance and use of conte

MSYS353	Smart Technologies and Social Media

Social media and related smart technologies are creating incredible new business opportunities, while pot

MSYS358	E-Business Implementation

This paper introduces the tools and techniques needed to manage the implementation of packaged ERP

MSYS365	Business Analysis and Consultancy

This paper provides exposure and skill building opportunities to the many facets and issues of business a

MSYS366	Managing Projects

Excellent project management is critical for most organisations. This paper introduces project manageme

STMG324	Entrepreneurship and Innovation

This paper will provide students with an appropriate level of practical and theoretical tools required to dev

STMG346	Managing Innovation

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ACCT224	Legal Issues in Business and E-Commerce

This paper is intended to provide students with an appreciation of the legal issues arising from electronic

MSYS221	Entrepreneurial Electronic Commerce

This paper introduces the key concepts associated with the ever evolving field of electronic commerce. Le

Electronic Engineering (2016)

The Electronic Engineering programme is based on studies in electronics, mathematics, and physics. There are papers in design and a major electronic engineering project in the fourth year. Extensive experience is attained in electronic laboratories. Economic and professional training elements are also included. New Zealand's electronics manufacturing industry is one of the fastest growing industries in the country, and New Zealand has a shortage of skilled people. Companies are targeting niche markets, such as telecommunications, and export their products all over the world. The largest number of exporters is in the industrial/commercial field, followed by healthcare, radiocommunications and agriculture.

Electronic Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE(Hons).

To complete the specified programme in Electronic Engineering, students must follow the following programme.

Note: A major in Electronics is also available for the BSc and BSc(Tech).

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Year 4   Year 3   Year 2   Year 1

Year 4

Students take ENGG381, ENGG492, and 40 points chosen from the remaining papers listed below.

Code	Paper Title
ENEL301	Special Topics in Electronics
An independent theoretical, literature, or experimental investigation of an electronics topic, supervised by	
ENEL417	Mechatronics
This paper covers embedded micro-programming, feedback control, interface to electro-mechanical syste	
ENEL423	Electro-optical Instrumentation
Theoretical and practical aspects of advanced electro-optical instrumentation will be discussed and applie	
ENEL485	Power Electronics
This paper covers the theory and practice of power converters, power management, protection and variab	
ENGG381	Engineering Statistics
Aimed specifically at Engineering students, this paper covers statistical models, experimentation for qualit	
ENGG401	Control Theory and Image Processing
This paper deals with PID feedback control of linear systems using classical as well as state space metho	
ENGG492	Honours Research and Management Project
An engineering research and development project, including design philosophy, market requirements, spe	

Year 3

Code	Paper Title
ENEL312	Electromagnetic Waves
This paper discusses electromagnetic wave phenomena using classical electromagnetic theory which is a	
ENEL317	Microprocessor Applications and Control

This paper provides an introduction to mechatronics. Topics covered include sensors, transducers, a/d an	
ENEL321	Application Specific Integrated Circuits
The design and construction of integrated circuits including silicon and compound semiconductor IC fabric	
ENEL324	Optoelectronics
This paper discusses the principles of modern optoelectronic components and systems in particular, laser	
ENEL382	High Speed Communications
This lecture and laboratory paper presents an introduction to communications theory and its application to	
ENGG372	Engineering Work Placement 2
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
ENGG379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
Guided reflection on professional work placements in engineering.	
ENMP282	Science and Engineering Management A
A study of the management function and activities relating to the needs of scientists and engineers. Topic	
MATH257	Computational Mathematics
An introduction to computational mathematics including numerical methods for finding zeros of functions,	

Year 2

Code	Paper Title
COMP200	Computer Systems
This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w	
ENEL205	Analog Electronics and Circuit Analysis
Topics include advanced dc and ac analysis, transistor amplifiers, feedback in amplifiers, oscillations, and	
ENEL212	Electronics for Digital Systems
This paper covers the theory, design and applications of logic circuits and technology related to digital sys	

ENEL284	Electricity and Magnetism

This paper teaches principles of electromagnetism relevant to engineering. It covers the fundamental theo

ENEL285	Quantum and Solid State Physics

This paper teaches principles of modern physics relevant to engineering. It covers introductory quantum r

ENGG279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace

Preparation for entry into professional work placements in engineering.

ENGG282	Engineering Design

An introduction to the design process for problem solving. The use of Computer Aided Design (CAD) as a

ENGG283	Linear Algebra for Engineers

Linear algebra and matrices with an emphasis on the practical applications of the subject.

ENGG284	Differential Equations for Engineers

An introduction to theory and solutions for ordinary and partial differential equations with applications to er

ENGG285	Multivariable Calculus for Engineers

An examination of vector calculus and applications, including parametric curves, optimisation, coordinate

ENGG287	Engineering Applications

A study of computer programming as a tool for engineering and using computer languages and systems t

ENGG371	Engineering Work Placement 1

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

ENMP215	Manufacturing Technology

Practical aspects of manufacturing processes, including machining, casting, mechanical forming, welding,

Year 1

Students must take the following papers and a further 15 points chosen from an elective first year
Science paper (not COMP123, MATH165, MATH168 or PHYS100). 15 points at level 100

Chemistry or BIOL101 or COMP104 are recommended.

Code	Paper Title
ENEL111	Introduction to Electronics
This paper covers basic electronic concepts. Topics include circuit theory, Thevenin's theorem, resistors,	
ENGG180	Foundations of Engineering
This paper introduces engineering design and the design process, fundamental laws for engineering anal	
ENGG182	Introduction to Computer Science for Engineers
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as C# and Python. It provides the basis	
ENMP102	Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering
An introduction to the basic laws and concepts of materials science. Topics include: relation of the structu	
MATH101	Introduction to Calculus
A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of	
MATH102	Introduction to Algebra
A study of the fundamental techniques and applications of algebra including Gaussian elimination, vector	
PHYS103	Physics for Scientists and Engineers 1
An introduction to physics for scientists and engineers. Topics include mechanics, dynamics, oscillations,	

☐ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Electronics (2016)

Electronics is the science and technology concerned with the controlled flow of electrons and other carriers of electric charge. It covers theory, design, and construction of electronic devices, circuits, instruments, or systems.

Electronics is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Electronics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Electronics, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Electronics, including ENEL205, ENEL212, and at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Electronics take ENEL111 and PHYS103 in the first year of their programme of study.

Note: A specified programme in Electronic Engineering is also available for the BE.

Note on Assessment: Maori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this Department requires that all material for assessment for all papers be presented in English.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD   Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
ENEL900	Electronics PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
ENEL800	Electronics MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Elec), PGDip(Elec), MSc, MSc(Research) and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Up to 30 pts of the level 500 COMP papers listed below can contribute to the major in Electronics. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the

Chairperson of School.

Code	Paper Title
COMP513	Topics in Computer Networks
One or more special topics in computer networks, at an advanced level.	
COMP514	Carrier and ISP Networks
One or more special topics in computer communications, at an advanced level.	
COMP589	*Programming for Research*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
COMP590	*Research in Computer Science*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ENEL501	Special Topics in Electronics
No description available.	
ENEL504	Analog Filter Design
This paper introduces students to the design of electronic filters to process analog signals.	
ENEL505	Rechargeable Batteries and their Management
No description available.	
ENEL506	Surge Protection of Electronic Systems
No description available.	
ENEL517	Mechatronics
This paper covers an advanced treatment of the control of electromechanical systems, especially robotics	
ENEL522	Electro-optical Instrumentation
Theoretical and practical aspects of advanced electro-optical instrumentation will be discussed and applie	
ENEL585	Power Electronics
This paper covers the theory and practice of power converters, power management, protection and variab	

Code	Paper Title
ENEL590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

ENEL591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ENEL592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ENEL593	Electronics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ENEL594	Electronics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ENEL595	Electronics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ENGG501	Control Theory and Image Processing

This paper deals with PID feedback control of linear systems using classical as well as state space method

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Elec) and GradDip(Elec)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Electronics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

400 level

Code	Paper Title
ENEL417	Mechatronics

This paper covers embedded micro-programming, feedback control, interface to electro-mechanical syste

ENEL423	Electro-optical Instrumentation

Theoretical and practical aspects of advanced electro-optical instrumentation will be discussed and applie	
ENEL485	Power Electronics
This paper covers the theory and practice of power converters, power management, protection and variab	
ENGG401	Control Theory and Image Processing
This paper deals with PID feedback control of linear systems using classical as well as state space methc	

300 level

Code	Paper Title
COMP311	Computer Systems Architecture
This paper considers interaction between computer hardware and software; instruction sets; memory and	
ENEL301	Special Topics in Electronics
An independent theoretical, literature, or experimental investigation of an electronics topic, supervised by	
ENEL312	Electromagnetic Waves
This paper discusses electromagnetic wave phenomena using classical electromagnetic theory which is a	
ENEL317	Microprocessor Applications and Control
This paper provides an introduction to mechatronics. Topics covered include sensors, transducers, a/d an	
ENEL321	Application Specific Integrated Circuits
The design and construction of integrated circuits including silicon and compound semiconductor IC fabric	
ENEL324	Optoelectronics
This paper discusses the principles of modern optoelectronic components and systems in particular, laser	
ENEL382	High Speed Communications
This lecture and laboratory paper presents an introduction to communications theory and its application tc	
ENEL385	Power Electronics

This paper covers the theory and practice of power converters, power management, protection and variab

SCIE371	Science Work Placement 1

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

SCIE372	Science Work Placement 2

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

SCIE373	Science Work Placement 3

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

SCIE374	Science Work Placement 4

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

SCIE379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience

This paper will encapsulate post-placement reflection and will focus on reflective learning from the placem

200 level

Code	Paper Title
COMP200	Computer Systems

This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w

ENEL205	Analog Electronics and Circuit Analysis

Topics include advanced dc and ac analysis, transistor amplifiers, feedback in amplifiers, oscillations, and

ENEL212	Electronics for Digital Systems

This paper covers the theory, design and applications of logic circuits and technology related to digital sys

ENEL213	Instrumentation

This paper covers essentials of instrumentation as applied to analogue and digital systems.

ENEL284	Electricity and Magnetism

This paper teaches principles of electromagnetism relevant to engineering. It covers the fundamental the

Code	Paper Title
ENEL285	Quantum and Solid State Physics

This paper teaches principles of modern physics relevant to engineering. It covers introductory quantum r

| SCIE279 | Preparation for the Professional Workplace |

Preparation for entry into professional work placements in science.

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ENEL111	Introduction to Electronics

This paper covers basic electronic concepts. Topics include circuit theory, Thevenin's theorem, resistors,

Engineering (2016)

Engineering involves designing and creating processes, materials and devices. General Engineering papers are taken as part of the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)) degree at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels. The BE(Hons) is available in Chemical and Biological Engineering, Electronic Engineering, Materials and Process Engineering, Mechanical Engineering and Software Engineering.

Students are advised to consult the Faculty of Science and Engineering Undergraduate Handbook for programme requirements.

Note on Assessment: Maori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this Department requires that all material for assessment for all papers be presented in English.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD   Prescriptions for the MPhil   Prescriptions for the ME
Prescriptions for the GradDip(Eng)   400 level   300 level   200 level   100 level

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a

programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
ENGG900	Engineering PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
ENGG800	Engineering MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the ME

To complete an ME, students must complete the equivalent of 120 points at 500 level, including either ENGG593 or ENGG594.

Code	Paper Title	Points
ENGG501	Control Theory and Image Processing	30.0
This paper deals with PID feedback control of linear systems using classical as well as state space methc		
ENGG593	Engineering Thesis	90.0
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
ENGG594	Engineering Thesis	120.0

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ENME540	Finite Element Analysis and Applications	30.0

This paper explains the theory behind the Finite Element Method (FEM) and its application to solve engine

Prescriptions for the GradDip(Eng)

A Graduate Diploma is available to graduates who have not included Engineering at an advanced level in their first degree. Within the Graduate Diploma, a specialisation in Technology Teaching is available.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

400 level

Code	Paper Title
ENGG401	Control Theory and Image Processing

This paper deals with PID feedback control of linear systems using classical as well as state space metho

| ENGG492 | Honours Research and Management Project |

An engineering research and development project, including design philosophy, market requirements, spe

| ENME440 | Finite Element Analysis and Applications |

This paper explains the theory behind the Finite Element Method (FEM) and its application to solve engine

300 level

Code	Paper Title	Po
ENGG301	Special Topic in Engineering	20

An independent theoretical, literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic, supervised by

| ENGG302 | Engineering for Technology | 20 |

This paper covers engineering fundamentals and the design process and the relationship of engineering t

Code	Paper Title	
ENGG371	Engineering Work Placement 1	0.
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.		
ENGG372	Engineering Work Placement 2	0.
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.		
ENGG379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience	0.
Guided reflection on professional work placements in engineering.		
ENGG381	Engineering Statistics	20
Aimed specifically at Engineering students, this paper covers statistical models, experimentation for qualit		
RPLC371	Engineering Placement 1 RPL	0.
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.		
RPLC372	Engineering Placement 2 RPL	0.
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.		

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ENGG279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace
Preparation for entry into professional work placements in engineering.	
ENGG282	Engineering Design
An introduction to the design process for problem solving. The use of Computer Aided Design (CAD) as a	
ENGG283	Linear Algebra for Engineers
Linear algebra and matrices with an emphasis on the practical applications of the subject.	
ENGG284	Differential Equations for Engineers
An introduction to theory and solutions for ordinary and partial differential equations with applications to e	
ENGG285	Multivariable Calculus for Engineers

Code	Paper Title
	An examination of vector calculus and applications, including parametric curves, optimisation, coordinate
ENGG287	Engineering Applications
	A study of computer programming as a tool for engineering and using computer languages and systems t

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ENGG110	Engineering Mechanics
	Introductory paper to engineering mechanics, extending Newtonian mechanics to forces acting on a body
ENGG180	Foundations of Engineering
	This paper introduces engineering design and the design process, fundamental laws for engineering anal
ENGG182	Introduction to Computer Science for Engineers
	This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as C# and Python. It provides the basis

□ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

English (2016)

> English is about language, history and culture. It is about art and aesthetics, meaning and value. At the University of Waikato, papers are drawn from literatures written in English since Medieval times, and from all major English-speaking cultures, especially from the United Kingdom, North America, India, Australia, and New Zealand.

English is available as a major for the BA. English may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. English is home of the University's programme in Writing Studies. A specialisation in Creative Writing is also available to students majoring in English.

To complete a major in English, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in English, including at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in English include two of ENGL104, ENGL105, ENGL108, ENGL112 or ARTS101 in the first year of their programme of study. One of GERM302 or SPAN305 may be counted towards a major in English.

Students considering graduate study in English are advised to include a range of modern and historical papers in English in their undergraduate programme of study.

> **Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in English papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in English papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
ENGL900	English PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
ENGL800	English MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Engl), PGDip(Engl), BA(Hons) and MA

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate English papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level English papers or all their undergraduate English papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) in English, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally ENGL591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for English.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in English, a student must have completed either:

a) a BA with a major in English (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level English papers or all of their undergraduate English papers, or

b) a BA(Hons) in English (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA in English vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research foundations paper, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Code	Paper Title
ENGL509	*The Literature of Trauma*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ENGL515	*New Zealand Literature*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ENGL530	Special Topic: Medievalisms
No description available.	
ENGL531	Special Topic: Modernism
Modernist studies - historically, the study of early twentieth-century experimental literature - is currently ur	
ENGL546	Creative Writing: Writing and Embodiment
A writing-intensive course focused on the ways in which 'embodiment' is key in generating vital characters	
ENGL556	Writing, Research and Revision

This paper is designed for students who wish to produce any form of non-fiction writing designed for publi

ENGL590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

ENGL591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ENGL592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ENGL593	English Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ENGL594	English Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Engl) and GradDip(Engl)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included English at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ENGL303	Renaissance Poetry Code

English Renaissance poets constantly experimented with new forms of poetry and new topics for poems.

ENGL304	Victorians & Neo-Victorians

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

ENGL305	Modern Medieval

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

Code	Paper Title
ENGL309	Going Places: Life, Literature and Travel
This paper explores the relationship between place and self in different forms of life writing - travel, auto/b	
ENGL314	Creative Writing: Creative Non-Fiction
An intensive writing workshop focused on creative non-fiction. Students will develop skills in a variety of g	
ENGL316	Literary Theory
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ENGL320	Tragedy
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ENGL321	The Gothic Mode: Text and Theory
This paper considers the complex nature of the Gothic in literature. Primary texts are approached via a ra	
ENGL322	Special Topic: Contemporary Fantasy
No description available.	
ENGL390	Directed Study
Students may nominate a field of study and proceed to cover it by their own reading and research under t	
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ENGL202	Shakespeare's Theatre
A study of Shakespeare's theatre practice, reading and performing his plays alongside plays by his conter	
ENGL203	Global Fictions
A study of world fictions written in English in the last decade.	

Code	Paper Title
ENGL204	Comedy
This paper provides students with an understanding of the literary genre of comedy and its evolution from	
ENGL211	Food Writing
An introduction to food writing and cultural studies via the 'greats' of the genre. Written tasks are based or	
ENGL214	*History of the English Language*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ENGL215	Creative Writing: Voice and Image
This paper explores aspects of voice and image in poetry and prose and discusses techniques central to i	
ENGL220	*Utopias and Dystopias*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
FASS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
WRIT260	Special Topic in Writing Studies
This paper enables students to develop their creative writing talents through a range of writing and readin	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ARTS101	Old Worlds - New Worlds
This paper is intended to provide students with a background for study within the Bachelor of Arts. It is a	
ENGL104	Telling the Story
This paper surveys the great story-telling traditions, using tales of creation, heroism, adventure, crime and	
ENGL105	*New Zealand Literature*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ENGL112	From Page to Screen: Literature as Text and Film

A comparative examination of the techniques used to tell stories by novelists, dramatists and directors.

ENGL113	English.Confidence

This paper examines the structure of the English language and, by linking structure to practical application

English as a Second Language (2016)

These papers are very useful for improving the skills required for university study by students whose first language is not English. Students who would like to develop their confidence in the skills of speaking, writing, reading and listening in English are encouraged to choose an ESLA paper as one of their elective papers. All papers are supported by the University's online learning system.

English as a Second Language is available as a supporting subject. To complete a supporting subject in English as a Second Language, students must complete 70 points in English as a Second Language, including 40 points above 100 level.

Note: Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in English as a Second Language papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in English as a Second Language papers above 200 level. All papers are fully supported by Moodle.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

300 level   200 level   100 level

300 level

Code	Paper Title

ESLA300	Academic Research Writing: An Introduction
This paper provides an introduction to academic research methodologies and writing for students for who	
ESLA301	*Academic Text: Understanding Meaning*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ESLA302	English as an International Language
This paper examines the role and functions of English within the globalisation of communication. It particu	
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ESLA200	Academic Written Discourse
This paper provides students with advanced written and research skills to learn and study effectively in ur	
ESLA201	Academic Aural Strategies
In this paper students will explore practical perspectives on listening skills needed for lectures and tutorial	
ESLA202	Academic Oral Discourse
This paper provides students with skills needed to understand and question academic texts. It covers skill	
FASS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ESLA101	Academic Writing and Research

This paper introduces students to the academic study culture of Western universities and covers research

ESLA102	Academic Oral Presentation

This paper focuses on practical skills needed for speaking and listening effectively in university papers. Th

□ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Entrepreneurship (2016)

> Small and medium sized enterprises have a major impact on growth, as they generate the wealth and jobs that sustain economies. Entrepreneurship will teach you to identify unique qualities of successful entrepreneurial business strategies and to implement those strategies in the creation of new business. A qualification in Entrepreneurship will give you the skills to take on an entrepreneurial role, look at niche opportunities and extract value from untapped areas. It will also provide business skills that cover planning and development, getting the product to the market and keeping it there.

Entrepreneurship is available as a major for the BEntre. Entrepreneurship may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BEntre are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a second major in Entrepreneurship for degrees other than the BEntre students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Entrepreneurship, including ACCT224, STMG285, STMG321, STMG324 and STMG391, and either HRMG242 or MSYS221. Entrepreneurship and Innovation is available as a Graduate Diploma. The requirements for the Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed below may be for specific qualifications only.

> **Note:** Undergraduate candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 300 level.

> **Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGDip(Entre&Inn)

A postgraduate Diploma in Entrepreneurship and Innovation is available. The requirements are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title
ACCT507	Accounting, Sustainability and a Changing Environment
A study of the potential role(s) of accounting in the journey to a sustainable civilisation. A key theme in the	
INMG501	E-Global Business: Strategic Management and Marketing
Rapid expansion of global communications has changed the environment of international commerce resu	
INMG588	International Business Strategy
This paper focuses on the international business strategy of organisations, industries and counties. Intern	
STMG512	Strategic Innovation
Innovation has a crucial role in the competitive positioning and performance of organisations, for example	
STMG524	Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice
Entrepreneurship and new venture creation provide a major impetus for economic growth and developme	
STMG555	Foundations of Strategy and Organisation
The paper will provide the opportunity to evaluate and discuss the dominant theories in contemporary org	
TOMG505	Tourism and Hospitality Enterprises

400 Level

Code	Paper Title
FINA403	Small Business Finance
This paper focuses on the role of smaller businesses in the economy, the financial management of these	
STMG424	Entrepreneurship and Innovation
This paper will blend the academic tools required to develop and operate an entrepreneurial business, wit	
STMG425	Self-Actualising Leadership
This paper allows students the opportunity to explore inspiration, passion and purpose in organisations.	
STMG430	*Management Technology and Organisation*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
STMG446	*Managing Innovation*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
STMG488	Strategic Alliances and Networks
This paper examines the strategic implications of managing in a networked world.	
TOMG405	Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality
This paper is centred on the entrepreneurial activities within the tourism and hospitality industries. The pu	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ACCT322	Law of Business Enterprises
A study of the law relevant to the establishment, activities and control of business enterprises. Also, an ex	

HRMG342	Human Resource Management

A study of the management of human resources and employment relations in organisations.

INMG311	The International Business Environment

This paper examines the principal facets - political, legal, economic, financial, socio-cultural, and technolo

STMG316	New Venture Creation

This paper completes the BEntre and is an action-based research project where the students put their lea

STMG321	Entrepreneurial Opportunity Recognition

This paper provides an overview of the entrepreneurial opportunity recognition/evaluation process by exar

STMG324	Entrepreneurship and Innovation

This paper will provide students with an appropriate level of practical and theoretical tools required to dev

STMG325	Self Actualising Leadership

This paper explores self-actualising leadership. Students will be involved in aligning their inner and outer v

STMG330	*Management Technology and Organisation*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

STMG344	*Strategies for People, Planet and Profit*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

STMG346	*Managing Innovation*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

STMG385	Strategy for Enterprise

This course focuses on growth strategies for emerging enterprises and the particular challenges of family

STMG388	Strategic Alliances and Networks

This paper focuses on identifying the key structures and processes required for the successful manageme

STMG391	Strategic Management

A study of decision making and policy formulation in a business environment.

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ACCT224	Legal Issues in Business and E-Commerce
This paper is intended to provide students with an appreciation of the legal issues arising from electronic	
HRMG242	Human Resource Management
This paper studies the management of organisations' most valuable asset, their people. It uses latest rese	
MSYS221	Entrepreneurial Electronic Commerce
This paper introduces the key concepts associated with the ever evolving field of electronic commerce. Le	
STMG222	Net Ready: Navigating the Competitive Landscape
A web-based study of management in action.	
STMG244	*Strategies for People, Planet and Profit*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
STMG285	Strategy for Enterprise
This course focuses on growth strategies for emerging enterprises and the particular challenges of family	

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
STMG192	The Entrepreneur	15.0
Entrepreneurs face many paradoxes in their endeavours and this paper will help you to examine the types		

□ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Environment and Society (2016)

The Environment and Society masters programme is designed for graduates of undergraduate qualifications in social sciences, environmental sciences, law, economics or management. Students build on their qualifying degrees to gain advanced knowledge and critical analysis of the many and diverse perspectives applied to understanding and addressing environmental challenges. Students complete a selection of core papers and engage in independent research in the area of environmental and societal inter-relationships. The structure of the degree also allows students to include relevant papers from other disciplines such as environmental science, law and management, and provides an ideal way to encourage close interconnections between theory and practice across a broad range of issues and topics relevant to environment and society.

A Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert(EnvSoc)) and Postgraduate Diploma in Environment and Society (PGDip(EnvSoc)) are also available.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

List B   List A   Prescriptions for the PGCert(EnvSoc), PGCert(EnvSoc), MEnvSoc

List B

Code	Paper Title
ACCT507	Accounting, Sustainability and a Changing Environment
A study of the potential role(s) of accounting in the journey to a sustainable civilisation. A key theme in the	
ANTH512	Anthropology and Development
This paper takes an anthropological view of issues relating to grass-roots community and economic devel	
BIOL560	Freshwater Ecology
A critical examination of issues that freshwater ecosystems face (e.g. pollution, conservation, utilisation) a	
BIOL562	Marine and Estuarine Ecology
This paper focuses on a variety of contemporary issues in marine ecology and biological oceanography, i	
BIOL570	Plant Ecology
Contemporary and advanced topics in plant ecology, including the structure and functioning of plant comr	
DEVS502	Sustainable Resource Issues
This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous peopl	
ECON539	*Environmental and Resource Economics*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ENVS524	Environmental Evaluation
This paper explores the interface between science and environmental planning. Insight into the resource (	
GEOG515	Maori Geographies
This paper reviews Maori geographical perspectives within the context of colonisation and globalisation. It	
GEOG521	*Advanced Tourism Research*
This paper introduces students to some of the theoretical constructs that are being applied to tourism fron	
LAWS570	Special Topic: Electronic Surveillance and Human Rights
No description available.	
MCOM584	Sustainable Futures

Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face i

STER513	Environmental and Sustainability Education

This paper aims to provide an opportunity for in-service and pre-service teachers, and community educate

STMG580	Strategies for Sustainability

This paper aims to enhance students' understanding of sustainability issues confronting today's managers

TOMG502	Tourism Development and the Environment

This paper provides students with an opportunity to learn about the tourism industry, and to appreciate the

List A

Code	Paper Title
ANTH521	Environmental Anthropology

This paper uses an anthropological lens to understand human-environment relations and critically engage

ECON515	Economics and the Environment

This paper is designed for students who have not majored in economics at undergraduate level. It include

ENVP505	*Maori Environmental Management*

This paper aims to extend student understanding of Maori environmental management in relation to the R

ENVP510	Planning Theory

This paper aims to make students aware of the values and power relations that infuse planning practices

GEOG520	Human Dimensions of Environmental Change

This paper examines the increasing risks imposed on human communities by global environmental chang

HIST512	Themes in Environmental and World Garden History

This paper explores the way humans, over time, have constructed, conceptualised and debated gardens

POLS504	*Gender, Justice and the Environment*

POLS537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy

This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EnvSoc), PGCert(EnvSoc), MEnvSoc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Environment and Society papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level papers of their major or all the undergraduate papers of their major.

To complete a PGCert(EnvSoc) students must complete 60 points in papers listed for Environment and Society, including at least one of HIST512 or POLS537.

To complete a PGDip(EnvSoc) students must complete 120 points in papers listed for Environment and Society, including at least 60 points from papers in List A, including at least one of HIST512 or POLS537. Students may include a 30-point dissertation.

To be admitted to the MEnvSoc, a student must have completed either:

a) a bachelor's degree in social sciences, environmental sciences, law, economics or management and have gained at least a B+ grade point average in either the best three of their 300 level papers in their major or all of the undergraduate papers of their major, or

b) A bachelor's degree with honours or a postgraduate diploma in social sciences, environmental sciences, law, economics or management and have gained at least a B+ grade point average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MEnvSoc vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points at 500 level in Environment and Society, including at least 60 points from papers in List A, including either HIST512 or POLS537, 30-60 points from papers in List A or List B and either a 60 point dissertation or a 90 point thesis in an approved topic relevant to environment and society.

Students admitted under b) above must complete 120 points at 500 level in Environment and Society, including 30-60 points from papers in List A, including either HIST512 or POLS537, and either a 60 point dissertation or a 90 point thesis in an approved topic relevant to environment and society.

Notes:

1. Students admitted under a) above may, at the discretion of the programme convenors, be required to include one of the following research methodology papers in their programme of study: MNGT501, PCSS502, SCIE501, SSRP503, SSRP504.

2. Students admitted under a) above may, at the discretion of the programme convenors, include up to 30 points in relevant papers outside of List A or List B.

Code	Paper Title
ESOC591	Dissertation
Students complete a self-designed research project and dissertation that demonstrates the research proc	
ESOC592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ESOC593	Environment and Society Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ESOC594	Environment and Society Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met	
PCSS502	Kaupapa Maori Research
Emphasis in this paper is on the student undertaking research within a supportive, critical whanau of inter	
SCIE501	Research Methods in the Sciences
This paper will enable students to develop the necessary communication skills and familiarity with researc	
SSRP503	The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research
This paper provides an advanced investigation of the conduct of qualitative interviewing culminating in stu	
SSRP504	The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research
This paper has been designed to explore quantitative approaches to research with a particular focus on s	

Environmental Engineering (2016)

The Environmental Engineering programme combines fundamentals of engineering, science, mathematics and computing with supporting papers from water resources, water quality, earth and ocean environments, environmental planning, modelling and sustainability, chemistry, and biology. Environmental engineers develop and evaluate and assess options, design equipment and systems, and develop regulations and controls to solve issues of water quality, water supply, waste reduction and disposal, soil and air quality management, and control noise. These help protect and improve the air, water and soil environments. Prospective careers include local and regional government, engineering consultancies, companies and suppliers. Environmental Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE(Hons). To complete the specified programme in Environmental Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

and 30 points from the following | Year 4 | and 20 points from the following | Year 3

and 20 points from the following | Year 2 | and 15 points from the following | Year 1

and 30 points from the following

Note: SCIE301 and SCIE302 cannot be taken if done in Year 3

Code	Paper Title
BIOL560	Freshwater Ecology
A critical examination of issues that freshwater ecosystems face (e.g. pollution, conservation, utilisation) a	
BIOL561	Aquatic Ecosystem Modelling
This paper examines the different types of models that may be applicable in aquatic ecosystem modelling	
BIOL563	Aquatic Field Methods
This paper focuses on sampling methods as well as experimental design and data analyses related to bic	
BIOL564	Restoration Ecology
This paper focuses on aspects of the health, vitality, resilience and restoration of ecosystems. Topics cov	
BIOL573	Conservation Biology
The purpose of this paper is to explore the general principles of conservation biology, with special referen	
CHEM512	Topics in Advanced Physical Chemistry
An in-depth investigation of some topics in advanced physical chemistry.	
CHEM517	Applied and Environmental Analytical Chemistry A
A critical examination of analytical methodologies for organic substances, eg pesticides, with special refer	
CHEM527	Applied and Environmental Analytical Chemistry B
An advanced study of instrumental analytical techniques for organic and inorganic compounds and compa	
ENMP407	Materials and Processing Elective
An advanced study in materials and processing. Possible options include: advanced composites; metals;	
ENMP422	Advanced Process Simulation and Control
Process dynamics, simulation and control and modern control systems, including open and closed loop, li	
ENVS524	Environmental Evaluation

This paper explores the interface between science and environmental planning. Insight into the resource

ERTH524	Volcanic Processes and Hazards

A study of volcanic landforms, physical characteristics of volcanic deposits, processes associated with eru

ERTH525	Hydrothermal Mineral and Energy Systems in New Zealand

A study of geochemical approaches and methods to solve various problems in the Earth Sciences includir

ERTH527	Sedimentary and Petroleum Geology

This paper deals with the application of sedimentary geology and analysis of petroleum systems in New Z

ERTH528	Quaternary: Past Environments

This paper examines environmental change during the Quaternary - the last 2.6 million years - and analys

ERTH533	Soil and Greenhouse Gases

This paper examines the role that soils and their management play in the production and consumption of

ERTH535	Land and Soil Evaluation

This paper examines how soil and land may be evaluated to provide an improved understanding of sustai

ERTH547	Introduction to Hydrological Modelling

Optimal use of water resources is an essential part of national economic development. Hydrological scien

ERTH548	Ecohydrology

Ecohydrology is the interdisciplinary study of the interactions between water and ecosystems. It views wa

ERTH552	Rock Slope Engineering

This paper considers rock mechanics within engineering geology, including the strength of intact rocks an

ERTH562	Coastal Sedimentation

This paper addresses modern contentious issues of coastal sedimentation and sedimentary processes wi

ERTH563	Coastal and Estuarine Processes

This paper provides an understanding of processes controlling movement of water in the ocean, including

Code	Paper Title
ERTH564	Coastal and Freshwater Modelling: Physical Approaches
This paper examines the use of conceptual, empirical and numerical models of coastal systems.	
GEOG538	Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Information Systems
Automated techniques are the most practical method for the spatial analysis of large data sets. In this pap	
GEOG548	Advanced Geographic Information Systems Modelling
This paper provides a close examination of contemporary GIS modelling. GIS is used for a range of applic	
GEOG568	Applications of Geographic Information Systems
Students work with three application areas: mobile GIS, point data analysis working towards location-base	
SCIE301	Research Project
Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision. For a li	

Year 4

Students must take the following compulsory papers

Code	Paper Title
ENEV443	Environment and Sustainability
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ENGG492	Honours Research and Management Project
An engineering research and development project, including design philosophy, market requirements, spe	
ENMP442	Environmental Technology 3
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	

and 20 points from the following

Code	Paper Title

BIOL312	Applied Terrestrial Ecology
A course that explores ecological principles, ecosystem dynamics and functioning, restoration, conservati	
BIOL313	Applied Freshwater Ecology
An introduction to the ecology of lakes and rivers. Topics covered include the structure and function of ma	
BIOL314	Marine Biology and Monitoring
An introduction to the structure and function of marine ecosystems. This paper also covers human impact	
BIOL341	Microbial Physiology and Ecology
A study of the physiology of bacteria with emphasis on their great metabolic diversity and on the unifying	
CHEM311	Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry 2
A theoretical paper covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This paper is required for the C	
CHEM312	Organic and Physical Chemistry 2
A theoretical paper covering aspects of organic and physical chemistry. This paper is required for the Che	
CHEM361	Applied Environmental Geochemistry
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ECON315	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
An examination of the economics of sustainable development, resource use, pollution control and the con	
ENCV330	Geomechanics 2
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ENGG301	Special Topic in Engineering
An independent theoretical, literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic, supervised by	
ENMP407	Materials and Processing Elective
An advanced study in materials and processing. Possible options include: advanced composites; metals;	
ENVP306	Planning in Aotearoa/New Zealand
This paper extends students' knowledge of contemporary planning in New Zealand, and provides a practi	

ERTH321	Volcanology

A study of pyroclastic rocks, physical volcanology, volcanic hazards, the origin of magmas, crystallisation

ERTH322	Sedimentary and Petroleum Geology

A study of sedimentary processes, depositional environments, sedimentary basins and associated resour

ERTH333	Pedology and Land Evaluation

Soil genesis and spatial variability, quantitative soil survey and soil-landscape modelling, soil taxonomy, a

ERTH334	Soil and Land Management

Analysis and interpretation of soil properties relating to land and environmental management. Soil fertility,

ERTH344	Coastal Oceanography and Engineering

A study of water movement in estuarine and shelf environments. Methodologies for quantifying processes

ERTH345	Catchment Hydrology

A study of the measurement, analysis and modelling of surface hydrological processes at the catchment s

ERTH346	Freshwater Resources and Hazards

Overview of freshwater resources and their analysis, with some emphasis on groundwater resources; intr

GEOG328	Geographic Information Systems

GIS is widely used for providing information through mapping and spatial analysis. This paper will teach y

LAWS405	The Treaty of Waitangi in Contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand

An examination of the Treaty of Waitangi 1840 in contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand. Consideration wi

MCOM336	Negotiation and Persuasion

This paper examines the theory and practice of persuasion and negotiation in a range of professional con

MCOM392	Leading Change for Sustainability

This paper teaches leadership skills necessary for organisational change, with particular emphasis on the

SCIE301	Research Project

Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision. For a lis

Year 3

Students must take the following compulsory papers

Code	Paper Title
ENCV340	*Hydrology and Hydraulics Design*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ENCV350	*Engineering Modelling and Analysis*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ENGG372	Engineering Work Placement 2
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
ENGG379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
Guided reflection on professional work placements in engineering.	
ENMP321	Process Engineering and Design
Advanced design and process technology for chemical, mineral, biological products and food processing.	
ENMP341	Environmental Technology 2
Engineering systems available for environmental issues, including processing, using and protecting water	
ERTH352	Engineering Geology
Study of the nature and mechanics of soil instability, slope erosion processes and the physical properties	

and 20 points from the following

Code	Paper Title
BIOL212	Ecology
This paper covers the principles of ecology, including adaptation to environment, species interactions, po	

BIOL241	Microbiology
An introduction to the structure, physiology, ecology and taxonomy of bacteria.	
CHEM200	Analytical Tools for the Life and Environmental Sciences
This course supplies the practical tools in chemistry that life and environmental scientists might employ in	
CHEM211	Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry 1
A theoretical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is required for the	
CHEM212	Organic and Physical Chemistry 1
A theoretical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is required for the ch	
CHEM261	Environmental Chemistry and Geochemistry
Cosmochemistry and the origin of the elements; hydrochemistry and speciation; rocks, weathering, soils a	
ENCV230	Geomechanics 1
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ERTH221	Earth Materials and Processes
An introduction to the nature, composition and origin of earth materials. Topics covered include: optical m	
ERTH233	Soils in the Landscape
An introduction to the nature and formation of soils and their place in the landscape, their classification, di	
ERTH234	Soil Properties and their Management
An introduction to physical, chemical, mineralogical, and biological properties of soils, including analysis a	
ERTH242	Oceanography
This paper explores the nature and origin of the oceans. Topics include currents, waves, and circulation p	
ERTH245	Weather and Climate
An introduction to atmospheric processes, including meteorology, precipitation processes, energy exchan	
ERTH246	Introduction to Hydrology
An introduction to the land component of the hydrological cycle and associated human modifications. Top	

Code	Paper Title
ERTH284	Introduction to Environmental Monitoring
This paper introduces students to aspects of environmental monitoring within the New Zealand resource	
GEOG219	Maori Lands and Communities
This paper examines geographical perspectives on 19th century British colonisation; concepts of Maori la	
LAWS201	Public Law A
An examination of the constitutional framework underpinning the New Zealand system of government, inc	

Year 2

Students must take the following compulsory papers

Code	Paper Title
ENCV240	Fluid mechanics 1
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ENCV250	Civil Engineering Modelling
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ENGG279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace
Preparation for entry into professional work placements in engineering.	
ENGG282	Engineering Design
An introduction to the design process for problem solving. The use of Computer Aided Design (CAD) as a	
ENGG371	Engineering Work Placement 1
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
ENMP221	Engineering Thermodynamics
Fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics and thermodynamic properties of engineering materi	
ENMP241	Environmental Technology 1

Concepts, theories, methodology, engineering principles involved in using environmental materials, the im

Code	Paper Title
ENVP206	Principles of Environmental Planning

An introduction to principles and processes of environmental planning, decision-making, and planning pra

ERTH251	Engineering Geomorphology

An introduction to the study of mass wasting processes on hillslopes: classification of mass wasting; proc

and 15 points from the following

Code	Paper Title
BIOL101	Cellular and Molecular Biology

An examination of the ultrastructure and function of cells and the energy flow in photosynthesis, respiratio

BIOL102	The Biology of Organisms

An introduction to the structure and function of eukaryotes and the principles of ecology. Topics include th

ECON110	Economics and Society

An introduction to the analysis of social issues from an economics perspective.

ERTH103	Discovering Planet Earth

This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rocl

ERTH104	Earth and Ocean Environments

This paper explores the processes operating in the terrestrial and ocean environments, and the resulting

GEOG101	People and Place: Introduction to Social and Cultural Geography

An introduction to the new geographies of globalisation and cultural change. A foundation for second year

GEOG103	Resources and Environmental Sustainability

An introduction to human geography and the environment. This paper deals with environmental perceptio

Year 1

Students must take the following compulsory papers

Note: Students must take one of CHEM111 or CHEM112. See Chemistry for details

Code	Paper Title	Points	Oc
CHEM111	Structure and Spectroscopy	15.0	16/
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re			
CHEM112	Chemical Reactivity	15.0	16
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ			
COMP103	Introduction to Computer Science 1	15.0	16/
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and desi			
ENGG110	Engineering Mechanics	15.0	16
Introductory paper to engineering mechanics, extending Newtonian mechanics to forces acting on a body			
ENGG180	Foundations of Engineering	15.0	16/
This paper introduces engineering design and the design process, fundamental laws for engineering anal			
ENMP102	Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering	15.0	16
An introduction to the basic laws and concepts of materials science. Topics include: relation of the structu			
MATH101	Introduction to Calculus	15.0	16/
A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of			
MATH102	Introduction to Algebra	15.0	16/
A study of the fundamental techniques and applications of algebra including Gaussian elimination, vector			

☐ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Environmental Planning (2016)

> Environmental Planning is an interdisciplinary subject that provides the knowledge and skills necessary for sustainable management of the environment. Environmental Planning encompasses an integrated approach that incorporates environmental, cultural, technological, social and economic dimensions to gain insight into environmental problems and help us manage our resources more effectively.

Environmental Planning is available as a specified programme for the BEP, or as a major for the BSc, BSc(Tech) and BSocSc. It may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete the specified programme in Environmental Planning for the BEP, students must complete the compulsory papers listed in the appendix to the regulations for the degree as well as the requirements of a planning stream. To complete a planning stream, students must complete 130 points, of which at least 100 points must be above 100 level, including 60 points above 200 level. The planning streams are organised into two pathways.

The Environmental Science and Resource Planning pathway has a stronger science focus and has three planning streams:

Coastal and Marine Environments: BIOL102, BIOL212, ERTH242, BIOL314, ENVP408, 15 points chosen from ENVS101, ERTH103, ERTH104 or GEOG103, and 20 points chosen from ERTH343 or ERTH344.

Freshwater Environments: BIOL102, BIOL212, BIOL313, ERTH384, ENVP408, 15 points chosen from ENVS101, ERTH103, ERTH104 or GEOG103, and 30 points chosen from ERTH245, ERTH246, ERTH345 or ERTH346.

Terrestrial Environments: BIOL102, BIOL212, BIOL312, ERTH384, ENVP408, and 15 points chosen from ENVS101, ERTH103, ERTH104 or GEOG103, and 30 points chosen from ERTH233, ERTH234, ERTH251, ERTH333, ERTH334 or ERTH352.

The Socio-Economic Policy and Planning pathway will appeal most to those interested in more

policy-oriented positions and also has three planning streams:

Environmental Economics: ECON100, ECON110, ECON217/ECON317, ECON315, ENVP408, and 40 points chosen from ECON200, ECON202/ECON302, ECON204, AGRI304, ECON304 or ECON339.

Public Policy and the Environment: POLS212, ENVP408, 15 points chosen from GEOG103, POLS100, POLS105 or SOCP102, 15 points chosen from ECON100, ECON110 or GEOG103, and 60 points chosen from ECON202/ECON302, ECON217/ECON317, POLS211, SOCP206, ECON315, GEOG309, POLS318, POLS328 or SOCP302.

Society, Politics and the Environment: ENVP408, 30 points chosen from GEOG101, GEOG103, POLS100, POLS105 or SOCP102, 40 points chosen from GEOG209, GEOG210, GEOG224, POPS201, POLS212 or SOCP206 and 40 points chosen from GEOG301, GEOG306, GEOG309, GEOG323, GEOG328, POLS318, POLS328, SOCP302 or TOST306.

To complete a major in Environmental Planning for the BSc and BSc(Tech), students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Environmental Planning, including BIOL212, ENVP206, 20 points at 200 level from the Earth Sciences papers listed below, ENVP306, 20 points from the 300 level Biological Sciences papers listed below and 20 points from the 300 level Earth Sciences papers listed below. It is recommended that students intending to major in Environmental Planning take BIOL102, ERTH103 and ENVP106 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level.

To complete a major in Environmental Planning for the BSocSc, students must gain 120 points in Environmental Planning comprising ENVP206, ENVP217, ENVP306, GEOG219, and 40 points from ENVP305, ENVP307 or ENVP308. It is recommended that students intending to major in Environmental Planning include ENVP106 and GEOG103 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites at 200 and 300 levels.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
ENVP900	Environmental Planning PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EnvPlan), PGDip(EnvPlan), BSocSc(Hons) and MEP

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Environmental Planning papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Environmental Planning papers or all their undergraduate Environmental Planning papers.

Students who have not met these criteria may be admitted to 500 level Environmental Planning papers based on academic merit and relevant work experience. In such cases, students must consult the Programme Convenor to plan an appropriate programme of study. This may require completing the GradCert(EnvPlan) or GradDip(EnvPlan).

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Environmental Planning students must complete 60 points at 500 level, including ENVP503, ENVP504, ENVP510 and ENVS524.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Planning students must complete 120 points at 500 level, comprising ENVP503, ENVP504, ENVP505, ENVP508, ENVP510, ENVS524 and a further 30 points from papers listed for Environmental Planning.

Students wishing to pursue less specified planning related graduate study should consider the BSocSc(Hons) in the subject area of Resources and Environmental Planning. To complete a

BSocSc(Hons), students must gain 120 points at 500 level in Environmental Planning, including at least 30 points in research (ENVP591), ENVP510, ENVS524, and 60 points from papers listed for Environmental Planning or papers approved by the Programme Convenor for Environmental Planning. Students considering progressing to the MEP should check the prerequisites for entry.

The requirements for admission to the MEP are set out in the Faculty Graduate Handbook.

To complete an MEP, students must normally complete 120 points at 500 level or above in papers listed for Environmental Planning, including either a 60-point dissertation or a 90-point thesis or 120-point thesis. The degree includes the option of a practicum paper, which may be particularly suitable for those candidates employed in the planning profession. Students should note the prerequisite papers.

Code	Paper Title
ECON539	Environmental and Resource Economics
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ENVP502	Environmental Planning: Practicum
No description available.	
ENVP503	Legal Principles and Processes for Planners
This paper provides students with sufficient background and skills in environmental and resource manage	
ENVP504	Strategic Spatial Planning
Students gain a comprehensive understanding of the plan development process and the ability to identify	
ENVP505	Maori Environmental Management
This paper aims to extend student understanding of Maori environmental management in relation to the R	
ENVP508	Plan Interpretation and Consent Processing
This paper provides practical insight and skill in the processing of resource consent applications under pla	
ENVP510	Planning Theory
This paper aims to make students aware of the values and power relations that infuse planning practices	
ENVP589	Directed Study

This paper will provide students with the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance

ENVP590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

ENVP591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ENVP592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ENVP593	Environmental Planning Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ENVP594	Environmental Planning Thesis

No description available.

ENVS524	Environmental Evaluation

This paper explores the interface between science and environmental planning. Insight into the resource

GEOG520	Human Dimensions of Environmental Change

This paper examines the increasing risks imposed on human communities by global environmental chang

GEOG538	Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Information Systems

Automated techniques are the most practical method for the spatial analysis of large data sets. In this pap

GEOG548	Advanced Geographic Information Systems Modelling

This paper provides a close examination of contemporary GIS modelling. GIS is used for a range of applic

GEOG558	Applied Geographic Information Systems for Research and Planning

This paper is designed as an introduction to GIS for graduate students. Students learn about the use of G

GEOG568	Applications of Geographic Information Systems

Students work with three application areas: mobile GIS, point data analysis working towards location-base

POLS537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy

This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and

Prescriptions for the GradCert(EnvPlan) and GradDip(EnvPlan)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Environmental Planning at an advanced level in their first degree. To complete the GradDip(EnvPlan) students must complete 120 points at 100 level or above, including ENVP206, ENVP306, and a further 80 points from ENVP papers listed for Environmental Planning, of which 60 points must be at 300 level or above.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

400 level

Code	Paper Title
ENVP403	Legal Principles and Processes for Planners
This paper will provide students with sufficient background and skills in environmental and resource mana	
ENVP404	Strategic Spatial Planning
Students gain a comprehensive understanding of the plan development process and the ability to identify	
ENVP405	Professional Skills
This paper extends students' understanding of the multi-disciplinary context of environmental planning, ar	
ENVP408	Plan Interpretation and Consent Processing
This paper aims to provide practical insight and skill in processing resource consents under the Resource	
ENVP410	Planning Theory
This paper aims to make students aware of the values and power relations that infuse planning practices	

300 level

Code	Paper Title
AGRI304	Advanced New Zealand Agribusiness

This paper is concerned with the governance and performance of agribusiness domestically and internatic

BIOL312	Applied Terrestrial Ecology

A course that explores ecological principles, ecosystem dynamics and functioning, restoration, conservati

BIOL313	Applied Freshwater Ecology

An introduction to the ecology of lakes and rivers. Topics covered include the structure and function of ma

BIOL314	Marine Biology and Monitoring

An introduction to the structure and function of marine ecosystems. This paper also covers human impact

ECON302	Microeconomics and Business Economics

An introduction to the formal analysis of consumption and business decisions using economic models. Bc

ECON304	Econometrics

Linear regression and binary response analysis of economic and financial data with an emphasis on interp

ECON315	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics

An examination of the economics of sustainable development, resource use, pollution control and the con

ECON317	Economics, Law and Policy

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

ECON339	Urban and Regional Economics

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

ENVP305	Maori Planning and Resource Management

This paper introduces Maori principles of resource management and examines their relevance to contemp

ENVP306	Planning in Aotearoa/New Zealand

This paper extends students' knowledge of contemporary planning in New Zealand, and provides a practi

ENVP307	Planning for Sustainability

This paper critically examines the contested notion of sustainability in both rural and urban planning conte

ENVP308	Planning Methods and Environmental Appraisal

This paper is divided into two modules, specifically, methods of environmental appraisal related to soil, wa

ENVP361	Special Topic: Planning Methods

Students develop familiarity with a variety of planning methods relating to: plan making and policy develop

ENVP390	Directed Study

The paper involves independent but guided research on a planning topic of the student's choice.

ERTH322	Sedimentary and Petroleum Geology

A study of sedimentary processes, depositional environments, sedimentary basins and associated resour

ERTH333	Pedology and Land Evaluation

Soil genesis and spatial variability, quantitative soil survey and soil-landscape modelling, soil taxonomy, a

ERTH334	Soil and Land Management

Analysis and interpretation of soil properties relating to land and environmental management. Soil fertility,

ERTH343	Coastal Geomorphology and Management

A study of the geomorphic development of coastal features. Topics include qualitative and semi-quantitati

ERTH344	Coastal Oceanography and Engineering

A study of water movement in estuarine and shelf environments. Methodologies for quantifying processes

ERTH345	Catchment Hydrology

A study of the measurement, analysis and modelling of surface hydrological processes at the catchment s

ERTH346	Freshwater Resources and Hazards

Overview of freshwater resources and their analysis, with some emphasis on groundwater resources; intro

ERTH352	Engineering Geology

Study of the nature and mechanics of soil instability, slope erosion processes and the physical properties

ERTH384	Advanced Environmental Monitoring

This paper has focus on detecting and quantifying change in the natural environment. A source-to-sea the

FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
GEOG301	Research in Geography, Tourism and Environmental Planning
This paper examines the practice of geographical research via student-led, staff-supported research proje	
GEOG306	Disasters and Development
This paper investigates differences in the impacts of disasters between the so-called developed and deve	
GEOG309	Gender, Place and Culture
This paper is a forum for debate in human geography on 'difference'. Key concerns are the intersections	
GEOG323	Colonial Treaties and Tribal Lands: Comparative Studies
A review of the Treaty of Waitangi and the impact of European colonisation on Maori land tenure systems	
GEOG328	Geographic Information Systems
GIS is widely used for providing information through mapping and spatial analysis. This paper will teach y	
POLS318	Global Environmental Politics and Policy
The aim of this paper is to understand and critically evaluate the development of environmental policy and	
POLS328	*New Zealand Government and Politics*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
SCIE371	Science Work Placement 1
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
SCIE372	Science Work Placement 2
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
SCIE373	Science Work Placement 3
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
SCIE379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
This paper will encapsulate post-placement reflection and will focus on reflective learning from the placem	

Code	Paper Title
SOCP302	Social Policy
This paper focuses on developing a critical approach to the formulation, content and implementation of Ne	
TOST306	Geographies of Tourism Planning and Development
This paper examines the role for ethics in tourism development planning for sustainable outcomes at diffe	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL212	Ecology
This paper covers the principles of ecology, including adaptation to environment, species interactions, pop	
ECON200	Macroeconomics and the Global Economy
An analysis of the overall performance of the national economy, the role of macroeconomic policy, and the	
ECON202	Microeconomics and Business Economics
An introduction to the formal analysis of consumption and business decisions using economic models. Bo	
ECON204	Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance
An introduction to standard quantitative techniques widely used in economics and finance.	
ECON217	Economics, Law and Policy
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ENVP206	Principles of Environmental Planning
An introduction to principles and processes of environmental planning, decision-making, and planning pra	
ENVP207	Spatial Analysis
This paper promotes critical assessment of the IT techniques and technologies and their uses in planning	
ENVP217	Environmental Ethics for Planners
A study of ethical questions about the relationship of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the	

ERTH221	Earth Materials and Processes

An introduction to the nature, composition and origin of earth materials. Topics covered include: optical m

ERTH222	Stratigraphy, Structure and Field Methods

This paper covers stratigraphic procedures, field mapping and map interpretation, introduction to analysis

ERTH233	Soils in the Landscape

An introduction to the nature and formation of soils and their place in the landscape, their classification, di

ERTH234	Soil Properties and their Management

An introduction to physical, chemical, mineralogical, and biological properties of soils, including analysis a

ERTH242	Oceanography

This paper explores the nature and origin of the oceans. Topics include currents, waves, and circulation p

ERTH245	Weather and Climate

An introduction to atmospheric processes, including meteorology, precipitation processes, energy exchan

ERTH251	Engineering Geomorphology

An introduction to the study of mass wasting processes on hillslopes: classification of mass wasting; proce

ERTH284	Introduction to Environmental Monitoring

This paper introduces students to aspects of environmental monitoring within the New Zealand resource

FASS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

GEOG209	Contemporary Cultural Geographies

This paper introduces students to new developments in cultural geography. It examines the contested nat

GEOG210	Regional Geography: Pacific Islands Region

An introduction to regional geography and examination of the environment and cultural geography of Paci

GEOG219	Maori Lands and Communities

This paper examines geographical perspectives on 19th century British colonisation; concepts of Maori la

GEOG224	Tourism Environments

This paper focuses on tourism opportunities, issues and management solutions. There is an emphasis on

GEOG228	Information Technology and Cartography

An introduction to cartography, spatial analysis and remote sensing, with reference to the information tech

HIST210	*Clean and Green? Environmental Histories of Aotearoa New Zealand*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

POLS211	Political Systems Around the World

This paper introduces the comparative study of political institutions and processes. The paper considers in

POLS212	Policy Issues: International Perspectives

This paper expands on key concepts in public policy and policy analysis. It draws on a number of internati

POPS201	Population Studies

This paper provides students with a firm grounding in fundamental aspects of Populations Studies. Studer

SCIE279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace

Preparation for entry into professional work placements in science.

SOCP206	Social Policy and Social Issues

This paper looks at social problems with the aim of reducing inequalities and the associated policy respon

100 level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL102	The Biology of Organisms

An introduction to the structure and function of eukaryotes and the principles of ecology. Topics include th

ECON100	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy

An introduction to the analysis of market environments and the New Zealand economy from a business a

ECON110	Economics and Society
An introduction to the analysis of social issues from an economics perspective.	
ENVP106	Introduction to Environmental Planning
This paper introduces the nature of environmental problems and the means by which planning can influer	
ENVS101	Environmental Science
A study of the utilisation and exploitation of natural resources and the effects of human activities on bioloç	
ERTH103	Discovering Planet Earth
This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rocl	
ERTH104	Earth and Ocean Environments
This paper explores the processes operating in the terrestrial and ocean environments, and the resulting (	
GEOG101	People and Place: Introduction to Social and Cultural Geography
An introduction to the new geographies of globalisation and cultural change. A foundation for second year	
GEOG103	Resources and Environmental Sustainability
An introduction to human geography and the environment. This paper deals with environmental perceptio	
POLS100	Playing Politics: Conflict, Co-operation and Choice
This introduction to the study of politics discusses conflict and co-operation, rational choice, collective acti	
POLS105	People and Policy
This paper introduces public policy in New Zealand. Through the study of New Zealand government and p	
SOCP102	Introduction to Social Policy
This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important iss	
TIKA163	He Hinatore ki te Ao Maori: Introducing the Maori World
An introduction to the Maori world view, language, social organisation including the analysis of the Treaty	
TTWA150	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	

Environmental Sciences (2016)

> Environmental Sciences are interdisciplinary and therefore require study across Biological Sciences, Chemistry, and Earth Sciences, with a focus on ecology, soil and water environments and geochemistry.

Environmental Sciences are available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Environmental Sciences may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the faculty or school of studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Environmental Sciences, students must gain 120 points in Environmental Sciences, including BIOL212, 40 further points at 200 level, at least 20 points at 300 level in each of Biological Sciences and Earth Sciences, and a further 20 points at 300 level, all from the papers listed below. It is recommended that students intending to major in Environmental Sciences include BIOL102 and at least two of ENVS101, ERTH103, ERTH104 or GEOG103 in the first year of their programme of study, as these are prerequisites for papers at 200 level or above. Within the BSc and BSc(Tech) Environmental Sciences majors, specialisations in Environmental Microbiology, Environmental Modelling, Land and Freshwater Environments, and Marine Sciences are available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

> **Note:** Also please refer to the Work Placement section in the Calendar for more details about placements associated with the BSc(Tech).

> **Note on Assessment:** Maori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this subject requires that assessment for all papers be presented in English.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EnvSci), PGDip(EnvSci) and MSc (Research)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. SCIE501 is compulsory, and it is strongly recommended that students include ENVS524. Normally, no more than 60 points from outside the field of Environmental Sciences may be taken as part of an MSc(Research) in this subject. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Convenor.

Code	Paper Title
BIOL503	Data Analysis and Experimental Design
This paper will cover aspects of research design for experiments, and methods for analysis of biological d	
BIOL560	Freshwater Ecology
A critical examination of issues that freshwater ecosystems face (e.g. pollution, conservation, utilisation) a	
BIOL561	Aquatic Ecosystem Modelling
This paper examines the different types of models that may be applicable in aquatic ecosystem modelling	
BIOL562	Marine and Estuarine Ecology
This paper focuses on a variety of contemporary issues in marine ecology and biological oceanography, i	
BIOL563	Aquatic Field Methods
This paper focuses on sampling methods as well as experimental design and data analyses related to bio	
BIOL564	Restoration Ecology
This paper focuses on aspects of the health, vitality, resilience and restoration of ecosystems. Topics cov	

BIOL570	Plant Ecology

Contemporary and advanced topics in plant ecology, including the structure and functioning of plant comr

BIOL573	Conservation Biology

The purpose of this paper is to explore the general principles of conservation biology, with special referen

BIOL577	Aquatic Toxicology

This paper provides an introduction to specified topics in aquatic toxicology, including toxicology analysis

BIOL581	Microbial Ecology

This paper covers molecular microbial ecology, stable isotopes in microbial ecology, metagenomics, bioge

CHEM516	Isotope Geochemistry

An advanced study of the theory, applications and practice of isotope geochemistry.

CHEM517	Applied and Environmental Analytical Chemistry A

A critical examination of analytical methodologies for organic substances, eg pesticides, with special refer

CHEM527	Applied and Environmental Analytical Chemistry B

An advanced study of instrumental analytical techniques for organic and inorganic compounds and compa

ENMP543	Environmental Technology Water and Wastewater 1

No description available.

ENMP544	Environmental Technology Water and Wastewater 2

No description available.

ENVS524	Environmental Evaluation

This paper explores the interface between science and environmental planning. Insight into the resource

ENVS589	Directed Study

No description available.

ENVS590	Directed Study

No description available.

ENVS591	Dissertation

No description available.

ENVS592	Dissertation

No description available.

ENVS593	Environmental Sciences Thesis

No description available.

ENVS594	Environmental Sciences Thesis

No description available.

ENVS595	Environmental Sciences Thesis

No description available.

ERTH524	Volcanic Processes and Hazards

A study of volcanic landforms, physical characteristics of volcanic deposits, processes associated with eru

ERTH528	Quaternary: Past Environments

This paper examines environmental change during the Quaternary - the last 2.6 million years - and analys

ERTH533	Soil and Greenhouse Gases

This paper examines the role that soils and their management play in the production and consumption of

ERTH535	Land and Soil Evaluation

This paper examines how soil and land may be evaluated to provide an improved understanding of sustai

ERTH547	Introduction to Hydrological Modelling

Optimal use of water resources is an essential part of national economic development. Hydrological scien

ERTH548	Ecohydrology

Ecohydrology is the interdisciplinary study of the interactions between water and ecosystems. It views wa

ERTH562	Coastal Sedimentation

This paper addresses modern contentious issues of coastal sedimentation and sedimentary processes wi

Code	Paper Title
ERTH563	Coastal and Estuarine Processes

This paper provides an understanding of processes controlling movement of water in the ocean, including

| ERTH564 | Coastal and Freshwater Modelling: Physical Approaches |

This paper examines the use of conceptual, empirical and numerical models of coastal systems.

| ERTH565 | Time Series Analysis for Environmental Scientists |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| SCIE501 | Research Methods in the Sciences |

This paper will enable students to develop the necessary communication skills and familiarity with research

Graduate Study

Environmental Sciences is not currently available for the BSc(Hons) or MSc. However, students may count 500 level Environmental Sciences papers towards their graduate programme in another subject, at the discretion of the Graduate Convenor.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL312	Applied Terrestrial Ecology

A course that explores ecological principles, ecosystem dynamics and functioning, restoration, conservati

| BIOL313 | Applied Freshwater Ecology |

An introduction to the ecology of lakes and rivers. Topics covered include the structure and function of ma

| BIOL314 | Marine Biology and Monitoring |

An introduction to the structure and function of marine ecosystems. This paper also covers human impact

| CHEM361 | Applied Environmental Geochemistry |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| ERTH333 | Pedology and Land Evaluation |

Soil genesis and spatial variability, quantitative soil survey and soil-landscape modelling, soil taxonomy, a

ERTH334	Soil and Land Management

Analysis and interpretation of soil properties relating to land and environmental management. Soil fertility,

ERTH343	Coastal Geomorphology and Management

A study of the geomorphic development of coastal features. Topics include qualitative and semi-quantitati

ERTH344	Coastal Oceanography and Engineering

A study of water movement in estuarine and shelf environments. Methodologies for quantifying processes

ERTH345	Catchment Hydrology

A study of the measurement, analysis and modelling of surface hydrological processes at the catchment s

ERTH346	Freshwater Resources and Hazards

Overview of freshwater resources and their analysis, with some emphasis on groundwater resources; intro

SCIE371	Science Work Placement 1

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

SCIE372	Science Work Placement 2

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

SCIE373	Science Work Placement 3

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

SCIE374	Science Work Placement 4

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

SCIE379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience

This paper will encapsulate post-placement reflection and will focus on reflective learning from the placem

200 level

Code	Paper Title

Code	Paper Title
BIOL212	Ecology
This paper covers the principles of ecology, including adaptation to environment, species interactions, pop	
CHEM200	Analytical Tools for the Life and Environmental Sciences
This course supplies the practical tools in chemistry that life and environmental scientists might employ in	
CHEM261	Environmental Chemistry and Geochemistry
Cosmochemistry and the origin of the elements; hydrochemistry and speciation; rocks, weathering, soils a	
ERTH233	Soils in the Landscape
An introduction to the nature and formation of soils and their place in the landscape, their classification, di	
ERTH234	Soil Properties and their Management
An introduction to physical, chemical, mineralogical, and biological properties of soils, including analysis a	
ERTH242	Oceanography
This paper explores the nature and origin of the oceans. Topics include currents, waves, and circulation p	
ERTH245	Weather and Climate
An introduction to atmospheric processes, including meteorology, precipitation processes, energy exchan	
ERTH246	Introduction to Hydrology
An introduction to the land component of the hydrological cycle and associated human modifications. Top	
SCIE279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace
Preparation for entry into professional work placements in science.	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL102	The Biology of Organisms
An introduction to the structure and function of eukaryotes and the principles of ecology. Topics include th	

CHEM100	Chemistry in Context

An introductory course assuming minimal chemistry background for students who are non-chemistry majo

ENVS101	Environmental Science

A study of the utilisation and exploitation of natural resources and the effects of human activities on biolog

ERTH103	Discovering Planet Earth

This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rock

ERTH104	Earth and Ocean Environments

This paper explores the processes operating in the terrestrial and ocean environments, and the resulting

GEOG103	Resources and Environmental Sustainability

An introduction to human geography and the environment. This paper deals with environmental perceptio

STAT111	Statistics for Science

This paper provides a first course in statistics for students in the Faculty of Science and Engineering. Micr

Ethics (2016)

> The study of Ethics provides an excellent grounding in evaluative theory and reasoning for a professional future in the public service, the health sector, social work, with environmental agencies, and in business. Students gain the tools and capabilities they need to become inspirational leaders in their communities and in their working lives, enabling them to feel confident in their capability to reflect on doing 'the right thing' and following through on that reflection.

Ethics is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc. Ethics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Ethics, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Ethics, including PHIL215 and one of PHIL309 or PHIL315, at least 20 points from PHIL217, PHIL218, or MNGT221, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Ethics include PHIL103 and PHIL106 in the first year of their programme of study.

> **Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Ethics papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Ethics papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Ethics) and GradDip(Ethics)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Ethics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

400 level

Code	Paper Title	P
LAWS436	Legal Ethics	1
An introduction to the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners and		

300 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
MPDV300	Contemporary and Critical Issues in Maori, Pacific and Indigenous Development
A critical engagement of contemporary phenomenon such as ideologies, the market and indigenous deve	
PHIL305	Philosophy of Religion
A detailed examination of selected issues in the field of philosophy of religion including the idea of God, th	
PHIL309	Ethical Theory
A philosophical analysis of moral concepts and the foundations of morality.	
PHIL315	Democracy, Justice and Equality
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
PHIL316	Philosophy and the Arts

Examines philosophical questions to do with the nature and meaning of works of art, their appreciation an

PHIL390	Directed Study

Admission to this paper is at the discretion of the Philosophy Programme Convenor.

POLS300	War and Religion

This paper in the history of political ideas examines Christian attitudes to political violence over the past 2

POLS327	Political Ideas

An introduction to a range of issues in contemporary political philosophy, in particular issues relating to qu

TTWA301	*Te Tino Rangatiratanga me te Kawanatanga: Reconciliation or Conflict?*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

200 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

MNGT221	Business Law, Ethics, Sustainability and the Treaty of Waitangi

This paper overviews the sources of New Zealand business law and obligations that arise under this law,

PHIL215	Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction

A study of the moral and political philosophy of thinkers such as Plato, Aristotle, Hume and Mill.

PHIL217	Environmental Ethics

A study of ethical questions about the relation of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the attr

PHIL218	Ethics at Work

A study of ethics as it relates to business and professional practice in New Zealand including material spe

POLS201	Major Political Thinkers

This paper introduces students to the modern era in the history of political ideas by studying major thinker

POLS224	Politics and Violence

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

SSRP202	The Practice of Social Science Research

An introduction to the major social research methods in the social sciences, including their critical evaluati

TIKA263	He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Maori Culture and Identity

A critical examination of the diverse realities of being Maori in a changing world, highlighting local and glo

TIKA264	He Huringa Ao He Huringa Matatini Maori

He whakatewhatewha i o te Maori matatini i te ao hurihuri. E arotahitia ana nga papatanga matawhaiti, ma

TOST201	Tourism Mobilities

This paper examines mobilities that tourism engenders and/or depends on. It also critically assesses their

100 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occ
PHIL103	Critical Reasoning	15.0	16A

This paper helps students to engage critically with the sorts of arguments encountered both inside and ou

| PHIL106 | Social and Moral Philosophy | 15.0 | 16A |

A study of key concepts in areas of applied ethics including abortion, euthanasia, health care, children's ri

| PHIL150 | The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy | 15.0 | 16B |

An introduction to philosophical problems in the areas of knowledge and mind, value theory, metaphysics

Finance (2016)

Finance is concerned with investment, decision-making where time and risk are key parameters, and financial markets. Papers are available within the following streams; corporate finance, financial markets and investments.

The value of skills in financial analysis is recognised in a number of special purpose interdisciplinary specialisations.

Finance is available as a major for the BBA(Fin) and BMS. Finance may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BBA(Fin) and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed maybe for specific qualifications only.

To complete a second major in Finance for degrees other than the BBA(Fin) and BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Finance, including FINA201, FINA311, FINA312, and at least 20 further points above 200 level.

No more than 40 points in ECON coded papers may be included in a Finance major.

Finance can also be taken as a specialisation to a major in Mathematics in the BCMS and BSc.

Note: Undergraduate candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 300 level.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
FINA900	Finance PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
FINA800	Finance MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), BBA(Hons)(Fin), PGCert(Fin), PGDip(Fin), MMS and MPM

Finance may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the BBA(Hons)(Fin), MMS and MPM. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Finance are also available. In addition, Applied Economics and Finance may be taken as a subject for the MMS. The requirements of the major, subjects, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Finance papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Finance papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Finance papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title
ECON501	Macroeconomic Analysis
This paper covers selected aspects of macroeconomic theory, policy and evidence. Most of the topics are	
ECON506	Economics for Business
An advanced analysis of the economics of business from production through processing to markets and tl	
ECON507	Quantitative Skills for Finance and Economics
This paper provides MPM and MPAcct students with a thorough grounding in the applied quantitative tech	
ECON528	Econometric Topics: Macroeconomics and Finance
This paper provides students with theoretical and practical skills in econometrics that should enable them	
ECON532	International Finance and Open Economy Macroeconomics
This paper provides a systematic analysis of financial relationships among nations and related policy issu	
FINA501	Computer Modelling for Financial Analysis
The objective of this paper is to equip students with financial modelling skills using a computer spreadshe	
FINA502	Derivative Securities One
This paper lays the foundation for understanding risk management through the pricing and trading of futur	
FINA503	Issues in Corporate Finance

This paper lays the foundation for understanding the ethical and professional aspects of being a finance p

FINA504	International Corporate Finance

This paper lays the foundation for understanding risk management through the pricing and trading of futu

FINA505	Applied Research Project in Finance

The paper develops a rigorous piece of research that draws on appropriate Finance theories and concept

FINA506	Finance Theory

This course examines the theoretical underpinnings of contemporary finance. This includes detailed analy

FINA507	Corporate Restructuring and Governance

This paper analyses corporate governance theories, models and practices. It also investigates corporate

FINA510	Financial Theory and Corporate Policy

This paper covers the principles of corporate finance as in FINA311; including capital budgeting, capital s

FINA511	Advanced Corporate Finance

This paper deals with the current thinking and research in corporate finance. The material covers core are

FINA512	Investments and Portfolios

This paper provides a more advanced treatment on portfolio analysis, capital market models, efficient mar

FINA514	Property Finance

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

FINA515	Advanced Financial Modelling

This paper analyses finance issues using advanced financial modelling within an Excel/VBA framework. F

FINA517	Investments, Portfolios and Financial Markets

This paper covers various aspects of investments and efficient portfolios. Students will critically evaluate

FINA519	Derivatives Two

This paper aims to enhance students' ability to understand and analyse derivatives beyond simple futures

FINA529	Advanced Derivatives

This paper includes delta-hedging, basic numerical procedures, value at risk, GARCH (1,1) models, credit

FINA560	*Special Interest Finance: Eastern Finance*

This paper investigates financial decision making and financial markets from an Eastern perspective. It in

FINA589	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

FINA590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

FINA591	Finance Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

FINA592	Finance Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

FINA593	Finance Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

FINA594	Finance Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

FINA599	Report of an Investigation

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.

MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies

This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met

MNGT502	Research Methods in Management Studies for Economics and Finance

This paper introduces students to research paradigms commonly used in research in management studies

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Fin) and GradDip(Fin)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included

Finance at an advanced level in their first degree. Within the Graduate Diploma a specialisation is available in Personal Financial Planning. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

400 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON404	Econometrics
Further application of estimation methods commonly used in quantitative economics with an emphasis on	
FINA401	Ethics in Finance
This paper is designed to address the increasingly important issues relating to ethics in finance, in particu	
FINA403	Small Business Finance
This paper focuses on the role of smaller businesses in the economy, the financial management of these	
FINA405	Business Analysis and Asset Valuation
This paper provides a comprehensive treatment of business analysis and asset valuation. It develops sev	
FINA412	Derivative Securities
This paper lays the foundation for understanding risk management through the pricing and trading of futu	
FINA413	Financial Markets and Institutions
This paper introduces students to the principal capital markets in Australasia, their associated institutions,	
FINA415	Computer Modelling in Finance
The objective of this paper is to equip students with financial modelling skills using a computer spreadshe	
FINA417	International Finance
This paper deals with finance subject matters faced by multinational corporations. The course examines e	
FINA495	Industry Experience 4
A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's	
FINA499	Report of an Investigation

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON304	Econometrics
Linear regression and binary response analysis of economic and financial data with an emphasis on interp	
FINA301	*Behavioural Finance*
This paper introduces cognitive biases and discusses the impact of these on financial-decision making as	
FINA305	Business Analysis and Valuation
This paper provides a comprehensive treatment of business analysis and valuation, developing a quantita	
FINA306	Personal Financial Planning
This paper focuses on the nature, usage and regulations on the advice of various financial products and l	
FINA311	Corporate Finance
This paper covers the principles of corporate finance. The material builds upon fundamental present value	
FINA312	Portfolios and Markets
This paper provides an introduction to portfolio construction, management, and protection. Based on the c	
FINA313	Capital Markets
This paper introduces students to the principal capital markets in Australasia, their associated institutions,	
FINA399	Applied Project in Finance
An applied research project investigating a finance related issue in an organisational context.	

200 level

Code	Paper Title

Code	Paper Title
ECON204	Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance
An introduction to standard quantitative techniques widely used in economics and finance.	
FINA201	Finance
This paper introduces the basics of finance, developing an understanding of financial markets and their us	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
FINA101	Financial Literacy and Wealth Management
This paper introduces students to the concepts of financial literacy and builds a platform of understanding	

French (2016)

> The French programme offers papers in language, literature, linguistics, civilisation and translation. Students majoring in French will acquire a good grounding in the core areas of the subject that will prepare them for graduate studies in French. The University has exchange agreements with several French universities, and students are encouraged to undertake a semester of study in France. French may be usefully combined with subjects outside the BA, including Law, Management, Music and Science. Students intending to pursue a career in secondary language teaching should enrol in another language as well.

French is available as a pathway within the International Languages and Cultures major or as a supporting subject for the BA. Details of the requirements for the French language pathway can be found under International Languages and Cultures. French is available as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. Within the BA, BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS, BSocSc and BTour a French Language specialisation is available, and within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in Science International in French is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, Faculty of Science and Engineering or the Waikato Management School.

The point of entry into the French programme depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of French take FREN131 and FREN132. Students normally take both papers in a single year and take FREN231 and FREN232 in the following year. Students with some experience of French (Year 11 or equivalent) will begin with FREN132. Students with 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA French, or equivalent, will gain direct entry into FREN231. Students with excellent results at Level 2 in NCEA French, or equivalent, may, at the discretion of the Convenor of French, begin with FREN231.

Note: Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in French papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in French papers above 200 level. Students interested in studying French for their major

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD   Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Fren), PGDip(Fren), BA(Hons) and MA

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Fren) and GradDip(Fren)   300 level   200 level   100 level

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
FREN900	French PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
FREN800	French MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)

No description available.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Fren), PGDip(Fren), BA(Hons) and MA

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate French papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level French papers or all their undergraduate French papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) in French, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally FREN591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for French.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in French, a student should have completed either:

a) a BA with a major in International Languages and Cultures: French pathway (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level French papers or all of their undergraduate French papers, or

b) a BA(Hons) in French (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across al 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA in French vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including one of FREN501, FREN510 or FREN524, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Students are advised to consult with the Convenor of French about their programme of study.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
FREN501	French Language 5	30.0	No occurrences

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

FREN502	A Topic in French Literature: Amelie Nothomb	30.0	16A (Hamilton)

No description available.

FREN510	Advanced Methodology of Translation	30.0	16B (Hamilton)

No description available.

FREN524	Special Topic	30.0	16B (Hamilton), 16C (Hamilton) &

Usually taken by the student on exchange at the University of Avignon, this paper involves research carrie

FREN525	Work Placement	30.0	16C (Hamilton)

This paper enables students to gain work experience in a French organisation, most likely a school or uni

FREN590	Directed Study	30.0	16A (Hamilton) & 16B (Hamilton)

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

FREN591	Dissertation	30.0	16C (Hamilton)

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

FREN592	Dissertation	60.0	16C (Hamilton)

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

FREN593	French Thesis	90.0	16C (Hamilton)

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

FREN594	French Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Fren) and GradDip(Fren)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included French at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
FREN305	History and Variation of French
This paper covers the history, phonology, morphology and syntax of French and includes advanced study	
FREN317	*French Civilisation from Versailles to the Revolution*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
FREN319	*French Civilisation from Napoleon to the Great War*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
FREN321	Translation Methodology and Practice
This paper applies translation theory, methodology and ethics to a variety of contexts including journalism	
FREN331	French Language Advanced 1
This paper strengthens French language skills and introduces different registers such as formal and famil	
FREN332	*French Language Advanced 2*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
FREN380	Study Abroad: Intensive Language Acquisition
This paper involves an intensive course in French at the University of New Caledonia.	
FREN381	Study Abroad 2
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
FREN382	Study Abroad 3
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
FREN390	Directed Study
No description available.	
INTL380	Study Abroad 1

Code	Paper Title
	This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th
INTL381	Study Abroad 2
	This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th
INTL382	Study Abroad 3
	This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th
INTL390	Directed Study
	At the discretion of the relevant Programme Convenor, students undertake independent but guided resea

200 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
FREN203	*French Civilisation from Versailles to the Revolution*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
FREN221	European Cultures: Tradition and Modernity
This paper considers European cultures in both national and comparative frameworks, and is jointly taugh	
FREN231	French Language Intermediate 1
Building on prior knowledge of French, this paper uses magazine and internet documents with a recent te	
FREN232	French Language Intermediate 2
This paper extends knowledge of French acquired in FREN231 and takes students to level B1 of the Con	

100 level

Code	Paper Title

FREN131	French for Beginners 1
Students with no prior knowledge of French will acquire basic written and oral communicative skills for ev
FREN132	French for Beginners 2
This paper develops the skills acquired in FREN131 and takes students to level A2 of the Common Europ
INTL101	International Languages and Cultures
The role of culture on the world stage and its relationships to language, globalisation and citizenship is int

Geography (2016)

> Geography matters because it is about human relationships: between people and the environment, between people and other people. A clear grasp of Geography can provide insight into environmental, social and cultural problems and help us manage our resources effectively.

Geography is available as major for the BA, BSocSc and BTour. Geography may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Geography for the BA and BSocSc, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Geography, including at least 60 points above 200 level.

To complete a major in Geography for the BTour, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Geography, including GEOG224, TOST306, and a further 40 points at 300 level.

It is recommended that students intending to major in Geography include GEOG101 and GEOG103 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level.

Some Geography papers include practical work in the laboratory and/or fieldwork. Fieldwork is carried out in weekends or in teaching recesses.

Further details are available from the Geography Programme.

> **Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Geography papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Geography papers above 200 level.

| Apply to enrol | Glossary of terms |

| Ask us anything |

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
GEOG900	Geography PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton) & 16C (Tauranga)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
GEOG800	Geography MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Geog), PGDip(Geog), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Geography papers, a student should

normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Geography papers or all their undergraduate Geography papers. The requirements for admission to masters level study in Geography are set out in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Graduate Handbook.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Geography, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally GEOG591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Geography. Within the PGCert(Geog), PGDip(Geog) and BSocSc(Hons) a specialisation in Geographic Information Systems (GIS) is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Geography, a student should have completed either:

a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in Geography (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Geography papers or all of their undergraduate Geography papers, or

b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Geography (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Geography vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including one of GEOG501, GEOG521, GEOG538 or GEOG548, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B+ average.

Code	Paper Title
ENVP503	Legal Principles and Processes for Planners
This paper provides students with sufficient background and skills in environmental and resource manage	
ENVP504	Strategic Spatial Planning
Students gain a comprehensive understanding of the plan development process and the ability to identify	
ENVP505	Maori Environmental Management

This paper aims to extend student understanding of Maori environmental management in relation to the R

ENVP508   Plan Interpretation and Consent Processing

This paper provides practical insight and skill in the processing of resource consent applications under pla

ENVP510   Planning Theory

This paper aims to make students aware of the values and power relations that infuse planning practices

GEOG501   *Different Voices: Contemporary Geographical Thought*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

GEOG504   Geographies of Education

This paper deals with issues in geographical education across the curriculum, from primary to tertiary leve

GEOG515   Maori Geographies

This paper reviews Maori geographical perspectives within the context of colonisation and globalisation. It

GEOG519   Crossing Boundaries

This paper introduces students to the study of embodiment within geography. Students are encouraged to

GEOG520   Human Dimensions of Environmental Change

This paper examines the increasing risks imposed on human communities by global environmental chang

GEOG521   *Advanced Tourism Research*

This paper introduces students to some of the theoretical constructs that are being applied to tourism from

GEOG538   Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Information Systems

Automated techniques are the most practical method for the spatial analysis of large data sets. In this pap

GEOG548   Advanced Geographic Information Systems Modelling

This paper provides a close examination of contemporary GIS modelling. GIS is used for a range of applic

GEOG558   Applied Geographic Information Systems for Research and Planning

This paper is designed as an introduction to GIS for graduate students. Students learn about the use of G

GEOG568	Applications of Geographic Information Systems
Students work with three application areas: mobile GIS, point data analysis working towards location-base

GEOG589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a research topic of their own interest under the guidance of acad

GEOG590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf

GEOG591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

GEOG592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

GEOG593	Geography Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

GEOG594	Geography Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Geog) and GradDip(Geog)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Geography at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ENVP306	Planning in Aotearoa/New Zealand
This paper extends students' knowledge of contemporary planning in New Zealand, and provides a practi	
FASS301	Digital Storytelling for the Arts and Social Sciences

Students are introduced to digital storytelling theory and learn how to make a digital story. This paper prov

FASS396	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

GEOG301	Research in Geography, Tourism and Environmental Planning

This paper examines the practice of geographical research via student-led, staff-supported research proje

GEOG306	Disasters and Development

This paper investigates differences in the impacts of disasters between the so-called developed and deve

GEOG309	Gender, Place and Culture

This paper is a forum for debate in human geography on 'difference'. Key concerns are the intersections k

GEOG323	Colonial Treaties and Tribal Lands: Comparative Studies

A review of the Treaty of Waitangi and the impact of European colonisation on Maori land tenure systems

GEOG328	Geographic Information Systems

GIS is widely used for providing information through mapping and spatial analysis. This paper will teach y

GEOG390	Directed Study

Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Programme Convenor, organise personal course

TOST306	Geographies of Tourism Planning and Development

This paper examines the role for ethics in tourism development planning for sustainable outcomes at diffe

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ENVP206	Principles of Environmental Planning

An introduction to principles and processes of environmental planning, decision-making, and planning pra

FASS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

GEOG209	Contemporary Cultural Geographies

This paper introduces students to new developments in cultural geography. It examines the contested nat

GEOG210	Regional Geography: Pacific Islands Region

An introduction to regional geography and examination of the environment and cultural geography of Paci

GEOG219	Maori Lands and Communities

This paper examines geographical perspectives on 19th century British colonisation; concepts of Maori la

GEOG224	Tourism Environments

This paper focuses on tourism opportunities, issues and management solutions. There is an emphasis on

GEOG228	Information Technology and Cartography

An introduction to cartography, spatial analysis and remote sensing, with reference to the information tech

POPS201	Population Studies

This paper provides students with a firm grounding in fundamental aspects of Populations Studies. Stude

SSRP202	The Practice of Social Science Research

An introduction to the major social research methods in the social sciences, including their critical evaluati

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ENVP106	Introduction to Environmental Planning

This paper introduces the nature of environmental problems and the means by which planning can influe

| GEOG101 | People and Place: Introduction to Social and Cultural Geography |

An introduction to the new geographies of globalisation and cultural change. A foundation for second year

| GEOG103 | Resources and Environmental Sustainability |

An introduction to human geography and the environment. This paper deals with environmental perceptio

German (2016)

German is the most widely spoken language in the European Union. The German Programme offers papers in German language (conversation, composition, grammar), German literature, and culture. The University has exchange agreements with several German universities.

German is available as a pathway within the International Languages and Cultures major or as a supporting subject for the BA. Details of the requirements for the German language pathway can be found under International Languages and Cultures. German is available as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. Within the BA, BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS, BSocSc and BTour a German Language specialisation is available, and within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in Science International in German is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, Faculty of Science and Engineering or the Waikato Management School.

The point of entry into the German programme depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of German take GERM131 and GERM132, followed by GERM231 and GERM233 in the second year, and GERM301 and GERM302 in the third year. Students with some experience of German (Year 11 or equivalent) will begin with GERM132. Students with 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA German, or equivalent, will gain direct entry into GERM231. Students with excellent results at Level 2 in NCEA German, or equivalent, may, at the discretion of the Convenor of German, begin with GERM231.

Note: Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in German papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in German papers above 200 level. Students interested in studying German for their major can do so through International Languages and Cultures. Students who commenced a major in German in 2010 or prior should contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office for advice.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
GERM900	German PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
GERM800	German MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Germ), PGDip(Germ), BA(Hons) and MA

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate German papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level German papers or all their undergraduate German papers. Papers with (DaF) after the title are concerned with the teaching and learning of German as a foreign language (Deutsch als Fremdsprache).

To complete a BA(Hons) in German, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally GERM591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for German.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in German, a student should have completed either:

a) a BA with a major in International Languages and Cultures: German pathway (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level German papers or all of their undergraduate German papers, or

b) a BA(Hons) in German (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA in German vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research foundations paper (unless papers from previous study address this requirement), and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Note: the requirement to include a research foundations paper may be considered to be met where, at the discretion of the Programme Convenor, a student's previous study includes a strong research methodology component.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Code	Paper Title
GERM501	German Language Studies: Advanced Translation, Composition and Oral Skills
Supervised advanced research in the area of translation, literature or cultural studies.	
GERM511	The Literature of East Germany
No description available.	

GERM522	Praktikum (DaF)

This paper consists of a supervised Praktikum (at Secondary School or University level) and is complimer

GERM523	Spracherwerb und Literatur an Neuseelandischen Schulen und Hochschulen (DaF)

No description available.

GERM590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a research topic of their own interest under the guidance of acad

GERM591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

GERM592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

GERM593	German Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

GERM594	German Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Germ) and GradDip(Germ)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included German at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

| GERM301 | German Language Studies 3 |

This advanced paper aims to perfect learners' oral and written proficiency in German.

GERM302	Discourses of Love and Self in Modern German Literature

This paper is an in-depth study of major works of modern German literature focusing on discourses of love

GERM321	Translation Methodology and Practice

This paper applies translation theory, methodology and ethics to a variety of contexts including journalism

GERM380	Study Abroad 1

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of the

GERM381	Study Abroad 2

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of the

GERM382	Study Abroad 3

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of the

GERM390	Directed Study

Based on the critical assessment of current research literature, this paper enables students to carry out in

INTL380	Study Abroad 1

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of the

INTL381	Study Abroad 2

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of the

INTL382	Study Abroad 3

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of the

INTL390	Directed Study

At the discretion of the relevant Programme Convenor, students undertake independent but guided resea

200 level

Code	Paper Title

FASS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

GERM221	European Cultures: Tradition and Modernity

This paper considers European cultures in both national and comparative frameworks, and is jointly taugh

GERM231	German Language Intermediate 1

Using a course book as well as authentic texts (magazines, the internet), this paper builds on prior knowle

GERM233	German Language Intermediate 2

This paper follows on from GERM231 and further develops skills and confidence in speaking and underst

100 level

Code	Paper Title
GERM131	German for Beginners 1

This paper is designed for students with no prior knowledge of German. Students acquire the four basic c

| GERM132 | German for Beginners 2 |

This paper consolidates the skills acquired in GERM131.

| INTL101 | International Languages and Cultures |

The role of culture on the world stage and its relationships to language, globalisation and citizenship is int

History (2016)

The History programme teaches papers in global, oral, intellectual, religious, cultural, social, war, comparative, environmental, health, indigenous and science histories in local, national and international contexts. We also explore, methodological, intellectual, and historiographical issues at both undergraduate and graduate levels. History teaches advanced skills in high-level critical thinking, research, communication, and the gathering and assessing of complex evidence, skills in great demand from among prospective employers.

History is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc. History may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in History, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in History, including HIST206 and at least 60 points above 200 level.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in History papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in History papers above 200 level. All 300 level History papers normally have as prerequisites three papers in History, including at least one at 200 level.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD   Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
HIST900	History PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)

No description available.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
HIST800	History MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)

No description available.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Hist), PGDip(Hist), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate History papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level History papers or all their undergraduate History papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in History, students must gain 120 points from approved

500 level papers, including HIST516, and at least 30 points in research (normally HIST591).

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in History, a student must have completed either:

a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in History (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level History papers or all of their undergraduate History papers, or

b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in History (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in History vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including HIST516, and either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Code	Paper Title
HIST510	Presenting the Past: Public Histories
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
HIST512	Themes in Environmental and World Garden History
This paper explores the way humans, over time, have constructed, conceptualised and debated gardens	
HIST515	United States Cultural History
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
HIST516	Historical Theories and Methods
This paper prepares students for professional historical practice and higher study through an investigation	
HIST517	Sickness and Health in History
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
HIST526	Oral History
In this paper students are introduced to both the practical skills of conducting oral history interviews and c	

HIST539	*Social and Cultural Histories of Aotearoa/New Zealand*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
HIST590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
HIST591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
HIST592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
HIST593	History Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
HIST594	History Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Hist) and GradDip(Hist)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included History at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
HIST308	Religion, Superstition and Witchcraft in Early Modern Europe
This paper examines the intellectual, social and political origins and implications of a variety of European	
HIST316	Birth of the United States

A study of the causes, course and consequences of the American Revolution.

HIST317	Imagining a Nation: Australia's Past

The paper critiques a range of scholarship in Australian history around themes including 'nation'. How hav

HIST318	Science and Empire: 1760s - 1920s

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

HIST319	Digital Histories: Public and Collective Memories

This paper explores public history and collective memory on the world wide web, including genealogical re

HIST330	Researching Iwi/Maori History

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

HIST334	World Migrations

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

HIST338	An Age of Reason? The European Enlightenment

This paper examines the nature and context of significant intellectual developments in Western Europe, c

HIST380	Special Topic

This paper introduces students to a specific field of historical enquiry while encouraging the development

HIST390	Directed Study

Admission to this paper is by invitation only and at the discretion of the Programme Convenor.

POLS300	War and Religion

This paper in the history of political ideas examines Christian attitudes to political violence over the past 2

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ARTS201	Between West and East: World Art Traditions

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

CHIN221	East Asia: Tradition and Modernity

This paper examines aspects of Chinese history and culture, with reference to China's place in East Asia

CHIN222	East Asia: Tradition and Modernity

This paper examines aspects of Chinese history and culture, with reference to China's place in East Asia

FASS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

HIST206	History in Practice: Historical Methods and Research

A study of the evolution of historical thought, methods and research techniques, the role of theory in histo

HIST207	Writing Historical Fiction

This paper is taught by practising New Zealand authors. It offers an introduction to the popular genre of hi

HIST208	Religion, Superstition and Witchcraft in Early Modern Europe

This paper examines the nature and intellectual, social and political implications of a variety of European

HIST210	*Clean and Green? Environmental Histories of Aotearoa New Zealand*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

HIST211	Studies in Social History: The United States Civil War

This paper studies the social, political and military history of this cataclysmic conflict.

HIST226	*New Zealand Biography*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

HIST230	*Indigenous Histories: First Peoples, Nations and Narratives*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

HIST244	*Travellers, Outlaws and Settlers: The Oceania Region 1800-1900*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

HIST248	Silver, Sugar, Slaves: The Atlantic World 1415-1825

This paper explores the shared histories of Africans, Americans and Europeans in the Early Modern Period

HIST280	Special Topic: Art, History and Culture: The World of Tudor Stuart England

This paper presents an in-depth exploration of historical material culture in England during the sixteenth a

PHIL215	Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction

A study of the moral and political philosophy of thinkers such as Plato, Aristotle, Hume and Mill.

POLS202	Surveillance and Accountability: A History of New Zealand's Security and Intelligen

This paper examines the history of New Zealand's security and intelligence agencies from the New Zeala

100 level

Code	Paper Title
HIST100	World History: 600-1900CE
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
HIST105	Hyperpower: The United States
A survey of U.S. history from the seventeenth to the later twentieth century.	
HIST106	War and Society
This paper considers the interaction of war and society and asks how war reflect the societies and culture	
HIST107	New Zealand Histories: Fresh Perspectives
This introductory paper provides students with an overview of New Zealand's history, from first settlement	
HIST117	Global Histories: 1900 - the Present
This paper focuses upon events, issues and change in the twentieth century under five major themes: imp	
HIST145	History on Film
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	

Hospitality Management (2016)

> Hospitality Management is defined as being the management of any business that supplies food, drink or accommodation for those away from home. Students enrolled in this programme will be exposed to a variety of teaching and research environments, methods and technologies that will focus on raising the quality of service, entrepreneurship and business leadership in the hospitality industry.

Hospitality Management is available as a major for the BMS and BTour. Hospitality Management may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. An undergraduate Diploma in Tourism with a specialisation in Hospitality Management is also available. The requirements for the BMS and BTour majors, Diploma, and specialisation are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed maybe for specific qualifications only.

To complete a second major in Hospitality Management for degrees other than the BMS and BTour, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Hospitality Management, comprising TOMG206, TOMG207, TOMG216, TOMG217, TOMG304, TOMG306, TOMG405, and TOMG406.

> **Note:** Undergraduate candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 300 level.

> **Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons) and MPM

Hospitality Management may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons), International Hospitality Management may be taken as a subject for the MPM. The requirements for the major are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Hospitality Management papers should normally have a minimum of a B grade average in undergraduate Hospitality Management papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Hospitality Management papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title
TOMG503	Hotel and Resort Management
This paper provides students with an awareness of the essential issues involved in the management and	
TOMG514	Tourism and Hospitality Management Control and Decision Making
This paper provides an understanding of the use of information in the decision process, and the impact of	
TOMG515	Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality
This paper explains the nature and relevance of entrepreneurship in tourism and hospitality, and practical	
TOMG516	Event Management Strategies
This paper provides students with the knowledge, concepts and skills necessary to develop strategic even	
TOMG517	Global Tourism Futures
This paper will assess the future of tourism and hospitality in regards to emergent markets, market segme	
TOMG518	Tourism and Hospitality Human Capital Management

This paper examines the role of human capital in the delivery of service that is central to the tourism and

| TOMG519 | Tourist Behaviour and Markets |

This paper overviews the scope and structure of the tourism sector and examines issues of tourist behavi

| TOMG520 | Hospitality Operations Service Management |

This paper examines contemporary trends in the management of operations and service in the hospitality

| TOMG521 | Internship |

The internship provides students the opportunity to build upon, apply, and assess the concepts learnt thro

| TOMG522 | Hospitality Action Research |

Students undertake an action research project from within a hospitality workplace environment.

| TOMG523 | Hospitality Research Investigation |

This paper allows students to undertake applied research relating to the hospitality industry.

| TOMG599 | Report of an Investigation |

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(THMgt) and GradDip(THMgt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management are available to graduates who have not included Hospitality Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

400 level

Code	Paper Title
TOMG404	Event Management Strategies

This paper will provide students with knowledge, concepts and skills necessary to develop strategic event

| TOMG405 | Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality |

This paper is centred on the entrepreneurial activities within the tourism and hospitality industries. The pu

| TOMG406 | Hospitality Operations and Sustainable Management |

This paper will provide a clear understanding of the main areas of management and importance of sustain

| TOMG490 | *Directed Study* |

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperso

| TOMG495 | *Industry Experience 4* |

A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's

| TOMG496 | Tourism and Hospitality Internship: From Theory to Practice |

The paper will provide selected students with the opportunity to gain practical work experience and apply

| TOMG497 | *Tourism and Hospitality Internship: From Theory to Practice* |

The paper will provide selected students with the opportunity to gain practical work experience and apply

| TOMG499 | Report of an Investigation |

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
TOMG304	Tourism and Hospitality Law

Students will gain knowledge of tourism hospitality law through practical applications in industry contexts.

| TOMG306 | Tourism and Hospitality Decision Making Management |

The ability to control the assets and make appropriate decisions is an important part of successful manag

| TOMG307 | Managing Tourism Demand and Behaviour |

This paper provides an insight into tourist behaviour within the tourism and hospitality industry. Managers

| TOMG309 | Sustainable Events Operations and Venue Management |

This paper will focus on best practice in the development and operations of sustainable management of to

Code	Paper Title
TOMG310	Global Cruise Destinations
This paper provides an understanding of global cruise ship destinations and the required research, planni	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
TOMG206	Food and Beverage Management
The purpose of this paper is to give students a firm understanding of the management principles and acti	
TOMG207	Accommodation Management
This paper gives students a firm management understanding of accommodation management including a	
TOMG210	Cruise Ship Tourism
This paper introduces students to the daily operational management of the cruise ship industry from an o	
TOMG216	Food and Beverage Management Placement
The purpose of this paper is to give students a firm understanding of the management principles and acti	
TOMG217	Accommodation Management Placement
This paper gives students a firm management understanding of accommodation management including a	

☐ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Human Development (2016)

> Human Development is concerned with developmental change over time in individuals and groups across the human life span.

Human Development is available as a major for the BSocSc. Human Development may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Human Development, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Human Development, including 60 points at 200 level, including 40 points from HDCO200, HDCO201, HDCO202 or HDCO210 and 60 points at 300 level, including 40 points from HDCO300, HDCO301, HDCO302, HDCO320, HDCO321, HDCO322 or HDCO340. It is recommended that students intending to major in Human Development include HDCO100 and one of PCSS101, PSYC102 or SOCP102 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a supporting subject in Human Development, students must gain 30 points at 100 level in Human Development, including HDCO100 and one of PCSS101, PSYC102 or SOCP102, and at least 40 points above 100 level in Human Development including one of HDCO200, HDCO201 or HDCO202.

Papers with the subject code TEHD are Professional Education papers and are only available to students enrolled in a Faculty of Education teacher education programme. Except where otherwise indicated, papers with the subject code HDCO may also count towards the subjects of Education, and Professional Education (Teaching).

In addition to postgraduate programmes in Human Development, the Department of Human Development and Counselling also offers postgraduate programmes in counselling, disability and inclusive practice, and contributes papers to programmes in initial teacher education and postgraduate education.

> **Note:** Candidates must normally gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Human Development papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Human Development papers above 200 level. The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(HumDev), PGDip(HumDev), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Human Development papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level Human Development papers or all their undergraduate Human Development papers.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Human Development, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally HDCO591) and at least 60 points from papers listed for Human Development. Students who are intending to go on to an MSocSc must include an approved research methods paper in their BSocSc(Hons) degree.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Human Development, a student must have completed either:

a) a BSocSc with a major in Human Development (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Human Development papers or all of their undergraduate Human Development papers, or

b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Human Development (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Human Development vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers,

including 30 points from a research methods paper or papers, and either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Code	Paper Title
DSOE557	Research Methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate	
DSOE590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
DSOE592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
DSOE593	Education Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
DSOE594	Education Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
HDCO501	Ageing and Society
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
HDCO502	Educational Transitions: Changing Roles and Changing Contexts
From infants and young children entering early childhood services to adults at University, educational tran	
HDCO503	Young People in Contemporary New Zealand Society
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
HDCO504	Difference and Diversity in Human Development
This paper explores critical perspectives on difference and diversity for selected issues in lifespan develop	
HDCO510	Innovations in Teaching

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

HDCO515	*Developmental Issues in Early Adolescence*

This paper offers an opportunity to examine some of the key theoretical concepts, research findings and c

HDCO521	Contemporary Issues in Disability and Inclusion Studies

This paper examines the historical and contemporary context that drives the bio-medical and social justice

HDCO524	*Intelligence, Creativity and the Development of Talent*

This paper involves an in-depth examination of historical and contemporary models of intelligence, creativ

HDCO540	Working with Groups

This paper explores the nature of group processes with selected groups. Students will be given an opport

HDCO544	Discourse and Counselling Psychologies

This paper offers a constructionist perspective on counselling and includes consideration of psychological

HDCO546	Conflict Resolution: Restorative Approaches

This paper develops the skills of facilitating conflict resolution using mediation, converencing and other ty

HDCO549	Counselling and Contexts

This paper provides an overview of counselling practice and its contexts, including optional modules focus

HDCO551	*Special Topic: Whanau and Narrative Practices*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

HDCO561	*Advanced Relationship and Family Counselling 2*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

HDCO565	Restorative Practices in Education

This paper examines restorative practices and considers their role in education settings.

HDCO590	Directed Study

The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen

HDCO591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

HDCO592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

HDCO593	Human Development Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

HDCO594	Human Development Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

MSTE502	Acquiring Numeracy: How Thinking Develops

This paper looks at how students' thinking becomes increasingly sophisticated as their mathematical unde

PCSS502	Kaupapa Maori Research

Emphasis in this paper is on the student undertaking research within a supportive, critical whanau of inter

PCSS530	Issues in Adult and Tertiary Education

This paper will investigate issues in current theory, policy and practices in adult and tertiary education loca

PCSS589	Global Processes, Education and New Media Cultures

Using recent critical work and research on new media, this course uses both online and face-to-face peda

POPS507	Critical Demography

This paper introduces students to critical demography as a field that marries social science theory with qu

POPS508	Population Health and Development

This paper explores population health within particular communities, emphasising the broader determinan

SSRP505	Issues in Social Science Research

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

TOED590	Directed Study

The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen

TOED592	Dissertation
The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an inde	
TOED593	Thesis
The three paper (90 point) Thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepe	
TOED594	Thesis
The four paper (120 point) thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepe	

Prescriptions for the GradCert(HumDev) and GradDip(HumDev)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Human Development at an advanced level in their first degree. The Graduate Diploma consists of 120 points, including at least 80 points at 300 level or above. Each programme must include one of HDCO200, HDCO201 or HDCO202, and one of HDCO300, HDCO301, HDCO302, HDCO321 or HDCO340.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ALED322	Language and Cognition in Life
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
HDCO300	Critical Developmental Psychology
This paper explores new possibilities for human development in a rapidly changing global environment. T	
HDCO301	Children's Development in Families
This paper explores issues and influences on children's development in family contexts. The emphasis is	
HDCO302	Ageing in an Ageing Society
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
HDCO320	Implementing Inclusive Practices: Building Individual and Community Cap

This paper considers a range of current policies and practices related to the concept of disability and disa

HDCO321	Developing Talent in Young People

A study of talent development across the lifespan and with a focus on intelligence, creativity and 'giftedne

HDCO322	Motivation and Behaviour Difficulties: Strategies for Educators

This paper provides practical skills for responding to challenging behaviour in the primary and secondary

HDCO340	Perspectives on Counselling

An examination of the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims and

HDCO390	Directed Study

No description available.

PCSS301	Education and Social Inequality

A study of the relationship of social inequality and difference to a range of educational issues.

PCSS302	Maori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education

This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Maori philosophies. The aim of the paper is t

PCSS304	New Zealand Educational Policy

A study of education policy and its lived effects within the distinctive contexts of New Zealand's schools a

PCSS330	Adults Learning for Life

This paper explores the character of adult learning from varied perspectives including an analysis of spec

SOCP302	Social Policy

This paper focuses on developing a critical approach to the formulation, content and implementation of Ne

SOCY311	Criminology: A Sociological Introduction

This paper examines sociological explanations of deviance and crime and examines issues in the field of

200 level

Code	Paper Title

HDCO200	Adolescent Behaviour

An introduction to the academic study of adolescence which critiques the construction of gender, class an

HDCO201	Adult Development and Ageing

A critical study of the physical, psychological, social, political and philosophical aspects of learning and ch

HDCO202	Child Development

A multi-disciplinary introduction to theories and issues in child development research and practice.

HDCO210	The Teaching-Learning Process: Innovative Approaches

A study of innovations in teaching and learning across a range of subjects and settings. Topics include ex

PCSS202	Education and Social Justice

An examination of the relationship of educational theory and practice to issues of social justice.

PCSS206	Education and Sexuality

A study of the ways childhood and adult sexuality is constructed, monitored and regulated in society and i

PCSS231	Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults

This paper gives assistance to those planning, or wanting to plan, programmes for adult learners. It exam

POPS201	Population Studies

This paper provides students with a firm grounding in fundamental aspects of Populations Studies. Studen

PSYC228	Culture, Ethnicity and Psychology

This paper explores culture, with an emphasis on Maori culture, as well as ethnicity and context and how

SOCP206	Social Policy and Social Issues

This paper looks at social problems with the aim of reducing inequalities and the associated policy respon

SOCY222	Sociology of the Family

This paper covers families and family life through the family life-cycle in New Zealand and comparable so

SSRP202	The Practice of Social Science Research

An introduction to the major social research methods in the social sciences, including their critical evaluati

Code	Paper Title
WGST209	Rethinking Women, Sex and Gender

This paper first examines early analyses of love and marriage, paid and unpaid work, sexuality and mothe

100 level

Code	Paper Title
HDCO100	Human Development

A study of the biological, psychological and social factors that are thought to explain patterns of human be

PCSS101	Educational Studies

An examination of the nature and role of education as a major humanities and social sciences discipline. I

PSYC102	Social and Developmental Psychology

An overview of psychological research and theory on the development of the person as a social being and

SOCP102	Introduction to Social Policy

This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important iss

2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Human Resource Management (2016)

Human Resource Management (HRM) is concerned with activities and decisions that form the employment relationship. Consideration is given to the impact HRM practices have upon the services of an organisation through the recruitment, selection and training of employees who will be successful in performing their job.

Human Resource Management is available as a major for the BMS. Human Resource Management may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BMS major are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed maybe for specific qualifications only.

To complete a second major in Human Resource Management, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Human Resource Management, including HRMG241, HRMG242/342, and at least 40 further points above 200 level.

At least 80 points in HRMG coded papers must be included in a Human Resource Management major.

Note: Undergraduate candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 300 level.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
HRMG900	Human Resource Management PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
HRMG800	Human Resource Management MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(HRM), PGDip(HRM) and MMS

Human Resource Management may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for

the MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management are also available. The requirements for the major, subject, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Human Resource Management papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Human Resource Management papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Human Resource Management papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title
HRMG541	*Issues for Managerial Behaviour in 21st Century Organisations*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
HRMG543	Pay and Performance Management
This paper familiarises students with the basic characteristics of various pay practices, and includes how	
HRMG544	Human Resource Management Strategy
This paper provides students with the opportunity to evaluate and discuss the latest research in human re	
HRMG545	Employment Relations
Through this paper students enhance their understanding of the changing face of modern employment rel	
HRMG566	*Getting Into Human Resource Management*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
HRMG574	Women and Organisations
In this paper we examine the contribution of feminist research to our understanding of women and manag	
HRMG590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
HRMG591	Human Resource Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
HRMG592	Human Resource Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	

HRMG593	Human Resource Management Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

HRMG594	Human Resource Management Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

HRMG599	Report of an Investigation

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.

MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies

This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met

PSYC571	Psychology of Careers

This paper introduces students to vocational psychology including the theory and practice of psychology a

PSYC572	Personnel Selection

This paper blends personnel selection theory, research and practice, including job analysis and the most

PSYC573	Training and Development

This paper focuses on the development, implementation and evaluation of training programmes. This pap

PSYC579	Advances in Organisational Psychology

This paper examines theoretical and empirical issues concerning the psychology of work behaviour in org

PSYC585	Leading Organisation Development

This paper focuses on the processes and outcomes of organisational change management, and the know

Prescriptions for the GradCert(HRM) and GradDip(HRM)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Human Resource Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

400 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON413	Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy
Topics include labour demand and supply, human capital and earnings, labour market issues and welfare	
HRMG401	Managing Employees in the New Zealand Legal Environment
This paper is designed to address the increasingly important role of employment law in human resource n	
HRMG402	*Human Resource Management and Practice*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
HRMG444	*Organisational Development and Change*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
HRMG445	Career Management and Development
This paper explores career within the competitive and dynamic environment of today's organisations. The	
HRMG474	Women and Management
A study of issues relating to women and management: language, the law, work, equal employment oppor	
HRMG488	*International Human Resource Management*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
HRMG490	Directed Study
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairpersor	
HRMG495	Industry Experience 4
A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's	
HRMG499	Report of an Investigation
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.	
MCOM431	Negotiation and Persuasion
This paper examines the theory and practice of persuasion and negotiation in a range of professional con	

Code	Paper Title
STMG425	Self-Actualising Leadership

This paper allows students the opportunity to explore inspiration, passion and purpose in organisations.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON313	Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy

Topics include labour demand and supply, human capital and earnings, labour market issues and welfare

| HRMG301 | Managing Employees in the New Zealand Legal Environment |

This paper is designed to address the increasingly important role of employment law in human resource r

| HRMG341 | Managerial Behaviour |

This paper creates a bridge between theories of organisations and the practice of management.

| HRMG342 | Human Resource Management |

A study of the management of human resources and employment relations in organisations.

| HRMG343 | Business Research Methods |

An introduction to gathering, analysing and reporting data when conducting research in organisations.

| HRMG374 | Women and Management |

A study of issues relating to women and management: language, the law, work, equal employment oppor

| MCOM331 | Managing Conflict and Consensus |

This paper introduces students to theories and skills underlying the management of interpersonal and gro

| MCOM336 | Negotiation and Persuasion |

This paper examines the theory and practice of persuasion and negotiation in a range of professional con

| SCEN301 | Engaging with Social Enterprise and Community |

This paper will provide students with an introduction to the enterprise of community sector. Students will e

Code	Paper Title
STMG325	Self Actualising Leadership

This paper explores self-actualising leadership. Students will be involved in aligning their inner and outer

200 level

Code	Paper Title
HRMG241	Organisational Behaviour

This paper focuses on behaviour at the individual, group, and organisation level, and the impact and outc

Code	Paper Title
HRMG242	Human Resource Management

This paper studies the management of organisations' most valuable asset, their people. It uses latest rese

☐ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (2016)

Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM) is an interdisciplinary subject designed to prepare students for careers in the broad, ever-changing field of employment relations, human resource management, workplace change, and education and training. The subject also prepares students well for graduate studies. This is achieved by bringing together relevant papers from Education Studies, Human Resource Management, Labour Studies and Psychology.

Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM) is available as a major for the BSocSc. IR&HRM may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in IR&HRM, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in IR&HRM, comprising HRMG241, LBST201, PCSS231, HRMG342, LBST331, and one of HRMG343, HRMG374, LBST301, PCSS330 or PSYC317. It is recommended that students intending to major in IR&HRM include LBST101, SOCY101 and STMG191 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 and 300 levels. It is also recommended that students complete a supporting subject in Education Studies, Labour Studies or Psychology, or a second major in another social science subject.

To complete a supporting subject in IR&HRM, students must include LBST201 and HRMG342.

Enquiries about undergraduate, diploma and graduate studies in IR&HRM should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management papers above 200 level.

On this page

Graduate Study

Students who major in IR&HRM and who have adequate grades may undertake interdisciplinary graduate programmes in the broad area of IR&HRM by enrolling in a PGCert(LabSt), PGDip(LabSt), or BSocSc(Hons) or MSocSc in Labour Studies and completing a IR&HRM specialisation.

See Labour Studies for admission requirements.

To complete the IR&HRM specialisation within the PGCert(LabStud, PGDip(LabStud) or BSSocSc(Hons), students must complete 120 points at 500 level comprising LBST531, LBST532 and LBST591, 30 points from HRMG543, HRMG544, HRMG545 or HRMG574 and 30 points from LBST541, LBST542, PCSS530, PSYC571, PSYC572, PSYC573, PSYC579 and PSYC585.

To complete the IR&HRM specialisation within the MSocSc in Labour Studies, students must complete 180 points at 500 level comprising LBST531, LBST532, LBST592, SSRP503, SSRP504, 30 points from HRMG543, HRMG544, HRMG545 or HRMG574 and 30 points from LBST541, LBST542, PCSS530, PSYC571, PSYC572, PSYC573, PSYC579 and PSYC585.

Students wishing to specialise in IR&HRM at graduate level may enrol in the IR&HRM specialisation within the PGCert(LabSt), PGDip(LabSt) or BSocSc(Hons) in Labour Studies. The requirements for the specialisation are prescribed in the FASS Graduate Handbook or may be obtained from the Programme Convenor for IR&HRM.

Code	Paper Title
HRMG543	Pay and Performance Management

This paper familiarises students with the basic characteristics of various pay practices, and includes how

HRMG544	Human Resource Management Strategy

This paper provides students with the opportunity to evaluate and discuss the latest research in human re

HRMG545	Employment Relations

Through this paper students enhance their understanding of the changing face of modern employment rel

HRMG574	Women and Organisations

In this paper we examine the contribution of feminist research to our understanding of women and manag

LBST531	Advanced Employment Relations 1: The Employment Relations Fran

Students will be expected to analyse and to discuss the Employment Relations Act in its social and econc

LBST532	Advanced Employment Relations 2: Current Policies and Practices

The paper is concerned with a number of topics of contemporary relevance to New Zealand employment

LBST541	Labour, Education and Training 1: Issues and Policies

This paper explores issues related to the restructuring of tertiary education in New Zealand. Students will

LBST542	*Labour, Education and Training 2: Applied Research Project*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LBST591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

LBST592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

PCSS530	Issues in Adult and Tertiary Education

This paper will investigate issues in current theory, policy and practices in adult and tertiary education loca

PSYC571	Psychology of Careers

This paper introduces students to vocational psychology including the theory and practice of psychology a

PSYC572	Personnel Selection

This paper blends personnel selection theory, research and practice, including job analysis and the most	
PSYC573	Training and Development
This paper focuses on the development, implementation and evaluation of training programmes. This pap	
PSYC579	Advances in Organisational Psychology
This paper examines theoretical and empirical issues concerning the psychology of work behaviour in org	
PSYC585	Leading Organisation Development
This paper focuses on the processes and outcomes of organisational change management, and the know	

Prescriptions for the GradCert(IR&HRM) and GradDip(IR&HRM)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include LBST201 and HRMG342. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include LBST201, PCSS231, HRMG342 and LBST331.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Oc
HRMG474	Women and Management	20.0	16
A study of issues relating to women and management: language, the law, work, equal employment oppor			

300 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of thei	
HRMG342	Human Resource Management
A study of the management of human resources and employment relations in organisations.	

HRMG343	Business Research Methods

An introduction to gathering, analysing and reporting data when conducting research in organisations.

HRMG374	Women and Management

A study of issues relating to women and management: language, the law, work, equal employment oppor

LBST301	Globalisation and the Nation State

This paper examines the impact of globalisation on labour across both developed and developing countrie

LBST331	Workers' Education and Training

This paper provides an examination of current policies, issues and institutions in workers' education and t

PCSS330	Adults Learning for Life

This paper explores the character of adult learning from varied perspectives including an analysis of spec

PSYC317	Organisational Psychology

The application of psychological theories and research to job-related and organisational issues.

200 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

HRMG241	Organisational Behaviour

This paper focuses on behaviour at the individual, group, and organisation level, and the impact and outco

LBST201	Employment Relations in New Zealand

This introductory paper examines the changes in employment relations legislation and the impact on emp

PCSS231	Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults

This paper gives assistance to those planning, or wanting to plan, programmes for adult learners. It exam

100 level

Code	Paper Title	Po
LBST101	The Nature of Work	15
This paper offers an interdisciplinary account of the changing forms and social contexts of work from anci		
SOCY101	Introduction to Sociology	15
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the mair		
STMG191	Introduction to Management	15
This paper provides an appreciation of management essentials and the role of managers in a contempora		

2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

International Languages and Cultures (2016)

> International Languages and Cultures enables students to develop a pathway in an International language; one of Chinese, Japanese, French, German or Spanish. The International Languages and Cultures major consists of language acquisition papers, complemented by core culture-oriented papers, with an emphasis on issues of text and translation at 300 level.

International Languages and Cultures is available as a major for the BA. International Languages and Cultures may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

Within the major in International Languages and Cultures there are five language pathways:

Chinese

French

German

Japanese

* Spanish

To complete a major in International Languages and Cultures in the Chinese Language pathway, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in International Languages and Cultures, comprising CHIN221, CHIN231, CHIN232, CHIN321, CHIN331, and one other 300-level paper from CHIN301 to CHIN382.

To complete a major in International Languages and Cultures in the French language pathway, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in International Languages and Cultures, comprising FREN221, FREN231, FREN232, FREN321, FREN331, and one other 300-level paper from FREN301-FREN382.

To complete a major in International Languages and Cultures in the German language pathway,

students must gain 120 points above 100 level in International Languages and Cultures, comprising GERM221, GERM231, GERM233, GERM301, GERM321, and one other 300-level paper from GERM302 to GERM382.

To complete a major in International Languages and Cultures in the Japanese language pathway, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in International Languages and Cultures, comprising JAPA221, JAPA231, JAPA232, JAPA321, JAPA331, and one other 300-level paper from JAPA301 to JAPA382.

To complete a major in International Languages and Cultures in the Spanish language pathway, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in International Languages and Cultures, comprising SPAN221, SPAN231, SPAN232, SPAN310, SPAN321, and one other 300-level paper from SPAN301-SPAN382.

In order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 and 300 levels, it is recommended that students intending to major in International Languages and Cultures include INTL101 and, if needed, the appropriate 100 level language acquisition papers in the first year of their programme of study. Students with prior knowledge of the language they wish to specialise in must consult the relevant Programme Convenor before enrolling in language acquisition papers.

> **Note:** Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in International Languages and Cultures papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in International Languages and Cultures papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(IntLang&Culture) and GradDip(IntLang&Culture)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included International Languages and Culture at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Graduate Study

International Languages and Culture is not currently a subject for the BA(Hons) or MA. However, graduates of a BA in International Languages and Culture with a B average may be eligible to enter graduate papers in the language they have chosen for the INTL&C major, at the discretion of the Chair of the School of Arts.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
CHIN306	Reading and Translation Skills
This paper is designed primarily for native speakers of Chinese and is taught bilingually. It aims to improv	
CHIN307	Political and Economic Modernisation in Chinese-speaking Asia
This paper explores the different models of modernisation adopted in Mainland China, Taiwan, Hong Kon	
CHIN321	Translation Methodology and Practice
This paper examines the methodology and practice of Chinese to English and English to Chinese translat	
CHIN331	Chinese Language 3: Part A
This paper focuses on advanced Chinese language learning and is a continuation of CHIN232.	
CHIN332	Chinese Language 3: Part B
This paper is a continuation of CHIN331.	
CHIN380	Study Abroad 1
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
CHIN381	Study Abroad 2
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
CHIN382	Study Abroad 3

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

CHIN390	Directed Study

This paper involves an investigation of a particular topic in the field of Chinese Studies.

ECON306	International Trade and Finance

This paper considers theoretical and policy issues in relation to international trade and finance.

ECON338	Economies of Asia and the Pacific

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

FREN305	History and Variation of French

This paper covers the history, phonology, morphology and syntax of French and includes advanced study

FREN317	French Civilisation from Versailles to the Revolution

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

FREN319	French Civilisation from Napoleon to the Great War

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

FREN321	Translation Methodology and Practice

This paper applies translation theory, methodology and ethics to a variety of contexts including journalism

FREN331	French Language Advanced 1

This paper strengthens French language skills and introduces different registers such as formal and famili

FREN332	French Language Advanced 2

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

FREN380	Study Abroad: Intensive Language Acquisition

This paper involves an intensive course in French at the University of New Caledonia.

FREN381	Study Abroad 2

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

FREN382	Study Abroad 3

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th
FREN390	Directed Study
No description available.
GERM301	German Language Studies 3
This advanced paper aims to perfect learners' oral and written proficiency in German.
GERM302	Discourses of Love and Self in Modern German Literature
This paper is an in-depth study of major works of modern German literature focusing on discourses of love
GERM321	Translation Methodology and Practice
This paper applies translation theory, methodology and ethics to a variety of contexts including journalism
GERM380	Study Abroad 1
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th
GERM381	Study Abroad 2
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th
GERM382	Study Abroad 3
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th
GERM390	Directed Study
Based on the critical assessment of current research literature, this paper enables students to carry out in
HIST338	An Age of Reason? The European Enlightenment
This paper examines the nature and context of significant intellectual developments in Western Europe, c
INTL380	Study Abroad 1
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th
INTL381	Study Abroad 2
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

INTL382	Study Abroad 3

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

INTL390	Directed Study

At the discretion of the relevant Programme Convenor, students undertake independent but guided resea

JAPA307	*Modern Japanese Popular Culture and Media*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

JAPA321	Translation Methodology and Practice

This paper examines the methodology and practice of Japanese to English and English to Japanese trans

JAPA331	Japanese 3: Part A

This language acquisition course continues from JAPA232.

JAPA332	Japanese 3: Part B

This language paper continues from JAPA331.

JAPA380	Study Abroad 1

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

JAPA381	Study Abroad 2

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

JAPA382	Study Abroad 3

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

JAPA390	Directed Study

No description available.

MKTG353	International Marketing

The unique characteristics of the international environment present a challenge to the marketer's skills. Th

POLS314	European Integration

An analysis of the nature of the European Union, the attempt at political unification of the European comm

SPAN305	*Latin American Literature*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

SPAN310	Spanish Advanced Language

An advanced paper designed to perfect oral and written proficiency in the language.

SPAN312	Spanish in Context

This paper follows a thematic cultural approach and aims to provide students with a solid foundation on cr

SPAN321	Translation Methodology and Practice

This paper applies translation theory, methodology and ethics to a variety of contexts including journalism

SPAN380	Study Abroad 1

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

SPAN381	Study Abroad 2

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

SPAN382	Study Abroad 3

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

SPAN390	Directed Study

This paper enables students to carry out an individual research project. Admission to this paper is at the c

100 level

Code	Paper Title
CHIN131	Chinese Language 1: Part A

An introductory paper designed for students with no previous knowledge of Chinese. It takes an integrate

CHIN132	Chinese Language 1: Part B

This paper is the continuation of CHIN131 and focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking, reading an

FREN131	French for Beginners 1

Students with no prior knowledge of French will acquire basic written and oral communicative skills for eve

FREN132	French for Beginners 2

This paper develops the skills acquired in FREN131 and takes students to level A2 of the Common Europ

GERM131	German for Beginners 1

This paper is designed for students with no prior knowledge of German. Students acquire the four basic c

GERM132	German for Beginners 2

This paper consolidates the skills acquired in GERM131.

INTL101	International Languages and Cultures

The role of culture on the world stage and its relationships to language, globalisation and citizenship is int

JAPA131	Japanese 1: Part A

This paper assumes no previous knowledge of Japanese. It takes an integrated approach to the four skills

JAPA132	Japanese 1: Part B

This paper continues from JAPA131.

SPAN131	Spanish for Beginners 1

Complete beginners acquire basic competency in the language through practice in speaking, listening, re

SPAN132	Spanish for Beginners 2

The continuation of SPAN131. This paper aims to build confidence in the language skills already acquired

200 level

Code	Paper Title
CHIN221	East Asia: Tradition and Modernity

This paper examines aspects of Chinese history and culture, with reference to China's place in East Asia

CHIN231	Chinese Language 2: Part A

This paper is the continuation of CHIN132 and focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking, reading an

CHIN232 — Chinese Language 2: Part B

This paper is the continuation of CHIN231.

FREN221 — European Cultures: Tradition and Modernity

This paper considers European cultures in both national and comparative frameworks, and is jointly taugh

FREN231 — French Language Intermediate 1

Building on prior knowledge of French, this paper uses magazine and internet documents with a recent te

FREN232 — French Language Intermediate 2

This paper extends knowledge of French acquired in FREN231 and takes students to level B1 of the Com

GERM221 — European Cultures: Tradition and Modernity

This paper considers European cultures in both national and comparative frameworks, and is jointly taugh

GERM231 — German Language Intermediate 1

Using a course book as well as authentic texts (magazines, the internet), this paper builds on prior knowle

GERM233 — German Language Intermediate 2

This paper follows on from GERM231 and further develops skills and confidence in speaking and underst

JAPA221 — East Asia: Tradition and Modernity

This paper examines aspects of Japanese history and culture, with reference to Japan's place in East Asi

JAPA231 — Japanese 2: Part A

This paper for beginners continues from JAPA132. In combination with JAPA232 it completes the main co

JAPA232 — Japanese 2: Part B

This paper for beginners continues from JAPA231.

SPAN221 — European Cultures: Tradition and Modernity

This paper considers European cultures in both national and comparative frameworks, and is jointly taugh

SPAN231	Intermediate Spanish 1
This paper follows on from SPAN132. Its aim is to enable students to master communicative and linguistic	
SPAN232	Intermediate Spanish 2
This paper follows on from SPAN231. Students achieve further development skills in reading, writing, spe	

International Management (2016)

International Management is the field of management that deals with business activities that cross national boundaries. This encompasses the movement of goods, services, capital, technology and personnel.

International Management is also available as a specialisation within the Strategic Management major for the BMS. The requirements for the specialisation are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed may be for specific qualifications only.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(IntMgt), PGDip(IntMgt) MMS and MPM

Prescriptions for the GradCert(IntMgt) and GradDip(IntMgt)   400 level   300 level   200 level

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(IntMgt), PGDip(IntMgt) MMS and MPM

International Management may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the MMS and MPM. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in International Management are also available. The requirements for the major, subject, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level International Management papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate International Management papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level International Management papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title
ACCT506	International Accounting
This paper explores and analyses accounting in a global and transnational context. Similarities and differe	
ACCT551	International Tax Strategies
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
AGRI501	International Agribusiness
Advanced analysis of international agribusiness.	
ECON531	International Trade: Theory and Policy Issues
This paper analyses international trade theory, policy and evidence in the contemporary world environmer	
ECON532	International Finance and Open Economy Macroeconomics
This paper provides a systematic analysis of financial relationships among nations and related policy issu	
INMG501	E-Global Business: Strategic Management and Marketing
Rapid expansion of global communications has changed the environment of international commerce resu	
INMG511	International Business Management
This paper focuses on the international strategies and structural forms of organisation of the multinational	
INMG517	Current Issues in International Management
No description available.	
INMG521	International Business Environment
This paper examines the principal facets - political, legal, economic, financial, socio-cultural, and technolo	
INMG522	Doing Business in the Emerging Markets of Asia-Pacific

This paper examines the opportunities and challenges of doing business in the emerging markets of Asia
INMG523	*International Business Management*
This paper provides a critical assessment of significat contemporary international management issues and
INMG524	*Managing International Alliances and Networks*
This paper focuses on identifying the key structures and processes required for the successful manageme
INMG525	*Global Mind Set and Cross-Cultural Management*
This paper analyses the cognitive capabilities required of senior managers in multi-national corporations a
INMG526	*Applied International Management Research Project*
This paper allows students to undertake applied research relating to international management.
INMG527	*Internship*
The internship provides students the opportunity to build upon, apply, and assess the concepts learnt thro
INMG528	*Action Research*
Students undertake an action research project from within an international management environment.
INMG588	International Business Strategy
This paper focuses on the international business strategy of organisations, industries and counties. Intern
INMG591	Dissertation
No description available.
INMG592	Dissertation
No description available.
INMG593	International Management Thesis
No description available.
INMG594	International Management Thesis
No description available.
MCOM576	*Intercultural Communication*

This paper aims to improve students' understanding of intercultural issues in management communication

MCOM584	Sustainable Futures

Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face

MKTG553	International Marketing

This advanced level paper aims to find solutions to potential problems that firms entering a global market

MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies

This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met

MSYS555	E-Business Management

A focus on the successful management of e-business applications based on rapidly evolving technologies

MSYS576	21st Century Logistics

In today's competitive business environment, logistics and supply chain management is increasingly being

MSYS577	E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains

Agility is at the cutting edge of supply chain management and is a leading strategy for competing in today

STMG555	Foundations of Strategy and Organisation

The paper will provide the opportunity to evaluate and discuss the dominant theories in contemporary org

TOMG501	*International Tourism and Hospitality Marketing*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(IntMgt) and GradDip(IntMgt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included International Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

400 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Oc

ECON406	International Trade and Finance	20.0	16I

This paper considers theoretical and policy issues in relation to international trade and finance.

ECON419	*China's Economic Development*	*20.0*	*No*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

FINA417	International Finance	20.0	16A

This paper deals with finance subject matters faced by multinational corporations. The course examines e

HRMG488	*International Human Resource Management*	*20.0*	*No*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

INMG412	International Business Strategy	20.0	16I

This paper examines the field of international business strategy, with particular reference to the strategies

INMG495	Industry Experience 4	20.0	16(

A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's

INMG499	Report of an Investigation	20.0	16I

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

MCOM476	Diversity Leadership	20.0	16I

This paper provides a broad understanding of the principles and practices of intercultural communication

MKTG453	International Marketing	20.0	16I

The unique characteristics of the international environment present a challenge to the marketer's skills. Th

MSYS435	*Advanced Managerial Decision Making*	*20.0*	*No*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

MSYS451	Advanced E-Business: IT Strategy in Action	20.0	16A

This paper focuses on the management issues surrounding the acquisition, governance and use of conte

MSYS465	Advanced Business Analysis and Consultancy	20.0	16I

This paper provides exposure and skill building opportunities to the many facets and issues of business a

| MSYS477 | Advanced Supply Chain Management | 20.0 | 16/ |

This paper covers concepts important in the management of purchasing, operations, distribution and logis

| *STMG446* | *Managing Innovation* | *20.0* | *No* |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| STMG488 | Strategic Alliances and Networks | 20.0 | 16/ |

This paper examines the strategic implications of managing in a networked world.

| TOMG405 | Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality | 20.0 | 16l |

This paper is centred on the entrepreneurial activities within the tourism and hospitality industries. The pu

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ACCT331	Management Accounting

A study of concepts, techniques and practices relevant to the provision of accounting and related data for

| ECON306 | International Trade and Finance |

This paper considers theoretical and policy issues in relation to international trade and finance.

| *ECON319* | *China's Economic Development* |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| ECON336 | Comparative Economics in Global Perspective |

An introduction to essential issues in the global economic environment. This paper takes a broad approac

| HRMG343 | Business Research Methods |

An introduction to gathering, analysing and reporting data when conducting research in organisations.

| INMG311 | The International Business Environment |

This paper examines the principal facets - political, legal, economic, financial, socio-cultural, and technolo

INMG317	Doing Business Internationally

Doing Business Internationally focuses on a group of economies to provide students with the opportunity

MCOM376	Diversity Leadership

This paper provides a broad understanding of the principles and practices of intercultural communication

MKTG353	International Marketing

The unique characteristics of the international environment present a challenge to the marketer's skills. Th

MSYS335	*Managerial Decision Making*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

MSYS351	E-Business: IT Strategy in Action

This paper focuses on the management issues surrounding the acquisition, governance and use of conte

MSYS365	Business Analysis and Consultancy

This paper provides exposure and skill building opportunities to the many facets and issues of business a

MSYS377	Supply Chain Management

This paper covers concepts important in the management of purchasing, operations, distribution and logis

POLS314	European Integration

An analysis of the nature of the European Union, the attempt at political unification of the European comm

STMG346	*Managing Innovation*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

STMG388	Strategic Alliances and Networks

This paper focuses on identifying the key structures and processes required for the successful manageme

TOMG307	Managing Tourism Demand and Behaviour

This paper provides an insight into tourist behaviour within the tourism and hospitality industry. Managers

TOST306	Geographies of Tourism Planning and Development

This paper examines the role for ethics in tourism development planning for sustainable outcomes at diffe

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON200	Macroeconomics and the Global Economy
An analysis of the overall performance of the national economy, the role of macroeconomic policy, and th	
ECON236	Comparative Economics in Global Perspective
An introduction to essential issues in the global economic environment. This paper takes a broad approac	
FINA201	Finance
This paper introduces the basics of finance, developing an understanding of financial markets and their us	
MCOM231	Interpersonal Communication at Work
This paper provides students with the theory and skills required for leading effective interpersonal and gro	
MKTG209	Principles of Marketing
An introduction to the principles of marketing. For details see MKTG151. Additional work will be prescribe	
TOMG202	Managing Tourism Demand and Behaviour
This paper examines the general concepts in consumer behaviour, motivations and purchase decisions d	

International Relations and Security Studies (2016)

Like most states, New Zealand depends for its security and prosperity on regional and international stability. Its political, economic and societal well-being can be affected by, for example, major power relations; global financial crises; and the rise of violent extremist non-state actors and the responses to them. As a good international citizen, New Zealand seeks to play a role in the international institutions that try to uphold international law and order and to contribute to international stabilisation operations in various countries. Given the significance of such issues, International Relations and Security Studies provides students with the opportunity to pursue further study in various aspects of international relations and security, including aspects of international law and trade, and to focus on particular regions of concern (notably, the Middle East and South-East Asia). A wide range of different length dissertations and theses can be undertaken, allowing students to focus on areas of special interest to them.

Note: Within the BA and BSocSc Political Science majors, a specialisation in International Relations and Security Studies is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

Prescriptions for the PGCert(IRSSt), PGDip(IRSSt) and MA

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in International Relations and Security Studies, students must complete at least 120 points from the following papers, including at least two of LAWS576, POLS502, POLS506 or POLS527.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in International Relations and Security Studies, a student should have completed either:

a) a BA or BSocSc in Political Science (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Political Science papers or all of their undergraduate Political Science papers, or

b) a Postgraduate Diploma in International Relations and Security Studies or a bachelors degree with Honours in Political Science (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA in International Relations and Security Studies vary according to admission criteria:

All students must take at least two of LAWS576, POLS502, POLS506 or POLS527 (unless these have already been taken as part of an earlier qualification) and complete either a dissertation or a thesis.

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B average to be admitted to POLS592, at least a B+ average to be admitted to POLS593 and at least an A- average to be admitted to POLS594.

Code	Paper Title

ANTH514	Ethnic and Indigenous Minorities

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

ANTH520	Tribes, Empires, Nations

Tribes, empires and nations as historically distinct types of political systems, and the ongoing influence of

ECON531	International Trade: Theory and Policy Issues

This paper analyses international trade theory, policy and evidence in the contemporary world environmer

ECON532	International Finance and Open Economy Macroeconomics

This paper provides a systematic analysis of financial relationships among nations and related policy issue

LAWS518	Globalisation and Governance

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS531	International Environmental Law

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS576	The Laws of Armed Conflict and International Humanitarian Law

The purpose of the paper is to provide the student with a full understanding of the laws of armed conflict a

POLS502	Security Issues in South East Asia

After a brief conceptual and historical introduction to security in the region, the paper goes on to consider

POLS503	Democratisation, Democracy and Mass Politics

The concepts, approaches and literature of democracy, democratisation and mass politics, including theo

POLS506	International Relations and Global Politics

This paper examines recent literature on international relations, particularly the implications for sovereignt

POLS527	Strategic Issues in the Middle East

The paper will familiarise students with the most important strategic issues in the Middle East. It will offer

POLS537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy

This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and

POLS590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
POLS591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
POLS592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
POLS593	Political Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
POLS594	Political Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

Japanese (2016)

> The Japanese programme in the School of Arts consists of Japanese language and culture papers. The language acquisition papers are designed for learners of Japanese as a foreign or second language. The cultural papers are taught in English and are also available to non-language students.

Japanese is available as a pathway within the International Languages and Cultures major or as a supporting subject for the BA. Details of the requirements for the Japanese language pathway can be found under International Languages and Cultures. Japanese is also available as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of studies in which the student is enrolled. Within the BA, BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS, BSocSc and BTour a Japanese Language specialisation is available, and within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in Science International in Japanese is also available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, Faculty of Science and Engineering or the Waikato Management School.

The point of entry into the Japanese programme depends on previous experience. Students with little or no prior knowledge of Japanese will start with JAPA131. Students with 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Japanese, or good results in NCEA Level 2 Japanese should start from JAPA231. Students who are uncertain about where to start should consult with the Programme Convenor of Japanese.

> **Note:** Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Japanese papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Japanese papers above 200 level. Students interested in studying Japanese for their major can do so through International Languages and Cultures. Students who commenced a major in Japanese in 2010 or prior should contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office for advice.

| Apply to enrol | Glossary of terms |

| Ask us anything |

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
JAPA900	Japanese PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)

No description available.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
JAPA800	Japanese MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)

No description available.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Jap), PGDip(Jap), BA(Hons) and MA.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Japanese papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Japanese papers or all their undergraduate Japanese papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Japanese, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally JAPA591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Japanese.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in Japanese, a student should have completed either:

a) a BA with a major in International Languages and Cultures: Japanese pathway (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Japanese papers or all of their undergraduate Japanese papers, or

b) a BA(Hons) in Japanese (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA in Japanese vary depending on admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including JAPA502 and either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
JAPA501	General Japanese for Graduate Studies	30.0	16B (Hamilton)
Advanced Japanese involving all four skills of language acquisition (listening, speaking, reading and writir			
JAPA502	Japanese for Academic Research	30.0	16A (Hamilton)
No description available.			
JAPA520	Special Topic	30.0	16A (Hamilton), 16B (Hamilton) & 16Y
No description available.			
JAPA590	Directed Study	30.0	16A (Hamilton), 16B (Hamilton) & 16Y
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf			
JAPA591	Dissertation	30.0	16C (Hamilton)

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

JAPA592	Dissertation		60.0	16C (Hamilton)

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

JAPA593	Japanese Thesis		90.0	16C (Hamilton)

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

JAPA594	Japanese Thesis		120.0	16C (Hamilton)

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Jap) and GradDip(Jap)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Japanese at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

INTL380	Study Abroad 1

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

INTL381	Study Abroad 2

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

INTL382	Study Abroad 3

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

INTL390	Directed Study

At the discretion of the relevant Programme Convenor, students undertake independent but guided resea

JAPA307	*Modern Japanese Popular Culture and Media*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

JAPA321	Translation Methodology and Practice

This paper examines the methodology and practice of Japanese to English and English to Japanese tran

JAPA331	Japanese 3: Part A

This language acquisition course continues from JAPA232.

JAPA332	Japanese 3: Part B

This language paper continues from JAPA331.

JAPA380	Study Abroad 1

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

JAPA381	Study Abroad 2

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

JAPA382	Study Abroad 3

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

JAPA390	Directed Study

No description available.

200 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

JAPA208	*Traditional Japan*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

JAPA209	Modern Japan

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

JAPA221	East Asia: Tradition and Modernity

This paper examines aspects of Japanese history and culture, with reference to Japan's place in East Asi

JAPA222	East Asia: Tradition and Modernity

This paper examines aspects of Japanese history and culture, with reference to Japan's place in East Asi

JAPA231	Japanese 2: Part A

This paper for beginners continues from JAPA132. In combination with JAPA232 it completes the main co

JAPA232	Japanese 2: Part B

This paper for beginners continues from JAPA231.

100 level

Code	Paper Title
INTL101	International Languages and Cultures

The role of culture on the world stage and its relationships to language, globalisation and citizenship is int

JAPA131	Japanese 1: Part A

This paper assumes no previous knowledge of Japanese. It takes an integrated approach to the four skills

JAPA132	Japanese 1: Part B

This paper continues from JAPA131.

Labour Studies (2016)

Labour Studies is an interdisciplinary subject concerned with the world of work and employment, and the social and economic context in which they take place. The subject draws on a number of disciplines in order to provide students with an understanding of contemporary issues. Papers cover a wide range of relevant topics such as the nature of work, industrial relations, labour market issues, workers' education and training, and international comparisons. Labour Studies is a contributing subject to the major in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM).

Labour Studies is available as a major for the BSocSc. Labour Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Labour Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Labour Studies, including LBST201, LBST202, LBST301, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Labour Studies include LBST101 and SOCY101 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites at 200 and 300 levels.

To complete a supporting subject in Labour Studies, students must include LBST201 and two other LBST coded papers.

Students may include SSRP202 as part of a major or supporting subject in Labour Studies.

Enquiries about undergraduate and graduate programmes in Labour Studies should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Labour Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Labour Studies papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
LBST900	Labour Studies PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title		Points	Occurrence / Location

LBST800	Labour Studies MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(LabSt), PGDip(LabSt), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BSocSc(Hons) in Labour Studies, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level papers or in their undergraduate major in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM), Labour Studies, or another subject considered appropriate by the Programme Convenor. Students should also have included LBST201 and either LBST301 or LBST331 in their undergraduate degree.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Labour Studies, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including SOCY502, SOCY505, two of LBST531, LBST532 or LBST541, and at least 30 points in research (normally LBST591, although students may take LBST541 and LBST542 instead). Students can focus on Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management, or Labour, Employment and Society. Further information about this is available from the Programme Convenor.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Labour Studies, a student should have completed either:

a) a BSocSc with a major in Labour Studies or Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in their 300 level papers, or

b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Labour Studies or Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Labour Studies vary depending on admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including two of LBST531, LBST532 or LBST541, one of SOCY502 or SOCY505, one of SSRP503 or SSRP504 and either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B+ average to be admitted to LBST593 or LBST593, and at least an A- average to be admitted to LBST954.

Within the PGCert(LabSt), PGDip(LabSt), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc in Labour Studies a specialisation in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM) is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Convenor of IR&HRM.

Students should consult the Programme Convenor before finalising their graduate programme.

Code	Paper Title
HIST516	Historical Theories and Methods
This paper prepares students for professional historical practice and higher study through an investigation	
LAWS522	International Industrial Law
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
LBST531	Advanced Employment Relations 1: The Employment Relations Framework
Students will be expected to analyse and to discuss the Employment Relations Act in its social and econc	
LBST532	Advanced Employment Relations 2: Current Policies and Practices
The paper is concerned with a number of topics of contemporary relevance to New Zealand employment	
LBST538	Special Topic in Labour Studies 1
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
LBST539	Special Topic in Labour Studies 2
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
LBST541	Labour, Education and Training 1: Issues and Policies
This paper explores issues related to the restructuring of tertiary education in New Zealand. Students will	
LBST542	Labour, Education and Training 2: Applied Research Project
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
LBST589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
LBST590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf		
LBST591	Dissertation	
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
LBST592	Dissertation	
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
LBST593	Labour Studies Thesis	
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
LBST594	Labour Studies Thesis	
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
SOCY502	Society, Economy and State	
This half paper brings Sociological theory and Social Policy practice together in a paper that is grounded i		
SOCY505	Globalisation and Social Movements	
Within the context of an analysis of the neoliberal policy framework and global capitalism; this half paper f		
SSRP503	The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research	
This paper provides an advanced investigation of the conduct of qualitative interviewing culminating in stu		
SSRP504	The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research	
This paper has been designed to explore quantitative approaches to research with a particular focus on s		

Prescriptions for the GradCert(LabSt) and GradDip(LabSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Labour Studies at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include either LBST201 or LBST202, and either LBST301 or LBST331. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include LBST201, LBST202, LBST301 and LBST331.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

400 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occu
LAWS420	Employment Law	20.0	16A

An examination of the development of employment/industrial law in New Zealand: the legal provisions rela

300 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

LBST301	Globalisation and the Nation State

This paper examines the impact of globalisation on labour across both developed and developing countrie

LBST331	Workers' Education and Training

This paper provides an examination of current policies, issues and institutions in workers' education and t

LBST389	Directed Study

Students with a B+ average may, with the approval of the programme convenor and the proposed superv

LBST390	Directed Study

Students with a B+ average may, with the approval of the Programme Convenor and the proposed superv

PCSS330	Adults Learning for Life

This paper explores the character of adult learning from varied perspectives including an analysis of spec

SOCP302	Social Policy

This paper focuses on developing a critical approach to the formulation, content and implementation of Ne

SOCY301	Contemporary Social Theory

An analysis of some of the major contemporary issues in sociological theory.

Code	Paper Title
WGST303	Gender, State and Public Policy

This paper introduces students to feminist political theory concerned with issues of state, policy, equality/e

200 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

Code	Paper Title
LBST201	Employment Relations in New Zealand

This introductory paper examines the changes in employment relations legislation and the impact on emp

Code	Paper Title
LBST202	Work and Employment in Capitalist Societies

This paper critiques mainstream economic theories of work and employment, and offers a radical Labour

Code	Paper Title
PHIL218	Ethics at Work

A study of ethics as it relates to business and professional practice in New Zealand including material spe

Code	Paper Title
SOCP206	Social Policy and Social Issues

This paper looks at social problems with the aim of reducing inequalities and the associated policy respon

Code	Paper Title
SSRP202	The Practice of Social Science Research

An introduction to the major social research methods in the social sciences, including their critical evaluati

Code	Paper Title
WGST211	Gender at Work

This paper explores the gendered division of labour (locally and globally), through topics such as occupati

100 level

Code	Paper Title
LBST101	The Nature of Work

This paper offers an interdisciplinary account of the changing forms and social contexts of work from anci

SOCP102	Introduction to Social Policy

This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important iss

SOCY101	Introduction to Sociology

This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the mair

Language and Literacy Education (2016)

Language and Literacy Education encompasses the teaching and learning of literacy, reading and writing, literature, and language and languages in the compulsory sector. It also includes contexts beyond schooling such as academic literacy and writing in tertiary contexts, and literacy for adults in the community and in workplaces.

Specialist areas include but are not restricted to: Critical literacy, Dyslexia, Bilingualism, Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL), Teaching Languages other than English.

Papers are offered at undergraduate and postgraduate level. We encourage students to plan a pathway both within and between undergraduate and postgraduate papers, and to bridge into research at a higher level by doing a Directed Study (ALED590).

Initial enquiries should be made to the Postgraduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education.

Note: The following 100-300 level papers are available to all University of Waikato students except where the subject code is TEAL in which case papers are only available to students enrolled in a Faculty of Education teacher education programme.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGDip(LangLitEd) | 300 Level | 200 Level | 100 Level

Prescriptions for the PGDip(LangLitEd)

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Language and Literacy Education, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including at least three of ALED501, ALED502, ALED503, ALED504, ALED507, ALED508, ALED509, ALED520, ALED521, ALED522, ALED523, ALED524 and ALED525; and one other approved paper.

Code	Paper Title
ALED501	Literacy Education: Approaches and Perspectives
This paper offers an introductory, critical examination of some theories, research, practices, policy and res	
ALED502	Critical Literacy in Curriculum
This paper offers participants the opportunity to develop a set of critical lenses through which to view: ther	
ALED503	Bilingual and Multilingual Education: Classroom Practice and Policy Dire
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ALED504	Reading Difficulties
This paper provides a critical examination of theoretical models of the reading process and the utility of as	
ALED507	Second Language Learners and Learning in Mainstream Classrooms
The purpose of this paper is to provide an introduction to second language acquisition theory, to examine	
ALED508	Adult Literacy at Work
This paper critically examines workplace-based adult literacy programmes, the policy context within which	
ALED509	Literacy and Technology: Implications for Education
This paper enables students to explore the relationship between technology and literacy. Participants will	
ALED516	Family and Community Literacies: Theories, Practices and Programmes
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ALED517	Literacy Years 7-10
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ALED521	Approaches to Academic Literacy
Understanding academic literacy demands at a tertiary level is critical for academic success. This paper l	

ALED522	Best Practice in the Writing Classroom
In this paper students explore writing discourses; analysing and critiquing a range of theoretical perspectiv	
ALED523	*Approaches to Teaching Literature in the Primary and Secondary Classr*
This paper offers participants a range of theoretical perspectives to critically examine the way literacy text	
ALED524	Language Knowledge for Teachers and Learners
This paper begins by rehearsing long-standing controversies over the place of grammatical knowledge in	
ALED525	The Context of Adult Literacy and Numeracy Learning
This paper supports adult literacy educators to critically evaluate current approaches and policies in adult	
ALED551	*Special Topic: Children's Literature and Educational Contexts*
This paper offers an overview of the shifts and changes in children's literature. These will be considered i	
ALED590	Directed Study
The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen	
ALED592	Dissertation
The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an ind	
DSOE557	Research Methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate	
PCSS502	Kaupapa Maori Research
Emphasis in this paper is on the student undertaking research within a supportive, critical whanau of inter	
THED590	Directed Study
The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen	
THED592	Dissertation
The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an ind	
THED593	Thesis

The three paper (90 point) Thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indeper

| THED594 | Thesis |

The four paper (120 point) thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indeper

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALED322	*Language and Cognition in Life*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ALED324	Dyslexia
This paper is for pre- and in-service teachers, and those working with readers of all ages experiencing rea	
ALED325	The Teacher as Writer
This paper encourages teachers to think of themselves as writers, while offering them a range of perspec	
ALED390	Directed Study
No description available.	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALED210	New Zealand Children's Literature
An introduction to literature written for children by New Zealand writers and illustrators. There is an empha	
ALED240	*Teaching Literacy to Adults*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
TEAL221	Teaching and Learning Additional Languages in a Primary Setting
This paper prepares students to teach additional languages (other than English and Maori) in primary sch	

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALED100	Writing for University Purposes
This paper introduces the writing process: generating ideas; researching the topic; composing drafts; editi	
ALED111	Children's Literature
This paper provides an introduction to children's literature as a subject of study. It presents a variety of un	
ALED140	*Working with Diverse Adult Learners in Literacy and Numeracy*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
TEAL147	Additional Languages Education Y7-10
This paper prepares pre-service, secondary education students to teach additional languages (other than	

☐ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Law (2016)

> The Rule of Law is a cornerstone of a civilised society. It defines rights and obligations and provides structure to institutions of government and commerce. The LLB programme follows a course of study which, in addition to giving students a broad understanding of legal principles, meets the professional requirements to practice as a barrister and solicitor in New Zealand.

Law is available as a major for the LLB. Law may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty of Law Admissions Committee and the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Law for the LLB, students must complete the requirements specified in the LLB regulations.

To complete a second major in Law, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Law, including at least 60 points above 200 level. Students intending to complete a second major in Law must first gain 40 points at 100 level in Law before enrolling in Law papers at 200 level and above.

The Law programme is structured as follows:

Law 1 introduces students to the legal system, the relationship between culture and the law and legal system, legal reasoning, writing and research, and the constitutional framework

Law 2 introduces the theories of law, the relationship between the state, administrative agencies and the individual, the law of contract, and the law of tort

Law 3 covers the principles of private law and dispute resolution

Law 4 focuses on specialist papers in Law.

> **Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Law papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Law papers above 200 level. Students who complete a major in Law towards any undergraduate degree other than the LLB will not be eligible to practice Law.

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD and SJD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a four year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

The Doctor of Juridical Science consists of a research portfolio and a thesis which makes a contribution to knowledge consistent with at least three years of full-time research.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
LAWS900	Law PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			
LAWS994	SJD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			
LAWS995	Research Portfolio	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
LAWS800	Law MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the LLB(Hons), PGCert(Law), PGDip(Law), LLM and LLM(Maori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples)

The LLB(Hons) includes 60 points chosen from the papers listed below. Students enrolling in the Honours programme may be subject to prerequisite and corequisite requirements.

The LLM comprises 120 points chosen from the papers listed below.

The LLM(Maori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples) comprises a total of 120 points, normally selected from LAWS508, LAWS516, LAWS525, LAWS531, LAWS532, LAWS551, LAWS554, LAWS555, LAWS557, LAWS569, LAWS575, LAWS576, LAWS577 or LAWS579.

Code	Paper Title
LAWS501	International Law and Development
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
LAWS502	National and International Securities Regulation
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
LAWS503	Criminology, Criminal Justice Policy and Law
The paper will provide a critical overview of the theoretical explanations for crime, and an examination of i	
LAWS508	Maori Women and the Law

This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
LAWS509	*Legal Research: Theory and Methods*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
LAWS510	*Corporate Governance and Directors Duties*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
LAWS511	*An Introduction to the Law of the World Trade Organisation*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
LAWS512	*Shareholders' Remedies*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
LAWS513	*International Business Law*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
LAWS514	*Comparative Child and Family Law*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
LAWS516	*Law of the Sea*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
LAWS518	*Globalisation and Governance*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
LAWS519	*Terrorism and International Law*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
LAWS520	*Intellectual Property Law and Policy*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
LAWS521	*Environmental Regulation and Reform*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	

LAWS522	*International Industrial Law*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS523	*Advanced Civil Litigation*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS524	Corporate Governance in Context: Legal and Ethical Issues

This paper is aimed at those who are or who are intending to be involved in governing corporate bodies, v

LAWS525	*Contemporary International Indigenous Issues*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS526	Legal Aspects of Cyber Security

This paper explores the legal aspects of cyber security and cyber crime, by analysing selected legislation

LAWS527	Advanced Issues in Charity Law

A detailed examination of issues arising out of contemporary matters relating to charity law, both nationall

LAWS528	Foreign Investment Law

International investment law is one of the most dynamic and controversial areas of international law. The

LAWS531	*International Environmental Law*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS532	*Negotiation and Meditation*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS533	*Dispute Resolution*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS534	*Transnational Criminal Law*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS551	*Reconciliation, Justice and Indigeneity*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS554	Maori Resource Law and Development Issues

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS555	Comparative and International Indigenous Rights

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS557	Maori and Indigenous Governance

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS560	Issues in Commercial Law

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS561	Issues in Corporate Law

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS562	International Trade

This paper will provide students with an in-depth understanding and knowledge of the law and policies of

LAWS563	Revenue Law

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS564	Employment Law

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS566	Legal Theory: Exploring Law's Dark Side

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS567	Issues in Private Law

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS568	Issues in Public Law

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS569	International Law - A place for Indigenous Rights

No description available.

LAWS570	Special Topic: Electronic Surveillance and Human Rights
No description available.	
LAWS571	Special Topic: International Sales and Finance Law
This course discusses the most important legal issues in international sales and finance in the modern gl	
LAWS572	Special Topic: Judicial Remedies
No description available.	
LAWS574	Law and Information Technology
No description available.	
LAWS575	*Energy and Resource Management Law*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
LAWS576	The Laws of Armed Conflict and International Humanitarian Law
The purpose of the paper is to provide the student with a full understanding of the laws of armed conflict a	
LAWS577	*National and International Human Rights Law*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
LAWS578	*Issues in Family Law*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
LAWS579	*Intersectionalities: Gender, Race, Sexuality and the Law*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
LAWS591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
LAWS592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
LAWS593	Law Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

LAWS594	Law Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

LAWS995	Research Portfolio

No description available.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Law), GradDip(Law) and GradDip(NZLegSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Law at an advanced level in their first degree. A Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Legal Studies is also available.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Law Office.

Prescriptions for the GradDip(DR)

The Graduate Diploma in Dispute Resolution provides a practical and theoretical exploration of the processes of dispute resolution, and utilises the experience and expertise developed within the Schools of Law, Management, and Education. Graduates of this qualification will satisfy the academic requirements for Associate status of the Arbitrators' and Mediators' Institute of New Zealand (AMINZ). For entry to the Graduate Diploma, candidates must have either a bachelors degree in any discipline or relevant work experience considered to be equivalent.

The programme consists of papers totalling 120 points, comprising LAWS205, LAWS306 and MCOM331, either LAWS449, MCOM431 or MCOM336, and electives totalling 40 points chosen from the following list. For the purposes of the Graduate Diploma, LAWS205 is a corequisite for LAWS306, and a prerequisite for the Law elective papers.

Note: LAWS205, LAWS306 and LAWS449 are requirements for admission to Associate status in AMINZ.

Code	Paper Title
HDCO340	Perspectives on Counselling

An examination of the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims and

| LAWS205 | Foundations in Legal Studies |

A paper to provide students with a basic understanding of the New Zealand legal system, and an introduc

| LAWS306 | Dispute Resolution |

An introduction to current and developing dispute resolution techniques. Students are exposed to the theo

| LAWS405 | The Treaty of Waitangi in Contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand |

An examination of the Treaty of Waitangi 1840 in contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand. Consideration wi

| LAWS408 | Family Law |

A focus on the law and social policies involved in the formation and breakdown of family relationships. Th

| LAWS420 | Employment Law |

An examination of the development of employment/industrial law in New Zealand: the legal provisions rela

| LAWS434 | Environmental Law |

An examination of the general principles of the law concerning natural and physical resources, sustainabl

| LAWS449 | Mediation: Law, Principles and Practice |

This paper will offer students an opportunity to understand mediation at an advanced level. It will examine

| LAWS489 | Directed Study |

This paper is open to suitably qualified students who, under supervision of one or more academic staff me

| LAWS490 | Directed Study |

This paper is open to suitably qualified students who, under the supervision of one or more academic staf

| MCOM331 | Managing Conflict and Consensus |

This paper introduces students to theories and skills underlying the management of interpersonal and gro

| MCOM431 | Negotiation and Persuasion |

This paper examines the theory and practice of persuasion and negotiation in a range of professional con

| MCOM476 | Diversity Leadership |

This paper provides a broad understanding of the principles and practices of intercultural communication

Law 4

Code	Paper Title
LAWS401	The Law of Evidence
An examination of the principles of the law of evidence in criminal and civil cases.	
LAWS402	Civil Procedure
An examination of the jurisdiction and procedure of the District Court, High Court and Court of Appeal in c	
LAWS403	*Crime, Criminology and the Criminal Justice System*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
LAWS404	*Legal Research Methods*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
LAWS405	The Treaty of Waitangi in Contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand
An examination of the Treaty of Waitangi 1840 in contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand. Consideration wi	
LAWS406	Maori Land Law
An examination of the legal practices applicable to Maori land; the history of Maori land legislation, preser	
LAWS408	Family Law
A focus on the law and social policies involved in the formation and breakdown of family relationships. The	
LAWS410	*The Law of Restitution*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
LAWS411	Comparative Law
Comparative law is the critical study and comparison of legal systems and structures outside the domestic	
LAWS412	*Introduction to the EU Legal System*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	

LAWS413	Nga Tikanga Maori/Maori Customary Law

A study of the origin, jurisprudential, philosophical, cultural and legal basis of Maori customary law.

LAWS414	Indigenous Peoples Rights

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS415	Transnational Business Law

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS416	Judicial Review

An examination of selected aspects of the statutory and common law grounds on which judicial control ma

LAWS417	Immigration and Refugee Law

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS418	Feminist Legal Theory

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS420	Employment Law

An examination of the development of employment/industrial law in New Zealand: the legal provisions rela

LAWS421	Applied Legal Theory

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS422	Creditors' Remedies and Consumer Protection

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS423	Corporate Securities and Finance Law

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS424	Revenue Law

An introduction to some of the key principles and concepts of New Zealand's taxation system. Selected a

LAWS426	Commercial Transactions

An examination of the law on sale of goods, personal property securities, credit contracts and consumer f

LAWS427	Competition Law
A study of competition law and policy in New Zealand including the regulation of takeovers and mergers,	
LAWS429	Issues in Constitutional Law
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
LAWS430	Water Law
This paper is designed for students who wish to function skilfully in the field of environmental and resourc	
LAWS432	Energy Law
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
LAWS433	Maori Resources Law
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
LAWS434	Environmental Law
An examination of the general principles of the law concerning natural and physical resources, sustainabl	
LAWS435	Cyberlaw
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
LAWS436	Legal Ethics
An introduction to the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners and	
LAWS437	Public International Law
An introduction to public international law: evolution, sources, relationship between international and mun	
LAWS438	Regulatory Regimes and the Global Economy
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
LAWS441	Special Topic: Art Crimes During Armed Conflict
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
LAWS442	Human Rights Law
An introduction to the laws governing the protection of human rights both at the national and international	

LAWS443	Special Topic

No description available.

LAWS444	The Law and Public Policy

This paper will examine the policy process in New Zealand and the translation of that policy into law throu

LAWS445	*Comparative Australian and New Zealand Law*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS447	Mining and Petroleum Law

This paper inquires into the legal framework of mining and petroleum activity in New Zealand and internat

LAWS448	*Special Topic: PMSA - China 2014: Comparative NZ-China Business Law*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS449	Mediation: Law, Principles and Practice

This paper will offer students an opportunity to understand mediation at an advanced level. It will examine

LAWS450	*Contemporary Issues in Sports Law*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS451	International Criminal Law

International Criminal Law introduces students to the legal nature and elements of international crimes, to

LAWS457	*Insurance Law*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS458	Advocacy

This paper aims to introduce the role of the advocate in society. Participants will develop practical advoca

LAWS466	*International Environmental Law*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS468	Law of Intellectual Property

A study of the law of intellectual property in New Zealand, including the law of copyright, trade secrets, pa

LAWS469	Issues in Health Law

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS472	Property Issues in Family Law

An examination of the law relating to the division of property in respect of marriage and de facto relationsh

LAWS473	An Introduction to the Law of International Trade

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS476	Laws of Armed Conflict and International Humanitarian Law

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS478	Media Law

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS479	Race, Gender, Sexuality and the Law

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

LAWS489	Directed Study

This paper is open to suitably qualified students who, under supervision of one or more academic staff me

LAWS490	Directed Study

This paper is open to suitably qualified students who, under the supervision of one or more academic staf

LAWS492	Law and New Technologies

New technologies often present novel problems for regulators and the legislature. This paper will explore

LAWS496	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

MCOM431	Negotiation and Persuasion

This paper examines the theory and practice of persuasion and negotiation in a range of professional con

MCOM476	Diversity Leadership

This paper provides a broad understanding of the principles and practices of intercultural communication a

Law 3

Code	Paper Title
HDCO340	Perspectives on Counselling
An examination of the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims and	
LAWS301	Crimes
An analysis of the general principles of criminal law and selected offences chargeable under New Zealand	
LAWS305	Corporate Entities
An introduction to the concept of corporate personality in the law including an introduction to the general p	
LAWS306	Dispute Resolution
An introduction to current and developing dispute resolution techniques. Students are exposed to the theo	
LAWS307	Land Law
An analysis of the history, principles and bicultural context of land law.	
LAWS308	Equity and Succession
An analysis of the principles of equity with particular reference to the laws of trusts, the principle of the law	
MCOM331	Managing Conflict and Consensus
This paper introduces students to theories and skills underlying the management of interpersonal and gro	

Law 2

Code	Paper Title
LAWS201	Public Law A
An examination of the constitutional framework underpinning the New Zealand system of government, inc	

LAWS203	Jurisprudence
An analysis of legal theories and ideologies, emphasising different approaches to the meaning of law, exa	
LAWS204	Contracts
An introduction to the theory of contract; the general principles relating to the operation, formation and dis	
LAWS205	Foundations in Legal Studies
A paper to provide students with a basic understanding of the New Zealand legal system, and an introduc	
LAWS206	Administrative Law
An examination of the exercise and control of executive power in New Zealand and the relationship betwe	
LAWS207	Torts
An analysis of the general principles of civil liability; interests protected by the law of torts; negligence; spe	

Law 1

Code	Paper Title
LAWS103	Legal Method
This paper introduces students to legal knowledge and skills in the areas of legal research, legal writing, l	
LAWS105	Introduction to New Zealand Law and Society
An introduction for non lawyers to the nature and functions of law and the processes of law-making. The i	
LAWS106	Legal Systems and Societies
An introduction to the history, sources, context and institutions of law in Aotearoa/New Zealand, with parti	
LAWS107	Constitutional Law
An examination of the constitutional framework underpinning the New Zealand system of government, inc	

□ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Leadership Communication (2016)

Leadership Communication papers prepare students for careers in public relations, communication consulting and professional writing.

Leadership Communication is available as a major for the BCS, BECom and BMS. Leadership Communication may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BCS, BECom and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed maybe for specific qualifications only.

To complete a second major in Leadership Communication for degrees other than the BCS, BECom and BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Leadership Communication, including MCOM211, MCOM231, MCOM211, MCOM392/492, and at least 40 further points above 200 level.

Note: Undergraduate candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 300 level.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
MCOM900	Management Communication PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton) & 16C (Tauranga)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
MCOM800	Management Communication MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), BCS(Hons), PGCert(MgtComm), PGDip(MgtComm) and MMS

Leadership Communication may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the BCS(Hons) and MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Leadership Communication are also available. The requirements for the major, subjects, Postgraduate

Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Leadership Communication papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Leadership Communication papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Leadership Communication papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title
MCOM501	Meaningful Work and Wellbeing
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
MCOM502	Managing Virtual Team Communication
Managing and participating in teams is a feature of organisational life and the everyday workplace. Increa	
MCOM503	Networking
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
MCOM504	Organisational Change and Communication
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
MCOM505	Internal Communication
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
MCOM506	Reputation Management
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
MCOM508	Communication for Investor Relations
Investor Relations studies basic terminology, social responsibilities, legal aspects and ethics involved in c	
MCOM512	Applied Communication Analysis
The objective of this paper is to understand how to conduct analysis and dissemination of data related to	
MCOM513	Professional and Public Relations Writing
This paper focuses on the theory and practice of written communication in public relations and other profe	

MCOM517	Internship and Action Research for Public Relations

This internship or action research project provides the opportunity to gain practical work-based experienc

MCOM518	Public Relations Best Practice - an Investigation

This paper provides the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of a public relations topic.

MCOM519	Applied Research in Public Relations

This paper allows for a directed applied research project on a public relations topic.

MCOM532	Public Relations Cases

This paper focuses on communication case studies which highlight the practical and ethical dilemmas cor

MCOM566	Special Topic

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

MCOM576	Intercultural Communication

This paper aims to improve students' understanding of intercultural issues in management communicatior

MCOM579	Communication in Organisations

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

MCOM583	Leadership, Communication and Transformation

Our focus in this paper will be on leadership communication, or the ways leaders and followers interact ar

MCOM584	Sustainable Futures

Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face

MCOM585	Public Relations: Context and Applications

This advanced paper takes a critical approach to public relations. You will develop insights into the strateg

MCOM587	Communication Internship

The internship provides the opportunity to gain practical work-based experience with a public relations de

MCOM589	Directed Study

This paper involves supervised study of a topic in management communication or public relations. Typica

MCOM590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
MCOM591	Management Communication Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MCOM592	Management Communication Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MCOM593	Management Communication Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
MCOM594	Management Communication Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
MCOM599	Report of an Investigation
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.	
MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met	

Prescriptions for the GradCert(MgtComm) and GradDip(MgtComm)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Leadership Communication at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

400 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurr
MCOM430	Professional Speaking and Speechwriting	20.0	16S (Ha
This highly practical paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of developing and delivering prof			
MCOM431	Negotiation and Persuasion	20.0	16B (Ha

This paper examines the theory and practice of persuasion and negotiation in a range of professional con

| MCOM432 | Professional and Public Relations Writing | 20.0 | 16A (H |

This paper focuses on the theory and practice of written communication in public relations and other prof

| MCOM434 | Public Relations Cases | 20.0 | 16T (O |

This paper provides students with the concepts and techniques needed to evaluate the public relations st

| MCOM438 | Communication Interventions | 20.0 | No occ |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| MCOM440 | Communicating social change | 20.0 | 16B (H |

This paper examines a range of theoretical and practical approaches to the communication and managen

| MCOM476 | Diversity Leadership | 20.0 | 16B (H |

This paper provides a broad understanding of the principles and practices of intercultural communication

| MCOM480 | Special Topic | 20.0 | No occ |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| MCOM490 | Directed Study | 20.0 | 16A (H |

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperso

| MCOM492 | Leading Change for Sustainability | 20.0 | 16A (H |

This paper teaches leadership skills necessary for organisational change, with particular emphasis on the

| MCOM495 | Industry Experience 4 | 20.0 | 16C (O |

A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's

| MCOM499 | Report of an Investigation | 20.0 | 16D (H |

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

| MSYS435 | Advanced Managerial Decision Making | 20.0 | No occ |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

Code	Paper Title		
STMG425	Self-Actualising Leadership	20.0	16B (H:

This paper allows students the opportunity to explore inspiration, passion and purpose in organisations.

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
MCOM330	Professional Speaking and Speechwriting

This highly practical paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of developing and delivering prof

MCOM331	Managing Conflict and Consensus

This paper introduces students to theories and skills underlying the management of interpersonal and gro

MCOM332	Professional and Public Relations Writing

This paper focuses on the theory and practice of written communication in public relations and other profe

MCOM333	Public Relations Campaigns

This paper may not normally be counted towards a Leadership Communication major. It is recommended

MCOM334	Public Relations Cases

This paper provides students with the concepts and techniques needed to evaluate the public relations str

MCOM335	Media and Public Relations

This paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of managing ethical and sustainable relationship

MCOM336	Negotiation and Persuasion

This paper examines the theory and practice of persuasion and negotiation in a range of professional con

MCOM338	Communication Interventions

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

MCOM339	Events and Communication Management

Event management is a strategic public relations, marketing and communication tool for organisations of a

MCOM340	Communicating Social Change

This paper examines a range of theoretical and practical approaches to the communication and managen	
MCOM376	Diversity Leadership
This paper provides a broad understanding of the principles and practices of intercultural communication	
MCOM380	Special Topic
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
MCOM387	Communication Internship
This internship provides the opportunity to gain practical work-based experience with an organisation, cor	
MCOM390	Directed Study
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson	
MCOM392	Leading Change for Sustainability
This paper teaches leadership skills necessary for organisational change, with particular emphasis on the	
MCOM399	Communication Investigation in the Workplace
Directed investigation of an applied communication issue in an organisation, open only to BCS students t	
MSYS319	Industry Experience 2
This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved ho	
MSYS335	Managerial Decision Making
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
STMG325	Self Actualising Leadership
This paper explores self-actualising leadership. Students will be involved in aligning their inner and outer	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MCOM200	Management Communication

This paper provides an introduction to the theory and practice of management communication. The paper

MCOM205	Leadership, Design and Innovation

Design is increasingly recognised as more than just a question of fashion or style but a way of asking fund

MCOM211	Leadership Communication

Leadership is integral to human experience and a vital factor in organisations. Leadership is at the core of

MCOM220	Communication Theory and Research

Rigorous research is the foundation for understanding and improving communication practice and theorie

MCOM230	Professional Speaking and Speechwriting

This highly practical paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of developing and delivering prof

MCOM231	Interpersonal Communication at Work

This paper provides students with the theory and skills required for leading effective interpersonal and gro

MCOM233	Public Relations Practices

This paper presents various kinds of expertise used by public relations practitioners such as fundraising, e

MCOM235	Media and Public Relations

This paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of managing ethical and sustainable relationship

MCOM238	Communication, Health and Wellbeing

This paper investigates the relationships among health, communication and wellbeing in interpersonal, ins

MCOM239	Events and Communication Management

Event management is a strategic public relations, marketing and communication tool for organisations of a

MCOM292	Business Communication

This paper focuses on the theory and practice of communication in the business context. Skills in drafting

100 level

Code	Paper Title

MCOM102	Communication in an online society

This paper introduces the theories, practices and applications of communication in relation to how people

MCOM104	Written Communication for Management

This paper provides students with the writing skills, as well as the tools for critical analysis, argumentation

MCOM111	Introduction to Leadership

Leadership is an essential life skill, whether it involves family, school, sport, volunteer work or a paid job.

MCOM122	Diversity and Communication Management

Learn about managing diversity, including communicating ethically and responsibly across a wide range

MCOM133	Introduction to Corporate Communication

This paper provides an introduction to the diverse functions of corporate communication. It also explores

MNGT100	Management and Sustainability

This paper introduces students to the concept of sustainability and its importance to management and bus

Linguistics (2016)

Linguistics is the scientific study of language in all its facets. Language is a fundamentally important aspect of human life, and impinges on virtually everything that we do. Thus, Linguistics is a study which shares interests with a very wide range of other disciplines, and usefully complements a variety of other subject areas, such as the language subjects, Philosophy, Education, Sociology, Social Anthropology, Psychology and Artificial Intelligence.

Linguistics is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc. Linguistics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Linguistics, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Linguistics, including LING231, LING302, LING304 and at least 60 further points in Linguistics, of which 20 must be taken from a 300 level LING-coded paper.

It is recommended that students intending to major in Linguistics include LING131 and LING132 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above.

To complete a supporting subject in Linguistics, students must include LING131, LING132 and LING231.

It is recommended that students intending to take Linguistics as a major or supporting subject include a language skills paper in a language other than their first language in their programme of study. Such a paper would not count as a Linguistics paper for the purpose of the degree regulations.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Linguistics papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Linguistics papers above 200 level.

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
LING900	Linguistics PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
LING800	Linguistics MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Ling) and GradDip(Ling)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Linguistics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ALED322	*Language and Cognition in Life*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
FREN305	History and Variation of French
This paper covers the history, phonology, morphology and syntax of French and includes advanced study	
LING302	Language Typology
The study of linguistic diversity, with an emphasis on the morphosyntactic analysis of lesser-known langu	
LING304	Sociolinguistics
The major methods and principles of sociolinguistic investigation. The study of accents and dialects; langu	
LING306	*An Introduction to Second Language Teaching*
In this paper, students explore conceptual and practical perspectives to teaching second-language readin	
LING380	Special Topic
Students are introduced to a sub-discipline of linguistics, and learn about its theoretical basis and researc	
LING390	Directed Study
No description available.	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ENGL214	*History of the English Language*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
FASS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
LING203	Language, Society and Culture
This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing	
LING204	Introduction to Applied Linguistics
This paper provides an introduction to research and professional practice in applied linguistics, including l	
LING230	Exploring English: from Grammar to Discourse
This paper presents a hands-on introduction to the grammar of English, paying special attention to the syl	
LING231	General Linguistics
A more detailed treatment of phonetics, phonology and morphology, which builds on LING131 and extend	
PHIL204	*Language and Communication*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ENGL113	English.Confidence
This paper examines the structure of the English language and, by linking structure to practical applicatior	
LING131	Describing Language
This paper introduces students to the technical analysis of language in the fields of phonetics, phonology,	

LING132	Introduction to Linguistic Communication

This paper introduces that branch of Linguistics which examines the way in which language is used as an

□ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Management (2016)

> The papers listed under this heading contribute to a number of specialist subject areas within the Faculty of Management, and are also listed under those subject entries in the Catalogue of Papers. 'Management' is not offered as a discrete undergraduate major or supporting subject.

On this page

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met	
MNGT502	Research Methods in Management Studies for Economics and Finance
This paper introduces students to research paradigms commonly used in research in management studie	
MNGT504	Organisational Behaviour
The course examines how individuals and organisations make sense of the world. The four approaches to	
MNGT590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
MNGT596	A Management Internship: From Theory to Practice
This paper will provide selected students with the opportunity to gain practical work experience and apply	
MNGT597	Internship and Action Research
A report on the findings of an action research project as a result of an internship. Students enrolling in this	

400 Level

Code	Paper Title	P
MNGT496	A Management Internship: From Theory to Practice	2
This paper will provide selected students with the opportunity to gain practical work experience and apply		

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
MNGT305	Directed Study	5.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			
MNGT396	Work Placement	20.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2016.			

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MNGT205	Directed Study
No description available.	
MNGT221	Business Law, Ethics, Sustainability and the Treaty of Waitangi

This paper overviews the sources of New Zealand business law and obligations that arise under this law,

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
MNGT100	Management and Sustainability
This paper introduces students to the concept of sustainability and its importance to management and bus	
MNGT101	*Accessibility and Disability in the Workplace*
This paper provides an awareness and understanding of accessibility and disability issues, best practice	

☐ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Management and Sustainability (2016)

The Management and Sustainability programme provides understanding necessary for management at the interface between organisations, the environment and society. It focuses on issues of environmental management, corporate social responsibility, and the activities of firms, government organisations and NGOs. The programme provides a sound basis for a career as an analyst or manager committed to a sustainable world.

A Graduate Diploma in Management and Sustainability is available. The requirements are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed maybe for specific qualifications only.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(MgtStn), PGDip(MgtStn) and MMS 400 level 300 level

Prescriptions for the PGCert(MgtStn), PGDip(MgtStn) and MMS

Management and Sustainability may be taken as a subject for the MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Management and Sustainability are also available. The

requirements for the subject, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Management and Sustainability papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Management and Sustainability papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Management and Sustainability papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title
ACCT507	Accounting, Sustainability and a Changing Environment
A study of the potential role(s) of accounting in the journey to a sustainable civilisation. A key theme in the	
ACCT541	Forensic Accounting
A focus on fraud and forensic auditing. Topics are examined in-depth and selected on the basis of their co	
DEVS502	Sustainable Resource Issues
This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous peopl	
ECON515	Economics and the Environment
This paper is designed for students who have not majored in economics at undergraduate level. It include	
MCOM584	Sustainable Futures
Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face	
MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met	
MSUS591	Management and Sustainability Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MSUS592	Management and Sustainability Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MSUS593	Management and Sustainability Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

Code	Paper Title
MSUS594	Management and Sustainability Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
POLS537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and	
STMG580	Strategies for Sustainability
This paper aims to enhance students' understanding of sustainability issues confronting today's managers	
TOMG502	Tourism Development and the Environment
This paper provides students with an opportunity to learn about the tourism industry, and to appreciate the	

400 level

Code	Paper Title
ACCT407	Accounting for Sustainability
A study of how business organisations might integrate sustainable development into their decision making	
ECON415	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
An examination of the economics of resource use, pollution control and the conservation of the environme	
ECON416	Dimensions of Sustainability
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ECON439	Urban and Regional Economics
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
STMG425	Self-Actualising Leadership
This paper allows students the opportunity to explore inspiration, passion and purpose in organisations.	

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON316	*Dimensions of Sustainability*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

ECON339	*Urban and Regional Economics*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

STMG325	Self Actualising Leadership

This paper explores self-actualising leadership. Students will be involved in aligning their inner and outer v

STMG344	*Strategies for People, Planet and Profit*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

☐ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Management Systems (2016)

Management Systems includes the separate but related subject areas of Electronic Business, Electronic Commerce, Supply Chain Management, and decision-making. Papers in these areas are designed to give students a practical understanding of how to effectively and efficiently manage and make good decisions regarding the resources of an organisation. The use of information technology and the internet are also emphasised for managing and coordinating across and between organisational boundaries.

The subject area of Management Systems exists solely at Postgraduate level. The areas of Electronic Business, Electronic Commerce, and Supply Chain Management exist as majors and graduate diplomas.

Note: Undergraduate candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 300 level.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location □
MSYS900	Management Systems PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location □
MSYS800	Management Systems MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(MgtSys), PGDip(MgtSys) and MMS

Management Systems may be taken as a subject for the MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Management Systems are also available. The requirements for the subject, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Management Systems papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Management Systems papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400

level Management Systems papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Oc
MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies	30.0	16/
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met			
MSYS519	Professional Field Internship	30.0	16(
This paper, usually taken in the New Zealand summer period from November to February, facilitates prac			
MSYS552	Applied Research Methods and Project	30.0	16/
This paper provides the opportunity for students at the graduate level to produce a research report which			
MSYS555	E-Business Management	30.0	16/
A focus on the successful management of e-business applications based on rapidly evolving technologies			
MSYS558	Contemporary Issues in E-Business	30.0	16E
As new electronic technologies emerge, businesses are faced with many challenges about how best to ac			
MSYS559	E-Business Technologies	15.0	16E
The Internet and Web technologies are driving fundamental changes in the way that businesses interact t			
MSYS576	21st Century Logistics	30.0	16/
In today's competitive business environment, logistics and supply chain management is increasingly being			
MSYS577	E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains	30.0	16E
Agility is at the cutting edge of supply chain management and is a leading strategy for competing in today			
MSYS590	Directed Study	30.0	16/
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf			
MSYS591	Management Systems Dissertation	30.0	16(
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			
MSYS592	Management Systems Dissertation	60.0	16(

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

Code	Paper Title	Points	
MSYS593	Management Systems Thesis	90.0	16(
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
MSYS594	Management Systems Thesis	120.0	16(
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.			
MSYS599	Report of an Investigation	30.0	16[
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.			

400 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	
MSYS435	Advanced Managerial Decision Making	20.0	
This paper will not be taught in 2016.			
MSYS451	Advanced E-Business: IT Strategy in Action	20.0	
This paper focuses on the management issues surrounding the acquisition, governance and use of conte			
MSYS453	Advanced Smart Technologies and Social Media	20.0	
Social media and related smart technologies are creating incredible new business opportunities, while pot			
MSYS458	Advanced E-Business Implementation	20.0	
This paper introduces the tools and techniques needed to manage the implementation of packaged ERP			
MSYS465	Advanced Business Analysis and Consultancy	20.0	
This paper provides exposure and skill building opportunities to the many facets and issues of business a			
MSYS466	Advanced Project Management	20.0	
Excellent project management is critical for most organisations. This paper introduces project manageme			
MSYS476	Advanced Operations Management	20.0	

This paper introduces the topic of operations management. A practical orientation is taken in the paper, w

MSYS477	Advanced Supply Chain Management	20.0

This paper covers concepts important in the management of purchasing, operations, distribution and logis

MSYS490	Directed Study	20.0

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson

MSYS495	Industry Experience 4	20.0

A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's

MSYS499	Report of an Investigation	20.0

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
MSYS319	Industry Experience 2

This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved ho

| *MSYS335* | *Managerial Decision Making* |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| MSYS351 | E-Business: IT Strategy in Action |

This paper focuses on the management issues surrounding the acquisition, governance and use of conte

| MSYS353 | Smart Technologies and Social Media |

Social media and related smart technologies are creating incredible new business opportunities, while pot

| MSYS358 | E-Business Implementation |

This paper introduces the tools and techniques needed to manage the implementation of packaged ERP

| MSYS365 | Business Analysis and Consultancy |

This paper provides exposure and skill building opportunities to the many facets and issues of business a

MSYS366	Managing Projects
Excellent project management is critical for most organisations. This paper introduces project manageme
MSYS376	Operations Management
This paper introduces the topic of operations management. A practical orientation is taken in the paper, w
MSYS377	Supply Chain Management
This paper covers concepts important in the management of purchasing, operations, distribution and logis
MSYS390	Directed Study
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperso

200 level

Code	Paper Title
MSYS212	The Techno-Savvy Manager
Today's manager increasingly needs to be familiar with emerging e-business technologies and the opport
MSYS219	Industry Experience 1
This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved ho
MSYS221	Entrepreneurial Electronic Commerce
This paper introduces the key concepts associated with the ever evolving field of electronic commerce. Le
MSYS277	Global Supply Chain and Logistics
The fundamental concept of logistics and supply chain management is fully explored and the paper detail

100 level

Code	Paper Title
MSYS111	Integrated Thinking: E-Business and Supply Chain Management

The theme of Integrated Thinking is worked out in the context of E-Business and Supply Chains. We cons

MSYS121	The World of Electronic Commerce

Electronic commerce involves the exchange of products, services and information using the internet and

□ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Maori (2016)

> A programme in Maori is an intellectual discipline for students who have a principle background in te reo Maori and or tikanga Maori. This is a graduate programme that encourages the ongoing research and development of matauranga Maori and its connection to other Indigenous knowledge. Students are encouraged to think critically of matauranga Maori and its place locally, nationally and globally. The programme will cover topics in te reo Maori me ona tikanga, and matauranga Maori such as leadership, governance, performance and te reo in contemporary contexts.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

500 Level

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAOR513	*Karanga me te Whaikorero*
Ka arohi tenei pepa i te reo o te karanga me te whaikorero ma te rangahau me te whakatinana i enei. Thi	
MAOR514	Rangatiratanga: Leadership for Maori, Pacific and Indigenous Communities: trad
This paper will explore current leadership issues and the diverse communities in which leadership operate	

MAOR515	Tikanga Taumatarau

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

MAOR516	Titonga Hou: He Toi Whakairo, He Mana Hakirara

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

MAOR517	Nga Tikanga o te Marae

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

MAOR530	Te Rengarenga: Assessing Te Reo Maori in Competitive Contexts

Students will examine assessing the excellence of Te Reo Maori in a competitive context.

MAOR531	Te Kawariki: Practicum in Assessing Te Reo Maori in Competitive Contexts

Students will apply theory to practise in assessing Te Reo Maori in a competitive context.

MAOR551	Te Kupu, Te Reo, Nga Korero

Kia tirohia nga tuhinga tawhito, hou hoki me te ahua o te whakatakoto-a-tuhi i te whakaaro. Ko te whakap

MAOR552	Te Korero, Te Tikanga, Te Wairua

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

MAOR560	Te Karera: He Takawhetanga na te Ngutu

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

MAOR570	Te Mahi Rangahau: Maori and Pacific Research Methods and Issues

This paper introduces students to a range of research issues, helps students identify and apply the most

MAOR571	Decolonizing Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples

A seminar programme on indigenous consciousness, knowledge, values and ethics and their applications

MAOR590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

MAOR591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

MAOR592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

MAOR593	Maori Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

MAOR594	Maori Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

Maori and Pacific Development (2016)

Maori and Pacific Development provides students with a critical understanding of the field of development and an introduction to some of the skills necessary for development practice. The core papers focus on the experiences of Maori, Pacific Islands and indigenous peoples in development. Maori and Pacific Development is a co-operative undergraduate programme which brings together expertise from a number of subjects. The programme includes a core of papers from Maori and Pacific Development and electives from Anthropology, Economics, Geography, Pacific Studies, Public Policy, Te Reo Maori and Tikanga Maori.

Maori and Pacific Development is available as a major for the BA, BMPD and BSocSc. Maori and Pacific Development may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Maori and Pacific Development, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Maori and Pacific Development, including MPDV200, MPDV300, and a further 40 points above 200 level.

To complete a supporting subject in Maori and Pacific Development, students must include MPDV200 and MPDV300.

Apply to enrol	Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ANTH300	Culture and Power in the Pacific
This paper examines the cultural logics of different systems of political action, leadership and ideology in I	
ANTH302	*Anthropology of Livelihood*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ECON306	International Trade and Finance
This paper considers theoretical and policy issues in relation to international trade and finance.	
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
GEOG323	Colonial Treaties and Tribal Lands: Comparative Studies
A review of the Treaty of Waitangi and the impact of European colonisation on Maori land tenure systems	
MPDV300	Contemporary and Critical Issues in Maori, Pacific and Indigenous Development
A critical engagement of contemporary phenomenon such as ideologies, the market and indigenous deve	
MPDV302	Sustainable Development in Maori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts
This paper examines discourses on sustainability against economic, cultural and social notions of advanc	
MPDV390	*Directed Study*
Students have the opportunity to pursue a development topic of their own interest under the guidance of a	
SMPD396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
TIKA363	Mana Motuhake: Tribal Regeneration

A critical analysis investigating tribal reconfigurations of mana motuhake in the 21st century, focusing in p

TIKA364	Tino Rangatiratanga: Whakawhanake I te Iwi

A critical analysis investigating tribal reconfigurations of mana motuhake in the 21st century, focusing in p

100 level

Code	Paper Title	Points
ANTH102	New Zealand and the Pacific	15.0
Social and cultural change in Aotearoa-New Zealand and the Pacific Islands, with special emphasis on na		
ECON110	Economics and Society	15.0
An introduction to the analysis of social issues from an economics perspective.		
MPDV100	Introduction to Development Studies	15.0
This paper examines Maori, Pacific and indigenous approaches of development against the backdrop of r		
POLS105	People and Policy	15.0
This paper introduces public policy in New Zealand. Through the study of New Zealand government and p		
TIKA163	He Hinatore ki te Ao Maori: Introducing the Maori World	15.0
An introduction to the Maori world view, language, social organisation including the analysis of the Treaty		
TIKA164	Mai i Tuawhakarere ki te Ao Hurihuri	15.0
He Tirohanga Hou ki nga tikanga tawhito, me ona panonitanga ki roto ki te ao hou, ta te Maori noho, ta te		
TTWA150	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi	15.0
This paper will not be taught in 2016.		

200 level

Code	Paper Title

ANTH202	Polynesia and its Peoples
The anthropology of Polynesia and its peoples, from their ancient explorations and settlements, to their cc	
FASS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
GEOG219	Maori Lands and Communities
This paper examines geographical perspectives on 19th century British colonisation; concepts of Maori la	
MPDV200	Indigenous Development
This paper examines how ideas of indigenous development originated in the context of political, social and	
MPDV201	Issues of Ownership in Maori, Pacific and Indigenous Development
A critical examination of concepts of ownership in Maori and Pacific development contexts.	
SMPD296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
SSRP202	The Practice of Social Science Research
An introduction to the major social research methods in the social sciences, including their critical evaluati	
TIKA263	He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Maori Culture and Identity
A critical examination of the diverse realities of being Maori in a changing world, highlighting local and glo	
TIKA264	He Huringa Ao He Huringa Matatini Maori
He whakatewhatewha i o te Maori matatini i te ao hurihuri. E arotahitia ana nga papatanga matawhaiti, ma	

Prescriptions for the GradCert(MPD) and GradDip(MPD)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Maori and Pacific Development at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Maori and Pacific Development.

☐ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Maori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Maori (2016)

> A programme in Tikanga Maori offers students the opportunity to study Maori cultural studies to a high level of competency.

Tikanga Maori is available as a major for the BA, BMPD and BSocSc. Tikanga Maori may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Tikanga Maori, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Tikanga Maori, including either TIKA263 or TIKA264, and either TIKA363 or TIKA364, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Tikanga Maori include MAOR100 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a supporting subject in Tikanga Maori, students must include either TIKA163 or TIKA164, and either TIKA263 or TIKA264.

> **Note:** Students may not include more than two MPDV coded papers in their programme of study. Admission to some 300 level Tikanga Maori papers is at the discretion of the lecturer.

Apply to enrol ☐	Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
TIKA900	Tikanga Maori PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			
TIKA901	Tikanga Maori Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
TIKA800	Tikanga Maori MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Tikanga), PGDip(Tikanga), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA, MMPD and MSocSc

Candidates should have at least a B average over their 300 level Tikanga Maori papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Tikanga Maori, students must complete 120 points at

500 level, including TIKA591 and at least 30 points from papers listed for Tikanga Maori.

To complete an MA or MSocSc in Tikanga Maori, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

To complete an MMPD in Tikanga Maori, students are normally required to take a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from taught 500 level papers, approved by the Department.

Students may not include more than two of DEVS501, DEVS502, DEVS503, DEVS504 or DEVS505 in their programme of study. Students may take other 500 level papers at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

Code	Paper Title
DEVS501	Strategic Planning for Maori and Pacific Development
This paper is designed to implement a holistic approach to project planning and project management for N	
DEVS502	Sustainable Resource Issues
This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous peopl	
DEVS504	State Policies on Indigenous Development
This paper will undertake a comparative examination of changing state policies regarding indigenous righ	
DEVS505	Governance and Nation Building
This paper will explore important aspects of indigenous governance through the research findings of the N	
DEVS506	Irikura: Engaging with Maori
This paper builds cultural competencies in the workplace through understanding Tikanga Maori rituals and	
DEVS507	Talanoa: Engaging with Pacific
This paper builds cultural competencies in the workplace through understanding the epistemological basi	
MAOR513	Karanga me te Whaikorero
Ka arohi tenei pepa i te reo o te karanga me te whaikorero ma te rangahau me te whakatinana i enei. Thi	
MAOR514	Rangatiratanga: Leadership for Maori, Pacific and Indigenous Communiti
This paper will explore current leadership issues and the diverse communities in which leadership operate	

MAOR515	Tikanga Taumatarau
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
MAOR516	Titonga Hou: He Toi Whakairo, He Mana Hakirara
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
MAOR517	Nga Tikanga o te Marae
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
MAOR570	Te Mahi Rangahau: Maori and Pacific Research Methods and Issues
This paper introduces students to a range of research issues, helps students identify and apply the most (	
MAOR571	Decolonizing Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples
A seminar programme on indigenous consciousness, knowledge, values and ethics and their applications	
MAOR590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
MAOR591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MAOR592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MAOR593	Maori Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
MAOR594	Maori Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Tikanga) and GradDip(Tikanga)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Maori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Maori at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Maori and Pacific Development.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
HIST330	Researching Iwi/Maori History
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
MMAC321	Maori Media: Challenges of Representation
This paper examines the way in which Maori are represented in the media and the challenges that this ha	
MPDV300	Contemporary and Critical Issues in Maori, Pacific and Indigenous Development
A critical engagement of contemporary phenomenon such as ideologies, the market and indigenous deve	
MPDV302	Sustainable Development in Maori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts
This paper examines discourses on sustainability against economic, cultural and social notions of advanc	
MPDV390	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a development topic of their own interest under the guidance of a	
SMPD396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
TIKA310	Nga Pepeha, nga Whakatauki me nga Kupu Whakaari: Proverbial and Prophetic Sa
Ko tenei kaupapa he matapaki i nga whakatauki tawhito me o raurangi nei.	
TIKA341	Nga Taonga Puoro mai i te Ao Tawhito ki te Ao Hou: Ancient and Contemporary Mu
A study of ancient and contemporary vocal and instrumental traditions of the Maori.	
TIKA351	Te Aho Reikura: Creative Practice in Maori Fibre Arts
This paper focuses on the in-depth examination of the Maori fibre arts, investigating the theoretical and pr	

TIKA357	Mahi Whakaari: Maori Performing Arts
A critical analysis of kapa haka, investigating the theoretical and practical application of creating original c

TIKA360	Special Topic
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	

TIKA363	Mana Motuhake: Tribal Regeneration
A critical analysis investigating tribal reconfigurations of mana motuhake in the 21st century, focusing in p

TIKA364	Tino Rangatiratanga: Whakawhanake I te Iwi
A critical analysis investigating tribal reconfigurations of mana motuhake in the 21st century, focusing in p

TIKA390	He Rangahau Tikanga: Directed Study
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	

TTWA301	Te Tino Rangatiratanga me te Kawanatanga: Reconciliation or Conflict?
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
GEOG219	Maori Lands and Communities
This paper examines geographical perspectives on 19th century British colonisation; concepts of Maori la	
MMAC221	From Maori Oral Traditions to Social Networking: Evolution of Maori Media and C
This paper examines the evolution and development of traditional and contemporary media communicatic	
MPDV200	Indigenous Development
This paper examines how ideas of indigenous development originated in the context of political, social an	
MPDV201	Issues of Ownership in Maori, Pacific and Indigenous Development

A critical examination of concepts of ownership in Maori and Pacific development contexts.

SMPD296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

TIKA211	He Taonga Tuku Iho: Evolving Maori and Pacific Art

This paper examines the artistic traditions and contemporary expressions of Maori and Pacific peoples an

TIKA241	Te Ao Oro: The Maori World of Sound

This paper introduces students to the traditional instruments of the Maori and the rituals around their use.

TIKA251	Raranga Whakairo: Design Elements in Maori Fibre Arts

This paper further examines the theoretical and practical aspects of Maori weaving. Students will learn to

TIKA257	Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Maori

An examination of the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as an influential and political ph

TIKA260	Special Topic: Saving Te Reo Maori and Tikanga Maori for future generations: W

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

TIKA263	He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Maori Culture and Identity

A critical examination of the diverse realities of being Maori in a changing world, highlighting local and glo

TIKA264	He Huringa Ao He Huringa Matatini Maori

He whakatewhatewha i o te Maori matatini i te ao hurihuri. E arotahitia ana nga papatanga matawhaiti, ma

TIKA290	He Rangahau Tikanga: Directed Study

A directed study focusing on local histories and topics as areas of study.

TTWA201	Te Hono ki a Papatuanuku: Treaty Issues - Connections and Relationships

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

100 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	
MMAC121	*Communication in Aotearoa/New Zealand*	*15.0*	
This paper will not be taught in 2016.			
MPDV100	Introduction to Development Studies	15.0	
This paper examines Maori, Pacific and indigenous approaches of development against the backdrop of			
REOM100	*Te Reo Maori me ona Tikanga: The Maori Language and its Customs*	*15.0*	
This paper will not be taught in 2016.			
TIKA151	Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Maori Fibre Arts	15.0	
An introduction to theoretical and practical components of weaving kete. Students learn to weave kete an			
TIKA157	Nga Mahi a Rehia: Leisure Pursuits of the Maori	15.0	
An introduction to the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as a means of communication a			
TIKA163	He Hinatore ki te Ao Maori: Introducing the Maori World	15.0	
An introduction to the Maori world view, language, social organisation including the analysis of the Treaty			
TIKA164	Mai i Tuawhakarere ki te Ao Hurihuri	15.0	
He Tirohanga Hou ki nga tikanga tawhito, me ona panonitanga ki roto ki te ao hou, ta te Maori noho, ta te			
TTWA150	*Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi*	*15.0*	
This paper will not be taught in 2016.			

Maori Language/Te Reo Maori (2016)

> A programme in Te Reo Maori offers students the opportunity to study Maori language to a high level of competency.

Te Reo Maori is available as a major for the BA and BMPD. Te Reo Maori may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to

academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Te Reo Maori, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Te Reo Maori, including MAOR313, MAOR314, and at least 20 further points at 300 level. Within the

BA and BMPD Te Reo Maori major, a specialisation in Te Tohu Paetahi, total immersion Maori language learning is available to students who wish to complete their degree mainly in te reo

Maori. A beginners stream involves intensive language learning in a whanau environment in the first year of study. Within the BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS and BTour a Te Reo Maori

Language specialisation is available, and within the BMS International Management major a specialisation in Te Reo Maori is also available. Within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in

Te Putaiao me nga Take Maori is also available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the School of Maori and Pacific Development, Faculty of Arts and Social

Sciences, Faculty of Science and Engineering or the Waikato Management School.

The point of entry into Te Reo Maori depends on previous experience. Those with no prior experience of Te Reo Maori take MAOR111 and MAOR112, followed by MAOR211 and MAOR212,

then MAOR213 and MAOR214, followed by MAOR313 and MAOR314. Students with 14 credits in NCEA L3 Te Reo Maori, or equivalent will gain direct entry into MAOR211 followed by

MAOR212. Students with excellent results in NCEA L3 Te Reo Maori, or equivalent, may at the discretion of the Convenor of Te Reo Maori gain direct entry into MAOR213.

| Apply to enrol ☐ | Glossary of terms ☐ |

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬜
MAOR900	Te Reo Maori PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬜
MAOR800	Te Reo Maori MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGDip(Int&Trans)

Entry to the Postgraduate Diploma in Interpreting and Translating Maori is based on the following criteria: a graduate degree of good academic performance in which Maori was a major subject, work experience in (or other knowledge of) translating and interpreting, assessment of the applicant's suitability in terms of experience, motivation, maturity, self-management and communication skills in both Maori and English.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(ReoMaori), PGDip(ReoMaori), BA(Hons), MA and MMPD

Candidates should have at least a B average over their 300 level Te Reo Maori papers.

Students may take other 500 level papers at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Te Reo Maori, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including MAOR591 and MAOR551.

To complete an MA in Te Reo Maori, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

To complete an MMPD in Te Reo Maori, students are normally required to take a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from taught 500 level papers, approved by the Department.

Candidates for the BA(Hons), MA and MMPD in Te Reo Maori may not include more than two of MAOR501, MAOR503, MAOR507 or MAOR508 in their programme of study.

Code	Paper Title
MAOR513	Karanga me te Whaikorero
Ka arohi tenei pepa i te reo o te karanga me te whaikorero ma te rangahau me te whakatinana i enei. Thi:	
MAOR530	Te Rengarenga: Assessing Te Reo Maori in Competitive Contexts
Students will examine assessing the excellence of Te Reo Maori in a competitive context.	
MAOR531	Te Kawariki: Practicum in Assessing Te Reo Maori in Competitive Conte
Students will apply theory to practise in assessing Te Reo Maori in a competitive context.	
MAOR551	Te Kupu, Te Reo, Nga Korero

Kia tirohia nga tuhinga tawhito, hou hoki me te ahua o te whakatakoto-a-tuhi i te whakaaro. Ko te whakap	
MAOR552	*Te Korero, Te Tikanga, Te Wairua*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
MAOR560	*Te Karera: He Takawhetanga na te Ngutu*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
MAOR590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf	
MAOR591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MAOR592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MAOR593	Maori Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
MAOR594	Maori Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

Prescriptions for the GradCert(ReoMaori) and GradDip(ReoMaori)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Maori Language/Te Reo Maori at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Maori and Pacific Development Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
REOM305	*Nga Reo o te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	

REOM312	*Te Whakatakoto i te Kupu me ona Tikanga Katoa: A Description of Maori*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

REOM313	Te Reo Maori: Pre-Advanced

Ko ta tenei pepa, he ata kuhu ki roto i etahi tuhinga korero o nehe me etahi korero o na noa nei. I ko atu i

REOM314	Te Reo Maori: Advanced

Whai ake ai tenei pepa i te REOM313, a, he whakapakari ake ano i nga pukenga o te reo me te whakawh

REOM316	Te Reo Ahurei

Ko ta tenei pepa, he whakamatau i te ngao o te akonga ki te waiti o te ahurea auaha o te pao, o te rotarot

REOM390	He Ketuketunga Kaupapa Korero: Directed Study

Ko te rangahau te tahu o tenei pepa. Ka titiro nga tauira ki nga ahuatanga maha o te rangahau, ka ata wa

SMPD396	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

TIKA310	Nga Pepeha, nga Whakatauki me nga Kupu Whakaari: Proverbial and Pro

Ko tenei kaupapa he matapaki i nga whakatauki tawhito me o raurangi nei.

200 level

Code	Paper Title
REOM206	Te Ringa Tuhirau i te Kete Korero

This paper develops and refines writing skills in te reo Maori for academic purposes.

REOM211	Te Reo Maori: Post-Introductory 1

This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAOR112, developing a complexity in language skills required

REOM212	Te Reo Maori: Post-Introductory 2

This paper builds on the skills acquired in REOM211, developing further language skills required in using

Code	Paper Title
REOM213	Te Reo Maori: Post-Intermediate 1
Arotahi ai tenei akoranga ki te whakahohonu, whakawhanui ake i te reo me nga pukenga o te akonga ki t…	
REOM214	Te Reo Maori: Post-Intermediate 2
Arotahi ai tenei akoranga ki te whakahohonu ake, whakawhanui ake i te reo me nga pukenga kia matatau…	
REOM290	He Rangahau Kaupapa Korero Motuhake: Directed Study
He akoranga rangahau i nga ahuatanga a-iwi, a-hapu me a ratou korero. An extension of the student's kn…	
SMPD296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their…	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
REOM100	*Te Reo Maori me ona Tikanga: The Maori Language and its Customs*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
REOM111	Te Reo Maori: Introductory 1
An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Maori language which provides basic…	
REOM112	Te Reo Maori: Introductory 2
This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MAOR111 to include the languag…	

☐ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Maori Media and Communication (2016)

Maori Media and Communication is about gaining an understanding of the historical, political, cultural and social contexts in which media and communication practices develop and operate. It provides the opportunity for students to gain particular in depth understandings of traditional and contemporary forms of Maori communication through Maori media forms including the study of kapa haka, Maori art, Maori film making, the Treaty of Waitangi and other oral traditions.

Maori Media and Communication is available as a major for the BA and BMCT. Maori Media and Communication may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Maori Media and Communication, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Maori Media and Communication, including MMAC221, MMAC321, and 40 further points above 200 level. As well as the 100 level compulsory papers, it is recommended that students intending to major in Maori Media and Communication for the BMCT include papers in the first year of their programme of study that meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
MMAC900	Maori Media and Communication PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
MMAC800	Maori Media and Communication MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(MaoriMedia), PGDip(MaoriMedia), BA(Hons), BMCT(Hons), MA and MMCT

Candidates enrolling in the Postgraduate Certificate, Postgraduate Diploma, BA(Hons) and BMCT(Hons) in Maori Media and Communication should have at least a B average over their 300 level Maori Media and Communication papers. Candidates for the MMCT in Maori Media and Communication should normally have completed an undergraduate degree with a major in Maori

Media and Communication and achieved at least a B+ average over their 300 level Maori Media and Communication papers. Note that CRPC591, CRPC592, CRPC593 and SMST501 may not be counted towards the Postgraduate Certificate, Postgraduate Diploma, BA(Hons) or MA.

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points at 500 level, including MMAC521 and 30 points from the following list.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including MMAC521 and at least 60 points from the following list.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Maori Media and Communication, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including MMAC521, MMAC591 and at least one of DEVS504 or SMST511.

To complete a BMCT(Hons) in Maori Media and Communication, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including CRPC591, SMST501 and 60 points chosen from DEVS504, MMAC521, SMST511 or TIKA509.

To complete an MA in Maori Media and Communication, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

To complete a MMCT in Maori Media and Communication, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including CRPC593, SMST501 and 60 points chosen from DEVS504, MMAC521, SMST511 or TIKA509.

Code	Paper Title
CRPC591	Creative Research Project
Students undertake a collaboratively-designed creative research project that demonstrates the research t	
CRPC592	Dissertation
Students complete a self-designed research project and dissertation that demonstrates the research proc	
CRPC593	Creative Research Thesis
Students will complete a collaboratively-designed creative research project that demonstrates the resear	
DEVS504	State Policies on Indigenous Development
This paper will undertake a comparative examination of changing state policies regarding indigenous righ	
MAOR570	Te Mahi Rangahau: Maori and Pacific Research Methods and Issues

This paper introduces students to a range of research issues, helps students identify and apply the most

MMAC521	*Tribally Global through Maori Media and Communication*

No description available.

MMAC590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

MMAC591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

MMAC592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

MMAC593	Maori Media and Communication Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

MMAC594	Maori Media and Communication Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SMST501	Researching the Media

This paper is designed to provide an advanced understanding of screen research methods and outcomes

SMST511	Image-making in Aotearoa/New Zealand

A workshop-based paper during which students produce a short piece of original work in either the video

Prescriptions for the GradCert(MaoriMedia) and GradDip(MaoriMedia)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Maori Media and Communication at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Maori and Pacific Development.

300 level

Code	Paper Title

FASS301	Digital Storytelling for the Arts and Social Sciences

Students are introduced to digital storytelling theory and learn how to make a digital story. This paper prov

MMAC321	Maori Media: Challenges of Representation

This paper examines the way in which Maori are represented in the media and the challenges that this ha

SMST311	Screen, Spirituality and Culture

This paper considers a number of relationships between religion, spirituality and the screen media and su

TIKA341	Nga Taonga Puoro mai i te Ao Tawhito ki te Ao Hou: Ancient and Contemporary M

A study of ancient and contemporary vocal and instrumental traditions of the Maori.

TIKA351	Te Aho Reikura: Creative Practice in Maori Fibre Arts

This paper focuses on the in-depth examination of the Maori fibre arts, investigating the theoretical and pi

TIKA357	Mahi Whakaari: Maori Performing Arts

A critical analysis of kapa haka, investigating the theoretical and practical application of creating original o

TTWA301	Te Tino Rangatiratanga me te Kawanatanga: Reconciliation or Conflict?

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

200 level

Code	Paper Title
MCOM220	Communication Theory and Research

Rigorous research is the foundation for understanding and improving communication practice and theorie

MMAC221	From Maori Oral Traditions to Social Networking: Evolution of Maori Media and

This paper examines the evolution and development of traditional and contemporary media communicatio

SMST201	Media in Aotearoa

Students explore historical and contemporary locally-made screen media, in order to develop their unders

SMST214	Contemporary World Cinema

Students investigate the relationship between world cinema and mainstream cinema (Hollywood), introdu

TIKA211	He Taonga Tuku Iho: Evolving Maori and Pacific Art

This paper examines the artistic traditions and contemporary expressions of Maori and Pacific peoples an

TIKA241	Te Ao Oro: The Maori World of Sound

This paper introduces students to the traditional instruments of the Maori and the rituals around their use.

TIKA251	Raranga Whakairo: Design Elements in Maori Fibre Arts

This paper further examines the theoretical and practical aspects of Maori weaving. Students will learn to

TIKA257	Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Maori

An examination of the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as an influential and political ph

TIKA260	Special Topic: Saving Te Reo Maori and Tikanga Maori for future generations:

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

TTWA201	Te Hono ki a Papatuanuku: Treaty Issues - Connections and Relationships

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

100 level

Code	Paper Title
MCOM122	Diversity and Communication Management

Learn about managing diversity, including communicating ethically and responsibly across a wide range o

MMAC121	Communication in Aotearoa/New Zealand

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

REOM100	Te Reo Maori me ona Tikanga: The Maori Language and its Customs

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

REOM111	Te Reo Maori: Introductory 1

An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Maori language which provides basic

| REOM112 | Te Reo Maori: Introductory 2 |

This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MAOR111 to include the languag

| TIKA151 | Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Maori Fibre Arts |

An introduction to theoretical and practical components of weaving kete. Students learn to weave kete an

| TIKA157 | Nga Mahi a Rehia: Leisure Pursuits of the Maori |

An introduction to the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as a means of communication a

| TIKA163 | He Hinatore ki te Ao Maori: Introducing the Maori World |

An introduction to the Maori world view, language, social organisation including the analysis of the Treaty

| TIKA164 | Mai i Tuawhakarere ki te Ao Hurihuri |

He Tirohanga Hou ki nga tikanga tawhito, me ona panonitanga ki roto ki te ao hou, ta te Maori noho, ta te

| *TTWA150* | *Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi* |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

Marketing (2016)

> Marketing focuses on anticipating and fulfilling customers needs through market research and marketing strategy formulation and implementation.

Marketing is available as a major for the BCS, BECom and BMS. Marketing may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BCS, BECom and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed may be for specific qualifications only.

To complete a second major in Marketing for degrees other than the BCS, BECom and BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Marketing, including MKTG209, MKTG251, and at least 60 points above 200 level.

Note: Undergraduate candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Marketing papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Marketing papers at 300 level.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD   Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(Mrkt), PGDip(Mrkt), BCS(Hons) and MMS

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
MKTG900	Marketing PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton) & 16C (Online)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
MKTG800	Marketing MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(Mrkt), PGDip(Mrkt), BCS(Hons) and MMS

Marketing may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the BCS(Hons) and MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing are also available. The requirements for the major, subjects, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Marketing papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Marketing papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Marketing papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title	Poi
MKTG503	Marketing Healthcare Services	30.0
This course will provide an in-depth understanding of the marketing concepts and theories that apply to h		
MKTG507	*The Research Process: Marketing*	*30.0*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.		
MKTG551	Developments in Marketing Strategy	30.0
This advanced level paper uses a student-centred seminar format to explore developments in the marketi		
MKTG552	Advanced Advertising Strategy	30.0
This advanced level paper seeks to deepen students' knowledge of how advertising and promotions work		
MKTG553	International Marketing	30.0
This advanced level paper aims to find solutions to potential problems that firms entering a global market		
MKTG554	Service Marketing	30.0
Examines the theoretical underpinnings and practical applications of selected services marketing topics. T		
MKTG555	*Consumer Behaviour*	*30.0*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.		
MKTG556	*Marketing Through the Sports Media*	*30.0*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.		
MKTG590	Directed Study	30.0
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf		
MKTG591	Marketing Dissertation	30.0
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		

MKTG592	Marketing Dissertation	60.(

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

MKTG593	Marketing Thesis	90.(

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

MKTG594	Marketing Thesis	120

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

MKTG599	Report of an Investigation	30.(

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Mrkt) and GradDip(Mrkt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Marketing at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⯆
MKTG557	Marketing and Society	30.0	No occurrences

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

400 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⯆
MKTG451	Applied Marketing Strategy	20.0	No occurrences

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| MKTG453 | International Marketing | 20.0 | 16B (Hamilton) & 16B (Tauranga) |

The unique characteristics of the international environment present a challenge to the marketer's skills. Th

| MKTG454 | Marketing of Services | 20.0 | 16A (Hamilton) & 16A (Tauranga) |

For details see Marketing MKTG354. Additional work will be prescribed.

MKTG455	*Consumer Behaviour*	*20.0*	*No occurrences*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

MKTG456	*Sports and Event Marketing*	*20.0*	*No occurrences*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

MKTG458	*Relationship Marketing*	*20.0*	*No occurrences*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

MKTG459	Professional Selling	20.0	16B (Hamilton) & 16B (Tauranga)

The successful salesperson needs to be more customer oriented, knowledgeable and skilled than ever be

MKTG470	Digital Marketing	20.0	16A (Hamilton) & 16A (Tauranga)

Addressing the unique characteristics of the new digital media landscape, this course focuses on emergin

MKTG471	Product and Brand Management	20.0	16B (Hamilton) & 16B (Tauranga)

This paper takes a consumer-oriented perspective to brand management. It examines why brands are im

MKTG472	Managing Creativity and Innovation	20.0	16A (Hamilton)

To help students create new ideas and manage innovation better, this paper teaches how to release and

MKTG475	*Marketing Interactions*	*20.0*	*No occurrences*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

MKTG490	Directed Study	20.0	16A (Tauranga), 16B (Tauranga), 16

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson

MKTG495	Industry Experience 4	20.0	16C (Online)

A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's

MKTG499	Report of an Investigation	20.0	16E (Hamilton), 16E (Tauranga), 16

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
MKTG352	Marketing Research
The emphasis of this paper will be on developing analytical and logical skills required to undertake effectiv	
MKTG353	International Marketing
The unique characteristics of the international environment present a challenge to the marketer's skills. Th	
MKTG354	Marketing of Services
This paper is designed to offer a sound base of services marketing theory and the opportunity to practice	
MKTG355	Consumer Behaviour
This paper examines how and why consumers acquire, use, and dispose of goods, services, and ideas, w	
MKTG356	Sports and Event Marketing
This paper will develop the knowledge and skills needed for students to critique, establish and implement	
MKTG357	Retail Management
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
MKTG358	Relationship Marketing
Relationships are a source of sustainable value creation and well-being. This paper focuses on relational	
MKTG359	Professional Selling
The successful salesperson needs to be more customer oriented, knowledgeable and skilled than ever be	
MKTG360	Special Topic
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
MKTG370	Digital Marketing
Addressing the unique characteristics of the new digital media landscape, this course focuses on emergin	
MKTG371	Product and Brand Management
This paper takes a consumer-oriented perspective to brand management. It examines why brands are im	

Code	Paper Title
MKTG372	Managing Creativity and Innovation
To help students create new ideas and manage innovation better, this paper teaches how to release and	
MKTG373	Integrated Marketing Promotions
This paper provides students with an applied application of advertising and promotional strategy. Students	
MKTG375	Marketing Analytics
This paper provides content that not only supplements all other marketing courses, but provides practice	
MKTG390	Directed Study
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson	
MSYS319	Industry Experience 2
This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved ho	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
MKTG209	Principles of Marketing
An introduction to the principles of marketing. For details see MKTG151. Additional work will be prescribe	
MKTG251	Strategic Marketing Planning
Based on the key concepts of differentiation and competitive positioning, this paper focuses on analysing	
MKTG255	Consumer Behaviour
This paper examines how and why consumers acquire, use, and dispose of goods, services, and ideas, w	
MKTG256	Sports and Event Marketing
This paper will develop the knowledge and skills needed for students to critique, establish and implement	
MKTG258	Relationship Marketing
This paper identifies the fundamental principles of relationship marketing and operational changes manag	

MKTG273	Integrated Marketing Promotions	
This paper provides students with an applied application of advertising and promotional strategy. Students		
MKTG275	Marketing Analytics	
This paper provides students with an applied understanding of methods and practice in marketing analytic		

100 level

Code	Paper Title	Points
MKTG151	Introduction to Marketing	15.0
Marketing affects many aspects of our lives. This paper introduces the study of marketing by discussing k		

Materials and Process Engineering (2016)

The Materials and Process Engineering programme covers a wide range of skills and contains two engineering disciplines that overlap in many areas. The materials engineer makes critical decisions in selecting the best materials for a particular function; the process engineer makes critical decisions in the processes and utilities required to manufacture the product. For example, materials engineering involves understanding the properties and uses of wood and steel, designing and constructing new filters for sewage treatment, and providing new materials for the energy industry. Process engineering include converting trees into paper and fibre board, iron sand into steel, effluent into drinkable water, and gas into electricity.

Materials and Process Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE(Hons).

To complete the specified programme in Materials and Process Engineering, students must follow the following programme.

Note: A major in Materials and Processing is also available for the BSc or BSc(Tech).

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Year 4   Year 3   Year 2   Year 1

Year 4

Students must take the following papers and a further 10 points at 200 level or above.

Code	Paper Title
ENGG381	Engineering Statistics
Aimed specifically at Engineering students, this paper covers statistical models, experimentation for qualit	
ENGG492	Honours Research and Management Project
An engineering research and development project, including design philosophy, market requirements, spe	
ENMP411	Advanced Materials Engineering
An advanced study of the relationships between processing and microstructure of engineering materials.	
ENMP422	Advanced Process Simulation and Control
Process dynamics, simulation and control and modern control systems, including open and closed loop, li	

Year 3

Code	Paper Title
ENGG285	Multivariable Calculus for Engineers
An examination of vector calculus and applications, including parametric curves, optimisation, coordinate	
ENGG287	Engineering Applications
A study of computer programming as a tool for engineering and using computer languages and systems t	
ENGG372	Engineering Work Placement 2
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
ENGG379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
Guided reflection on professional work placements in engineering.	
ENMP214	Manufacturing Processes

Theoretical aspects of manufacturing processes and the basic principles and relationships underlying maj	
ENMP215	Manufacturing Technology
Practical aspects of manufacturing processes, including machining, casting, mechanical forming, welding	
ENMP311	Materials 2
This paper advances knowledge presented in ENMP211 on structure, property, processing relationships f	
ENMP313	Mechanics of Materials 2
The scientific principles and relationships underlying mechanics and performance of materials. This paper	
ENMP321	Process Engineering and Design
Advanced design and process technology for chemical, mineral, biological products and food processing.	
ENMP323	Transport Processes and Unit Operations
Application of heat and mass transport processes to common industrial equipment analysis, design and o	

Year 2

Code	Paper Title
ENGG279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace
Preparation for entry into professional work placements in engineering.	
ENGG282	Engineering Design
An introduction to the design process for problem solving. The use of Computer Aided Design (CAD) as a	
ENGG283	Linear Algebra for Engineers
Linear algebra and matrices with an emphasis on the practical applications of the subject.	
ENGG284	Differential Equations for Engineers
An introduction to theory and solutions for ordinary and partial differential equations with applications to e	
ENGG371	Engineering Work Placement 1

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

ENMP211	Materials 1

An introduction to mechanical and physical properties as well as limitations of materials, and processing o

ENMP213	Mechanics of Materials 1

This paper covers the basics of stress analysis as used in mechanical engineering design. It includes ana

ENMP221	Engineering Thermodynamics

Fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics and thermodynamic properties of engineering materi

ENMP223	Thermofluids

Fundamental concepts and laws related to static and dynamic behaviour of fluids, and heat transfer in ste

ENMP282	Science and Engineering Management A

A study of the management function and activities relating to the needs of scientists and engineers. Topic

Year 1

Code	Paper Title	Points	Oc
CHEM111	Structure and Spectroscopy	15.0	16/

A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re

| CHEM112 | Chemical Reactivity | 15.0 | 16l |

A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ

| COMP103 | Introduction to Computer Science 1 | 15.0 | 16/ |

This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and desi

| ENGG180 | Foundations of Engineering | 15.0 | 16/ |

This paper introduces engineering design and the design process, fundamental laws for engineering anal

| ENMP102 | Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering | 15.0 | 16l |

An introduction to the basic laws and concepts of materials science. Topics include: relation of the structu

MATH101	Introduction to Calculus	15.0	16/

A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of

MATH102	Introduction to Algebra	15.0	16/

A study of the fundamental techniques and applications of algebra including Gaussian elimination, vector

PHYS103	Physics for Scientists and Engineers 1	15.0	16l

An introduction to physics for scientists and engineers. Topics include mechanics, dynamics, oscillations,

Materials and Processing (2016)

Materials and Processing is a discipline concerned with understanding the characteristics of materials and the processes used to convert materials into products. It includes biotechnology, environmental technology, materials, process engineering and innovation and technology management. The major in Materials and Processing includes properties and uses of materials, processing of these materials, and designing industrial systems.

Materials and Processing is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Materials and Processing may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Materials and Processing, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Materials and Processing, including at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students include ENGG180, ENMP102, ENMP211, ENMP221, one other 200 level ENMP paper, ENMP311, ENMP321, and one other 300 level ENMP paper in their programme of study.

Note: A specified programme in Materials and Process Engineering is also available for the BE(Hons).

Note on Assessment: Maori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this Department requires that all material for assessment for all papers be presented in English.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
ENMP900	Materials and Processing PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
ENMP800	Materials and Processing MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Mat&Proc), PGDip(Mat&Proc), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Research) and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. ENMP581 is compulsory for the MSc(Tech). Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Chairperson of School.

To complete a BSc(Hons) in Materials and Processing, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Materials and Processing, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally ENMP591).

Code	Paper Title
ENME540	Finite Element Analysis and Applications
This paper explains the theory behind the Finite Element Method (FEM) and its application to solve engin	
ENMP502	Special Topics in Engineering 1
No description available.	
ENMP503	Special Topics in Engineering 2
No description available.	
ENMP504	Special Topics in Engineering 3
No description available.	
ENMP505	Special Topics in Engineering 4
No description available.	
ENMP513	Advanced Material Properties and Performance
No description available.	
ENMP514	Advanced Materials Processing
No description available.	
ENMP515	CAD/CAM for Engineering
No description available.	

ENMP516	Materials Characterisation

No description available.

ENMP542	Design for Energy and the Environment

This interdisciplinary paper focuses on the important aspects of science and technology related to new an

ENMP543	Environmental Technology Water and Wastewater 1

No description available.

ENMP544	Environmental Technology Water and Wastewater 2

No description available.

ENMP561	Bioprocessing 1

Theory of protein purification and selected large-scale bioprocesses.

ENMP562	Bioprocessing 2

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

ENMP563	Food Technology 1

No description available.

ENMP564	Food Technology 2

No description available.

ENMP568	Engineering Applied Practice 1

No description available.

ENMP569	Engineering Applied Practice 2

No description available.

ENMP585	Industrial Technology and Innovation 1

No description available.

ENMP586	Industrial Technology and Innovation 2

No description available.

ENMP590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

ENMP591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ENMP592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ENMP593	Materials and Processing Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ENMP594	Materials and Processing Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ENMP595	Materials and Processing Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SCIE501	Research Methods in the Sciences

This paper will enable students to develop the necessary communication skills and familiarity with research

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Mat&Proc) and GradDip(Mat&Proc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Materials and Processing at an advanced level in their first degree.

Within the Graduate Diploma, a specialisation in Agricultural and Biosystems is available.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

400 level

Code	Paper Title
ENME440	Finite Element Analysis and Applications

Code	Paper Title
	This paper explains the theory behind the Finite Element Method (FEM) and its application to solve engine
ENME451	Mechanics of Vibration
	Students will learn how to apply Newton's laws of motion and energy principles to complex mechanical sy
ENME480	Advanced Product Development
	This paper explains the technologically driven changes affecting modern product development. It also tea
ENMP407	Materials and Processing Elective
	An advanced study in materials and processing. Possible options include: advanced composites; metals;
ENMP411	Advanced Materials Engineering
	An advanced study of the relationships between processing and microstructure of engineering materials.
ENMP413	Materials Performance in Service
	Students will learn the importance of design to avoid fracture using fracture mechanics, advanced stress
ENMP422	Advanced Process Simulation and Control
	Process dynamics, simulation and control and modern control systems, including open and closed loop, li
ENMP427	Biochemical Engineering
	This paper covers concepts of using biological materials for producing biomolecules, cell-based products
ENMP442	*Environmental Technology 3*
	This paper will not be taught in 2016.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ENME351	Dynamics and Mechanisms
	This paper examines the application of kinetics and kinematics to mechanical systems and provides an in
ENME352	Machine Dynamics and Control
	This paper covers vibrations of multiple degree of freedom systems, modelling and analysis for design im

| ENME380 | Mechanical Engineering Design |

Aspects of machine design and power transmission are covered. Engineering drawing and design technic

| ENMP301 | Special Topics in Technology |

An independent theoretical, literature or experimental investigation of a technological topic, supervised by

| ENMP311 | Materials 2 |

This paper advances knowledge presented in ENMP211 on structure, property, processing relationships f

| ENMP313 | Mechanics of Materials 2 |

The scientific principles and relationships underlying mechanics and performance of materials. This paper

| ENMP321 | Process Engineering and Design |

Advanced design and process technology for chemical, mineral, biological products and food processing.

| ENMP322 | Biotechnology |

Industrial biotechnology, applications of enzymes and micro-organisms, principles of bioreactor and ferme

| ENMP323 | Transport Processes and Unit Operations |

Application of heat and mass transport processes to common industrial equipment analysis, design and o

| ENMP325 | Engineering Microbiology |

An introduction to the structure, physiology, ecology and taxonomy of bacteria, with reference to biochem

| ENMP341 | Environmental Technology 2 |

Engineering systems available for environmental issues, including processing, using and protecting water

| ENMP381 | Technological Innovation and its Management |

This paper consists of lectures, seminars, case studies and assignments covering a variety of topics deali

| SCIE371 | Science Work Placement 1 |

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

| SCIE372 | Science Work Placement 2 |

Code	Paper Title
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
SCIE373	Science Work Placement 3
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
SCIE374	Science Work Placement 4
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
SCIE379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
This paper will encapsulate post-placement reflection and will focus on reflective learning from the placem	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ENGG282	Engineering Design
An introduction to the design process for problem solving. The use of Computer Aided Design (CAD) as a	
ENMP211	Materials 1
An introduction to mechanical and physical properties as well as limitations of materials, and processing c	
ENMP213	Mechanics of Materials 1
This paper covers the basics of stress analysis as used in mechanical engineering design. It includes ana	
ENMP214	Manufacturing Processes
Theoretical aspects of manufacturing processes and the basic principles and relationships underlying maj	
ENMP215	Manufacturing Technology
Practical aspects of manufacturing processes, including machining, casting, mechanical forming, welding,	
ENMP221	Engineering Thermodynamics
Fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics and thermodynamic properties of engineering materi	
ENMP222	Biotechnology: Food and Bioresources
An introduction to the physical characteristics and processing of foods and biological materials, biotechno	

Code	Paper Title
ENMP223	Thermofluids
Fundamental concepts and laws related to static and dynamic behaviour of fluids, and heat transfer in ste	
ENMP241	Environmental Technology 1
Concepts, theories, methodology, engineering principles involved in using environmental materials, the im	
ENMP282	Science and Engineering Management A
A study of the management function and activities relating to the needs of scientists and engineers. Topic	
ENMP283	Science and Engineering Management B
A study of management functions and activities relating to the needs of scientists and technologists. Topic	
SCIE279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace
Preparation for entry into professional work placements in science.	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ENGG180	Foundations of Engineering
This paper introduces engineering design and the design process, fundamental laws for engineering anal	
ENGG182	Introduction to Computer Science for Engineers
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as C# and Python. It provides the basis	
ENMP102	Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering
An introduction to the basic laws and concepts of materials science. Topics include: relation of the structu	

Mathematics (2016)

Mathematics is a language of fundamental importance which underpins many activities of society. It plays a crucial role, both theoretically and practically, in many areas such as science, computing, economics and finance.

Mathematics is available as a major for the BA, BCMS and BSc. Mathematics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Mathematics for the BA, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Mathematics, including MATH251, MATH253, MATH311, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. MATH252 is also recommended.

To complete a major in Mathematics for the BCMS, students must gain 180 points above 100 level in Mathematics, including MATH251, MATH252, MATH253, MATH255, MATH311, and at least 100 further points above 200 level, including 60 points above 300 level.

To complete a major in Mathematics for the BSc, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Mathematics, including MATH251, MATH252, MATH253, MATH255, MATH311, and at least 40 further points above 200 level.

As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Mathematics for the BCMS or BSc include COMP103, COMP104 and STAT121 in the first year of their programme of study. Within the BCMS and BSc Mathematics majors, specialisations in Economics and Finance are available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C. Because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international protocol, the Department of Mathematics requires that all assessment for all papers be presented in English. Payment for translation will not be available from the Department.

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD   Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the BCMS(Hons), PGCert(Math), PGDip(Math), BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MSc and MSc (Research)

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Math) and GradDip(Math)   300 level   200 level   100 level

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
MATH900	Mathematics PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is an 18 month research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location

MATH800	Mathematics MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)

No description available.

Prescriptions for the BCMS(Hons), PGCert(Math), PGDip(Math), BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MSc and MSc (Research)

To complete a BA(Hons) in Mathematics, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally MATH591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Mathematics.

To complete an MA in Mathematics, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

Candidates for graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Adviser of the Department of Mathematics.

Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. To complete a BSc(Hons) in Mathematics, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Mathematics, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally MATH591).

Code	Paper Title
COMP502	Cryptography
An introduction to cryptographic methods.	
MATH501	Metric Spaces
No description available.	
MATH505	*Topics in Analysis and Topology*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
MATH506	*Combinatorics*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
MATH509	Number Theory

No description available.

MATH511	*Semigroups and Universal Algebra*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

MATH512	*Continuous Groups*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

MATH513	Finite Groups

An in-depth study of the theory of finite groups.

MATH515	*Analytic Number Theory*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

MATH516	Topics in Discrete Mathematics

An introduction to graph theory and combinatorics, including network optimisation algorithms.

MATH518	*Rings and Modules*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

MATH520	Report of an Investigation

A directed investigation and report on an approved project or study topic.

MATH541	Classical Partial Differential Equations

Topics chosen from: first-order equations; the method of characteristics; second-order equations: wave, d

MATH542	Advanced Partial Differential Equations

A selection from the following topics: hyperbolic, elliptic and parabolic partial differential equations, soliton

MATH543	*Nonlinear Dynamics and Chaos*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

MATH553	Fluid Dynamics

An introduction to exact solutions to Navier-Stokes equations, vorticity and boundary layers.

MATH554	*Astrophysical Fluids*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

MATH555	Advanced Classical Mechanics

The theory of classical mechanics from a variational point of view.

MATH556	Quantum Mechanics

The fundamentals of quantum mechanics and quantisation for elementary systems.

MATH564	*Special Relativity*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

MATH565	*General Relativity*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

MATH581	Special Topic in Mathematics 1

One or more special topics in mathematics, at an advanced level.

MATH582	Special Topic in Mathematics 2

One or more special topics in mathematics, at an advanced level.

MATH591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

MATH592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

MATH593	Mathematics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

MATH594	Mathematics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SCIE501	Research Methods in the Sciences

This paper will enable students to develop the necessary communication skills and familiarity with researc

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Math) and GradDip(Math)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Mathematics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
COMP340	Reasoning about Programs
This paper introduces predicate logic as it is used in various areas of software development and artificial i	
FCMS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
MATH310	Modern Algebra
An introduction to groups, rings and fields, which have applications to symmetry, physics, coding and cryp	
MATH311	Advanced Calculus
A study of advanced real calculus of one and many variables, real and complex analysis, complex calculu	
MATH319	Topics in Pure Mathematics
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
MATH320	Discrete Mathematics and Number Theory
Further work in discrete mathematics and number theory.	
MATH329	Topics in Applied Mathematics
An introduction to advanced topics in applied mathematics, including: potential theory and its applications	
MATH331	Methods of Applied Mathematics
A study of the theory and applications of differential equations, solution methods including separation of v	
MATH333	Classical Field Theory
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	

Code	Paper Title
MATH334	Classical and Quantum Mechanics
The theory of classical mechanics from a variational point of view. Topics include fundamentals of quantu
MATH342	*Numerical Mathematics*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.
MATH380	Topic in Mathematics
A topic in mathematics taught as either a reading or short lecture course.

200 level

Code	Paper Title
COMP235	Logic and Computation
An introduction to propositional logic, binary relations, modular arithmetic and the theory of computation, f
FCMS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their
MATH251	Multivariable Calculus
A study of the essential calculus of functions of more than one variable with applications including parame
MATH252	Elements of Analysis
An introduction to the topology of the real line, including convergence of sequences and limits of functions
MATH253	Linear Algebra
A study of the main ideas and techniques of linear algebra with an emphasis on applications of the subjec
MATH255	Differential Equations
An introduction to the theory, techniques and applications of ordinary and partial differential equations. Te
MATH257	Computational Mathematics
An introduction to computational mathematics including numerical methods for finding zeros of functions,

Code	Paper Title	
MATH258	Introduction to Discrete Mathematics	
An introduction to discrete mathematics and its applications. Topics include propositional logic, binary rela		
MATH259	Mathematical Modelling	
An introduction to the uses of applied mathematics in science and engineering, with a focus on how diffe		

100 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	
MATH101	Introduction to Calculus	15.0	
A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of			
MATH102	Introduction to Algebra	15.0	
A study of the fundamental techniques and applications of algebra including Gaussian elimination, vector			
MATH165	General Mathematics	15.0	
An introduction to algebra, calculus and applications for students without NCEA Level 3 Mathematics. Stu			
MATH166	Management Mathematics	15.0	
An introduction to algebra and calculus for students in Management or Social Sciences. Students who me			
MATH168	Preparatory Mathematics	15.0	
Basic algebraic concepts and an introduction to Calculus and Statistics. This paper provides a last chance			

Mathematics Education (2016)

The Mathematics Education programme provides professional development for educators interested in curriculum development, learning and teaching in mathematics education. The Programme is part of the Technology, Environmental, Mathematics and Science (TEMS) Education Centre, which offers professional development for graduates in technology, environmental, mathematics, science and education who are interested in pursuing postgraduate study in the TEMS group of subjects. Intending students should discuss their programme of study with the Director of the Centre.

The following undergraduate papers are available to all students (including BTchg, Dip(ED) and GradDip(Ed)) who want to broaden their education knowledge in the area of mathematics.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Postgraduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGDip(MathsEd) and MEd   300 Level   200 Level   100 Level

Prescriptions for the PGDip(MathsEd) and MEd

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Mathematics Education, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including a mathematics education paper taken from the following list, a directed study in

mathematics education, an educational research methods paper, and a further paper in either mathematics or education.

To complete the Master of Education with a focus on Mathematics Education, students will normally complete 180 points at 500 level from the following list, including either DSOE557 or PCSS502, and one of a Directed Study equivalent 30 points, a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

Code	Paper Title
DSOE557	Research Methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate	
DSOE590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
MSTE501	Mathematics Education
This paper is designed to enable teachers to develop their mathematics teaching with learners of all ages	
MSTE502	Acquiring Numeracy: How Thinking Develops
This paper looks at how students' thinking becomes increasingly sophisticated as their mathematical unde	
MSTE503	Numeracy in the Classroom: Issues and Practice
This paper focuses on international mathematics education reform approaches to the teaching of mathem	
MSTE504	Numeracy Difficulties: Issues and Practice
This paper is for numeracy educators and those working with learners of all ages experiencing difficulties	
MSTE590	Directed Study
This Directed Study provides the Postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indeper	
MSTE592	Dissertation
The Dissertation provides the Postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of independe	
PCSS502	Kaupapa Maori Research
Emphasis in this paper is on the student undertaking research within a supportive, critical whanau of inter	

Code	Paper Title
THED590	Directed Study

The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen

| THED592 | Dissertation |

The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an inde

| THED593 | Thesis |

The three paper (90 point) Thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indeper

| THED594 | Thesis |

The four paper (120 point) thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepen

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
MSTE340	Numeracy Difficulties: Diagnosis and Remediation

This paper is for numeracy educators and those working with learners of all ages experiencing difficulties

| MSTE390 | Directed Study |

The planning, implementation and reporting of a research project on a topic in mathematics education, sc

| TEMS322 | Current Issues in Teaching and Learning Mathematics |

This paper builds on and consolidates subject and pedagogical content knowledge in mathematics. It add

200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
MSTE240	Teaching Numeracy to Adults	20.0	No occurrences

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
MSTE112	Conceptual Understanding in Mathematics for Teachers

This paper provides an introduction to key conceptual understandings in mathematics for teachers. It prov

Mechanical Engineering (2016)

The Mechanical Engineering programme combines papers in mechanical engineering, science and mathematics to give graduates a good balance between intellectual rigour and engineering practice. This typically prepares graduates for employment in industry and a wide range of other careers. During the first three years, the curriculum includes engineering design as a major theme, which integrates papers in engineering science. In the final year students specialise in areas such as advanced product development and undertake a major design or laboratory-based project.

Mechanical Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE(Hons).

To complete the specified programme in Mechanical Engineering, students must follow the following programme.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Year 4   Year 3   Year 2   Year 1

Year 4

Students must take ENGG381, ENGG492, ENME480, and 30 points chosen from the remaining papers listed below.

Code	Paper Title

ENGG301	Special Topic in Engineering
An independent theoretical, literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic, supervised by	
ENGG492	Honours Research and Management Project
An engineering research and development project, including design philosophy, market requirements, spe	
ENME440	Finite Element Analysis and Applications
This paper explains the theory behind the Finite Element Method (FEM) and its application to solve engine	
ENME451	Mechanics of Vibration
Students will learn how to apply Newton's laws of motion and energy principles to complex mechanical sy	
ENME480	Advanced Product Development
This paper explains the technologically driven changes affecting modern product development. It also tea	
ENMP311	Materials 2
This paper advances knowledge presented in ENMP211 on structure, property, processing relationships f	
ENMP407	Materials and Processing Elective
An advanced study in materials and processing. Possible options include: advanced composites; metals;	
ENMP413	Materials Performance in Service
Students will learn the importance of design to avoid fracture using fracture mechanics, advanced stress a	
ENMP422	Advanced Process Simulation and Control
Process dynamics, simulation and control and modern control systems, including open and closed loop, li	

Year 3

Code	Paper Title
ENGG285	Multivariable Calculus for Engineers
An examination of vector calculus and applications, including parametric curves, optimisation, coordinate	

ENGG287	Engineering Applications

A study of computer programming as a tool for engineering and using computer languages and systems t

ENGG372	Engineering Work Placement 2

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

ENGG379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience

Guided reflection on professional work placements in engineering.

ENME351	Dynamics and Mechanisms

This paper examines the application of kinetics and kinematics to mechanical systems and provides an in

ENME352	Machine Dynamics and Control

This paper covers vibrations of multiple degree of freedom systems, modelling and analysis for design im

ENME380	Mechanical Engineering Design

Aspects of machine design and power transmission are covered. Engineering drawing and design technic

ENMP223	Thermofluids

Fundamental concepts and laws related to static and dynamic behaviour of fluids, and heat transfer in ste

ENMP313	Mechanics of Materials 2

The scientific principles and relationships underlying mechanics and performance of materials. This paper

Year 2

Code	Paper Title
ENGG279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace

Preparation for entry into professional work placements in engineering.

ENGG282	Engineering Design

An introduction to the design process for problem solving. The use of Computer Aided Design (CAD) as a

Code	Paper Title
ENGG283	Linear Algebra for Engineers
Linear algebra and matrices with an emphasis on the practical applications of the subject.	
ENGG284	Differential Equations for Engineers
An introduction to theory and solutions for ordinary and partial differential equations with applications to er	
ENGG371	Engineering Work Placement 1
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
ENMP211	Materials 1
An introduction to mechanical and physical properties as well as limitations of materials, and processing o	
ENMP213	Mechanics of Materials 1
This paper covers the basics of stress analysis as used in mechanical engineering design. It includes ana	
ENMP214	Manufacturing Processes
Theoretical aspects of manufacturing processes and the basic principles and relationships underlying maj	
ENMP215	Manufacturing Technology
Practical aspects of manufacturing processes, including machining, casting, mechanical forming, welding,	
ENMP221	Engineering Thermodynamics
Fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics and thermodynamic properties of engineering materi	
ENMP282	Science and Engineering Management A
A study of the management function and activities relating to the needs of scientists and engineers. Topic	

Year 1

Students must take 15 points from CHEM100, CHEM111 or CHEM112. See Chemistry for details.

Code	Paper Title
CHEM100	Chemistry in Context
An introductory course assuming minimal chemistry background for students who are non-chemistry majo	

CHEM111	Structure and Spectroscopy

A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re

CHEM112	Chemical Reactivity

A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ

ENEL111	Introduction to Electronics

This paper covers basic electronic concepts. Topics include circuit theory, Thevenin's theorem, resistors,

ENGG180	Foundations of Engineering

This paper introduces engineering design and the design process, fundamental laws for engineering anal

ENGG182	Introduction to Computer Science for Engineers

This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as C# and Python. It provides the basis

ENMP102	Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering

An introduction to the basic laws and concepts of materials science. Topics include: relation of the structu

MATH101	Introduction to Calculus

A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of

MATH102	Introduction to Algebra

A study of the fundamental techniques and applications of algebra including Gaussian elimination, vector

PHYS103	Physics for Scientists and Engineers 1

An introduction to physics for scientists and engineers. Topics include mechanics, dynamics, oscillations,

2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Music (2016)

> Music is available in streams for the BMus and as a major for the BA. Music may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Music for the BA, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Music, including at least 60 points above 200 level.

To complete a BMus (Academic), students must pass 16 papers in Music, including MUSI112, MUSI115, MUSI117, MUSI119 and MUSI150, and at least three Music streams as set out below.

To complete a BMus (Performance), students normally must pass 17 papers in Music including MUSI112, MUSI115, MUSI117, MUSI119 and MUSI150. At the discretion of the Convenor of Music, some students may replace MUSI117 with another Music paper. Voice Performance students are recommended to replace MUSI150 with FREN131, GERM131 or SPAN131. Performance students must complete four streams, namely Chamber Music, Performance, Performance Techniques and Western Music History. Within the BMus (Performance) a Soloist specialisation is also available. Performance Techniques and Performance papers are available only to BMus students who have passed a successful audition in the previous year.

Chamber Music: MUSI121, MUSI221, MUSI321

Composition: MUSI115, MUSI215, MUSI222, *MUSI315, MUSI323*

Digital Music: MUSI140, MUSI240, MUSI340

Maori Musical Instruments in Traditional and Contemporary Contexts (BMus only)**: MAOR100 or TIKA163, TIKA241, TIKA341**

Maori Song and Dance in Traditional and Contemporary Contexts (BMus only): TIKA153 or TIKA157, TIKA253 or TIKA257, TIKA357

Performance (BMus only): MUSI120, MUSI220, MUSI320

Performance Techniques (BMus only): MUSI118, MUSI218, MUSI318

Western Music History: MUSI112, MUSI213, MUSI314

MUSI222 and *MUSI323* are additional to the Composition stream and are to be included in 'Other Music Papers' as set out in the programme degree planner.

*Students may take one of the Maori Music streams for the BMus, but not both.

Enrolment in Performance and Performance Techniques papers is limited, with entry offered on the basis of a competitive audition. The following Performance papers are available for students not enrolled in the Performance stream: MUSI101, MUSI121, MUSI201, MUSI221, MUSI321, MUSI227 and MUSI327. Please note that these papers require an audition and entry is at the discretion of the coordinator.

> **Note:** All BMus students enrolled in first year Music papers should have skills in reading and writing music to Grade 5 level (NZMEB, AMEB, Royal Schools, Trinity College). Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Music papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Music papers above 200 level.

> **Note on Assessment:** Failure to achieve a pass in any Performance, Performance Techniques, or Chamber Music papers will result in the need to re-audition for entry to Performance or Chamber Music streams. Students wishing to enter the Performance stream at any level will be required to audition.

Apply to enrol ☐	Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD and DMA

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

The Doctor of Musical Arts is a research degree in which the research component is divided equally between research-based performance and a supporting thesis. The thesis will be conceptually related to the student's performance.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
MUSI900	Music PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			
MUSI901	Music Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			
MUSI994	DMA Thesis and Performance	120.0	16C (Hamilton) & 16C (Online)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
MUSI800	Music MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Mus), PGDip(Mus), BA(Hons), BMus(Hons), MA and MMus

A Postgraduate Diploma in Music is available in either Composition or Performance. Students must complete either MUSI504 or MUSI505.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BA(Hons), a student should normally hold a BA degree and have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Music papers or all their undergraduate Music papers.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BMus(Hons), a student should normally hold a BMus degree and have at least a B average in their 300 level Music papers in the area of intended graduate specialisation or all their undergraduate Music papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BMus(Hons) in Music, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally MUSI591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Music.

Candidates for the MMus should normally have a minimum B+ average pass in their BA(Hons) or BMus(Hons) degrees. The MMus is taken in Composition or Performance. Students are required to take either MUSI514 or MUSI524.

Candidates for the MA in Music should normally have completed either:

a) a BA with a major in Music and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Music papers or all of their undergraduate Music papers, or

b) a BA(Hons) in Music (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Acceptance into the MA is subject to the availability of a suitable supervisor and overall approval from the Programme Convenor.

Completion requirements for the MA in Music vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research foundations paper, and either a 120 point thesis or a composition portfolio, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis or a composition portfolio, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location □
MUSI501	The Aesthetics of Music	30.0	16Y (Hamilton)

No description available.

MUSI503	*History of Popular Song*	*30.0*	*No occurrences*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

MUSI504	Professional Performance Practice	120.0	16C (Hamilton)

No description available.

MUSI505	Composition Project	120.0	16C (Hamilton)

No description available.

MUSI510	Music for the Screen	30.0	16Y (Hamilton)

No description available.

MUSI511	Sonic Art	30.0	16Y (Hamilton)

No description available.

MUSI514	Acoustic and Electroacoustic Composition Portfolio	120.0	16C (Hamilton)

No description available.

MUSI522	Acoustic and Electroacoustic Composition Studies	90.0	16Y (Hamilton)

No description available.

MUSI524	Advanced Performance	120.0	16C (Hamilton)

No description available.

MUSI528	Performance Studies	90.0	16C (Hamilton) & 16Y (Ham

No description available.

MUSI560	Special Topic	30.0	16Y (Hamilton)

No description available.

MUSI562	Special Topic: Opera Studies	60.0	16A (Hamilton)

No description available.

MUSI590	Directed Study	30.0	16Y (Hamilton)

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

MUSI591	Dissertation		30.0	16C (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.				
MUSI592	Dissertation		60.0	16C (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.				
MUSI593	Music Thesis		90.0	16C (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.				
MUSI594	Music Thesis		120.0	16C (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.				

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Mus) and GradDip(Mus)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Music at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study in Music must include MUSI112 or equivalent.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
MUSI301	Secondary Performance Studies Class
Students further develop musical interpretation and technical skills in their chosen instrument/voice throug	
MUSI314	History and Analysis of Music: 1800 to the Present
A critical and analytical survey of Western Music from the Romantic period to the present day.	
MUSI315	Composition 3

The development of creative music skills, techniques and technologies based on studies in Western art m

| MUSI318 | Performance Techniques 3 |

The development of advanced performance techniques.

| MUSI320 | Performance 3 |

This paper teaches more advanced techniques which enable students to perform more proficiently in a pu

| MUSI321 | Chamber Music 3 |

This paper provides advanced practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music forma

| MUSI323 | Acoustic and Electroacoustic Composition |

The supervised development of individual portfolios of original music.

| MUSI327 | Performance Ensemble 2 |

Participation in the University Chamber Choir or Orchestra rehearsals and public performance. The study

| MUSI330 | Soloist Studies 3 |

Students examine the characteristics of successful musical artists and their relevance to the development

| MUSI340 | Digital Composition |

A study of the aesthetics of electroacoustic music and advanced production techniques.

| MUSI390 | Directed Study |

No description available.

| *TIKA341* | *Nga Taonga Puoro mai i te Ao Tawhito ki te Ao Hou: Ancient and Contemporary Mu* |

A study of ancient and contemporary vocal and instrumental traditions of the Maori.

| TIKA357 | Mahi Whakaari: Maori Performing Arts |

A critical analysis of kapa haka, investigating the theoretical and practical application of creating original

200 level

| Code | Paper Title |

FASS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

MUSI201	Secondary Performance Studies 2

Students develop musical interpretation and technical skills in their chosen instrument/voice through weel

MUSI213	History and Analysis of Music: 1600-1800

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

MUSI215	Composition 2

The development of individual creative musical skills based on studies of historical and contemporary tech

MUSI217	Musicianship 2

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

MUSI218	Performance Techniques 2

The development of advanced performance techniques.

MUSI219	Harmony and Counterpoint 2

Advanced study of the procedures of Western harmony and counterpoint with emphasis on analysis and c

MUSI220	Performance 2

This paper teaches advanced techniques which enable you to perform proficiently in a public arena on yo

MUSI221	Chamber Music 2

This paper provides practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music formations; son

MUSI222	Orchestration

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

MUSI226	Music Theatre

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

MUSI227	Performance Ensemble 1

Participation in the University Chamber Choir or Orchestra rehearsals and public performance. The study

MUSI230	Soloist Studies 2

Students examine the characteristics of successful musical artists and their relevance to the development

MUSI240	Screen Music Composition

An introduction to music for screen idioms, and its composition through digital sound generation.

THST212	Stage Performance: Techniques for Actors and Performers

A mixed practical and theoretical paper, in line with other theatre papers, designed to develop a stronger

TIKA241	Te Ao Oro: The Maori World of Sound

This paper introduces students to the traditional instruments of the Maori and the rituals around their use.

TIKA257	Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Maori

An examination of the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as an influential and political ph

100 level

Code	Paper Title
MUSI100	Materials of Music

Introductory training in the essential technical skills of classical music, including notation, harmony, count

MUSI101	Secondary Performance Studies 1

Students develop musical interpretation and technical skills in their chosen instrument/voice through week

MUSI112	Introduction to Western Music

An introduction to Western music, its history, ideas and techniques.

MUSI115	Composition 1

The development of creative musical skills and techniques based on classical and popular idioms; song w

MUSI117	Musicianship 1

An introduction to sight-reading, score reading, keyboard skills, choral and aural training and general mus

MUSI118	Performance Techniques 1

The development of performance techniques on piano, organ, harpsichord, violin, viola, cello, double bass

MUSI119	Harmony and Counterpoint 1

A study of harmony and counterpoint in the Western tradition using historical and contemporary models. S

MUSI120	Performance 1

This paper develops the fundamental techniques which enable you to perform proficiently in a public aren

MUSI121	Chamber Music 1

This paper provides practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music formations, sona

MUSI130	Soloist Studies 1

An introduction to the biography of musical repertoire, musical styles, systems of intonation, and the dyna

MUSI131	Soloist Performance

Students learn to identify strengths and address weaknesses in their technical and interpretive skills. They

MUSI140	Music and Computers

An introduction to electroacoustic music; the application of digital sound and MIDI devices in a musical co

MUSI150	New Zealand Music

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

REOM100	Te Reo Maori me ona Tikanga: The Maori Language and its Customs

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

TIKA157	Nga Mahi a Rehia: Leisure Pursuits of the Maori

An introduction to the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as a means of communication a

TIKA163	He Hinatore ki te Ao Maori: Introducing the Maori World

An introduction to the Maori world view, language, social organisation including the analysis of the Treaty

New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa (2016)

New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa is a multidisciplinary programme of study which draws together papers about New Zealand history, culture and identity. A core of papers provides common ground for students selecting their programmes from a wide range of subject areas.

New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa is available as a supporting subject.

To complete a supporting subject in New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa, students must include either MAOR111 or TIKA163, and at least one of, REOM211, REOM212 or TIKA263 in their programme of study.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in New Zealand Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in New Zealand Studies papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

300 level   200 level   100 level

300 level

Code	Paper Title

ANTH325	Maori Heritage Management

This paper is concerned with interpreting and protecting the Maori cultural landscape, especially in relatio

FASS396	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

HIST330	*Researching Iwi/Maori History*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

TIKA341	*Nga Taonga Puoro mai i te Ao Tawhito ki te Ao Hou: Ancient and Contemporary Mu*

A study of ancient and contemporary vocal and instrumental traditions of the Maori.

TTWA301	*Te Tino Rangatiratanga me te Kawanatanga: Reconciliation or Conflict?*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

200 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

HIST210	*Clean and Green? Environmental Histories of Aotearoa New Zealand*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

HIST226	*New Zealand Biography*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

REOM211	Te Reo Maori: Post-Introductory 1

This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAOR112, developing a complexity in language skills required

REOM212	Te Reo Maori: Post-Introductory 2

This paper builds on the skills acquired in REOM211, developing further language skills required in using

SMST201	*Media in Aotearoa*

Students explore historical and contemporary locally-made screen media, in order to develop their unders

TIKA211	He Taonga Tuku Iho: Evolving Maori and Pacific Art

This paper examines the artistic traditions and contemporary expressions of Maori and Pacific peoples an

TIKA241	*Te Ao Oro: The Maori World of Sound*

This paper introduces students to the traditional instruments of the Maori and the rituals around their use.

TIKA251	*Raranga Whakairo: Design Elements in Maori Fibre Arts*

This paper further examines the theoretical and practical aspects of Maori weaving. Students will learn to

TIKA257	Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Maori

An examination of the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as an influential and political ph

TIKA263	He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Maori Culture and Identity

A critical examination of the diverse realities of being Maori in a changing world, highlighting local and glo

TTWA201	*Te Hono ki a Papatuanuku: Treaty Issues - Connections and Relationships*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ANTH102	New Zealand and the Pacific

Social and cultural change in Aotearoa-New Zealand and the Pacific Islands, with special emphasis on na

| ENGL105 | *New Zealand Literature* |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| HIST107 | New Zealand Histories: Fresh Perspectives |

This introductory paper provides students with an overview of New Zealand's history, from first settlement

| MUSI150 | *New Zealand Music* |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
REOM100	*Te Reo Maori me ona Tikanga: The Maori Language and its Customs*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
REOM111	Te Reo Maori: Introductory 1
An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Maori language which provides basic	
REOM112	Te Reo Maori: Introductory 2
This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MAOR111 to include the langua	
TIKA151	Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Maori Fibre Arts
An introduction to theoretical and practical components of weaving kete. Students learn to weave kete an	
TIKA163	He Hinatore ki te Ao Maori: Introducing the Maori World
An introduction to the Maori world view, language, social organisation including the analysis of the Treaty	
TTWA150	*Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	

☐ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Pacific Studies (2016)

Pacific Studies is an interdisciplinary programme combining papers from Anthropology, Geography, History, Linguistics and Maori and Pacific Development. Students seeking further information should see the Convenor of the Pacific Studies Programme located in the Anthropology Programme.

Pacific Studies is available as a supporting subject.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Pacific Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Pacific Studies papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol	Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

300 level   200 level   100 level

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ANTH300	Culture and Power in the Pacific
This paper examines the cultural logics of different systems of political action, leadership and ideology in	

Code	Paper Title
ANTH302	*Anthropology of Livelihood*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ANTH390	Directed Study
Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Programme Convenor, undertake an individual p	
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
GEOG390	Directed Study
Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Programme Convenor, organise personal course	
MPDV300	Contemporary and Critical Issues in Maori, Pacific and Indigenous Development
A critical engagement of contemporary phenomenon such as ideologies, the market and indigenous deve	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ANTH202	Polynesia and its Peoples
The anthropology of Polynesia and its peoples, from their ancient explorations and settlements, to their co	
FASS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
GEOG210	Regional Geography: Pacific Islands Region
An introduction to regional geography and examination of the environment and cultural geography of Paci	
HIST244	*Travellers, Outlaws and Settlers: The Oceania Region 1800-1900*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
LING203	Language, Society and Culture
This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing	
MPDV200	Indigenous Development

This paper examines how ideas of indigenous development originated in the context of political, social an

100 level

Code	Paper Title	Points
ANTH102	New Zealand and the Pacific	15.0
Social and cultural change in Aotearoa-New Zealand and the Pacific Islands, with special emphasis on na		
MPDV100	Introduction to Development Studies	15.0
This paper examines Maori, Pacific and indigenous approaches of development against the backdrop of r		

Pathways Programmes (2016)

On this page

Bridging Science and Mathematics Courses

The Waikato Pathways College offers subject specific bridging programmes in the areas of science and mathematics. Science Foundation runs in February in preparation for semester A.These courses are for those who intend to undertake degree-level study in the Faculty of Science and Engineering and would benefit from a pre-entry course in biology, chemistry, physics or mathematics.

Short Bridging Courses

The Waikato Pathways College runs a number of short bridging courses including New Start, Bridging for Women, and Quick Start. Varied in length, timing, and content, this group of courses is designed to suit the needs and commitments of a range of adult learners who want to ensure that they are well prepared before beginning tertiary study. Among those who benefit from one or more of these courses are students eligible for discretionary entry or special admission to university, students who are considering tertiary study and students who want to gain support for entry into

degree programmes in areas such as Law and Education.

Elective papers

Students must take two of the following papers

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬜
CAFS004	Bridging Calculus	15.0	16A (Hamilton), 16A (Waikato Institute ⬚
This paper gives the necessary preparation in pure mathematics for students wishing to undertake first ye⬚		
CAFS005	Bridging Statistics	15.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2016.		
CAFS006	Bridging Accounting	15.0	16A (Hamilton), 16A (Waikato Institute ⬚
This paper is designed to cover the basic accounting concepts, processes, reports and the interpretation ⬚		
CAFS007	Bridging Economics	15.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2016.		
CAFS009	Bridging Biology	15.0	16A (Hamilton), 16A (Waikato Institute ⬚
This paper is designed to prepare students for 100 level papers in Biology. Students will study different sy⬚		
CAFS010	Bridging Chemistry	15.0	16A (Hamilton), 16A (Waikato Institute ⬚
This paper is designed to prepare students for 100 level papers in Chemistry. Students will study energy ⬚		
CAFS011	Bridging Physics	15.0	16A (Hamilton), 16A (Waikato Institute ⬚
This paper is designed to prepare students for 100 level papers in Physics or to provide a background in ⬚		
CAFS014	Bridging Psychology	15.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2016.		
CAFS015	Bridging Business Studies	15.0	16A (Hamilton), 16A (Waikato Institute ⬚
This paper prepares students for degree-level study in management-related disciplines. It introduces and ⬚		
CUPR003	Bridging Arts	15.0	16A (Hamilton), 16A (Waikato Institute ⬚
This paper provides students with an introduction to the Humanities. It focuses especially on arts subjects ⬚		

Code	Paper Title		Points	Occurrence / Location
CUPR004	Bridging Social Sciences		15.0	16A (Hamilton), 16A (Waikato Institute ⌐
This paper provides students with a structured and focused introduction to the Social Sciences. It draws ⌐				
CUPR008	Bridging Mathematics and Statistics		15.0	16A (Hamilton), 16A (Waikato Institute ⌐
The paper introduces students to basic algebraic and geometric concepts, trigonometric methods, calculu⌐				
CUPR025	Bridging General Science		15.0	16A (Hamilton), 16A (Waikato Institute ⌐
This paper introduces students to basic concepts of Biology, Chemistry and Earth Sciences within a Maor⌐				
CUPR026	Te Huarahi Bridging Maori		15.0	16A (Hamilton) & 16A (Waikato Institute⌐
This paper covers both te reo and tikanga and is designed for students with little or no knowledge of Maor⌐				

Compulsory papers

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⌐
CUPR001	Introduction to Study Skills	15.0	16A (Hamilton), 16A (Waikato I⌐
This is a skills-based paper which focuses on note-taking, research, essay writing, exam preparation and ⌐			
CUPR002	Introduction to Critical Thought and Expression	15.0	16A (Hamilton), 16A (Waikato I⌐
In this paper, students are introduced to the skills and concepts of critical thought and expression which h⌐			

Certificate of University Preparation

The Certificate of University Preparation is a pathway programme designed specifically for students from English or Maori speaking backgrounds who have studied at secondary school to year 13 and who narrowly missed gaining University Entrance. Those who are not otherwise eligible for admission to a degree (i.e. do not have University Entrance and who are not eligible for discretionary entrance or special admission), but who want the opportunity to improve their study and learning skills, and to attain an understanding of particular areas of study may also apply.

To complete the Certificate, two compulsory and two elective papers must be passed.

Students who complete the Certificate will be granted admission to a degree at this university.

For further information, contact the Waikato Pathways College.

The following papers may be taken as electives

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
CUPR001	Introduction to Study Skills	15.0	16A (Hamilton), 16A (Waikato
This is a skills-based paper which focuses on note-taking, research, essay writing, exam preparation and			
CUPR002	Introduction to Critical Thought and Expression	15.0	16A (Hamilton), 16A (Waikato
In this paper, students are introduced to the skills and concepts of critical thought and expression which h			
CUPR003	Bridging Arts	15.0	16A (Hamilton), 16A (Waikato
This paper provides students with an introduction to the Humanities. It focuses especially on arts subjects			
CUPR004	Bridging Social Sciences	15.0	16A (Hamilton), 16A (Waikato
This paper provides students with a structured and focused introduction to the Social Sciences. It draws c			

Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies

The Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies aims to provide international students whose first language is not English with a programme which will prepare them for study in a New Zealand university. All students should have achieved an IELTS score of at least 5.5 with a minimum of 5.0 in writing (or approved equivalent) prior to admission.

Candidates must complete the equivalent of 120 points (eight papers). CAFS001, CAFS002 and CAFS003 are compulsory. It is recommended that students include at least one of CAFS004, CAFS005 or CUPR008 in their programme of study.

For further information, contact the Waikato Pathways College.

Code	Paper Title	Point
CAFS003	Language and Learning Skills for Foundation Studies	15.0
This paper provides students with language skills development in the areas of listening, reading, writing a		
CAFS004	Bridging Calculus	15.0

This paper gives the necessary preparation in pure mathematics for students wishing to undertake first ye

CAFS005	Bridging Statistics	15.0

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

CAFS006	Bridging Accounting	15.0

This paper is designed to cover the basic accounting concepts, processes, reports and the interpretation

CAFS007	Bridging Economics	15.0

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

CAFS009	Bridging Biology	15.0

This paper is designed to prepare students for 100 level papers in Biology. Students will study different sy

CAFS010	Bridging Chemistry	15.0

This paper is designed to prepare students for 100 level papers in Chemistry. Students will study energy

CAFS011	Bridging Physics	15.0

This paper is designed to prepare students for 100 level papers in Physics or to provide a background in

CAFS012	Introduction to the Social Sciences	15.0

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

CAFS013	Comparative Cultures: An Introduction	15.0

This paper uses comparative analysis to introduce students to a variety of arts and social science approa

CAFS014	Bridging Psychology	15.0

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

CAFS015	Bridging Business Studies	15.0

This paper prepares students for degree-level study in management-related disciplines. It introduces and

CAFS099	English for Specific Purposes	15.0

This paper will develop academic vocabulary, reading and paraphrase/summary skills, academic writing,

CUPR008	Bridging Mathematics and Statistics	15.0

The paper introduces students to basic algebraic and geometric concepts, trigonometric methods, calculu

Code	Paper Title		Points
CUPR025	Bridging General Science		15.0
This paper introduces students to basic concepts of Biology, Chemistry and Earth Sciences within a Maor			

Certificate of Attainment in English Language

The Certificate of Attainment in English Language aims to provide international students whose first language is not English, with a programme which will develop their proficiency in reading, writing, listening and speaking English in a variety of formal and informal context.

Each of the following papers is offered on a full-time basis. The papers are taught in Hamilton. A placement test is administered by the Waikato Pathways College in order to determine the level at which a student may enter the programme. The level of admission will depend on the student's current level of proficiency in English language.

For further information, contact the Waikato Pathways College.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
CAEL001	Elementary English 1	43.0	16D (Hamilt
This paper provides English language training at low-elementary level. It provides basic training in face-to			
CAEL002	Elementary English 2	43.0	16D (Hamilt
This paper is intended for learners at elementary level and extends the listening and speaking skills devel			
CAEL003	Pre-Intermediate English	43.0	16D (Hamilt
This paper builds on the foundations laid down in CAEL001 and CAEL002. Learners' abilities to use Engli			
CAEL008	Advanced English 2 (Academic English)	43.0	16D (Hamilt
The development of reading and writing skills focuses further on the purposes, structures and style of par			
CAFS001	English for Foundation Studies 1	15.0	16A (Hamilt
This paper provides students with English language development in the areas of reading and writing skills			
CAFS002	English for Foundation Studies 2	15.0	16A (Hamilt

This paper provides students with further English language development in the areas of reading, writing a

| CAFS003 | Language and Learning Skills for Foundation Studies | 15.0 | 16A (Hamiltc |

This paper provides students with language skills development in the areas of listening, reading, writing a

| CAFS004 | Bridging Calculus | 15.0 | 16A (Hamiltc |

This paper gives the necessary preparation in pure mathematics for students wishing to undertake first ye

| CAFS005 | Bridging Statistics | 15.0 | No occurren |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| CAFS006 | Bridging Accounting | 15.0 | 16A (Hamiltc |

This paper is designed to cover the basic accounting concepts, processes, reports and the interpretation

| CAFS007 | Bridging Economics | 15.0 | No occurren |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| CAFS009 | Bridging Biology | 15.0 | 16A (Hamiltc |

This paper is designed to prepare students for 100 level papers in Biology. Students will study different sy

| CAFS010 | Bridging Chemistry | 15.0 | 16A (Hamiltc |

This paper is designed to prepare students for 100 level papers in Chemistry. Students will study energy

| CAFS011 | Bridging Physics | 15.0 | 16A (Hamiltc |

This paper is designed to prepare students for 100 level papers in Physics or to provide a background in

| CAFS012 | Introduction to the Social Sciences | 15.0 | No occurren |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| CAFS013 | Comparative Cultures: An Introduction | 15.0 | No occurren |

This paper uses comparative analysis to introduce students to a variety of arts and social science approa

| CAFS014 | Bridging Psychology | 15.0 | No occurren |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| CAFS015 | Bridging Business Studies | 15.0 | 16A (Hamiltc |

This paper prepares students for degree-level study in management-related disciplines. It introduces and

CAFS099	*English for Specific Purposes*	*15.0*	*No occurren*

This paper will develop academic vocabulary, reading and paraphrase/summary skills, academic writing,

[CUPR001](#)	Introduction to Study Skills	15.0	16A (Hamilt

This is a skills-based paper which focuses on note-taking, research, essay writing, exam preparation and

[CUPR002](#)	Introduction to Critical Thought and Expression	15.0	16A (Hamilt

In this paper, students are introduced to the skills and concepts of critical thought and expression which h

[CUPR003](#)	Bridging Arts	15.0	16A (Hamilt

This paper provides students with an introduction to the Humanities. It focuses especially on arts subjects

[CUPR004](#)	Bridging Social Sciences	15.0	16A (Hamilt

This paper provides students with a structured and focused introduction to the Social Sciences. It draws c

[CUPR008](#)	Bridging Mathematics and Statistics	15.0	16A (Hamilt

The paper introduces students to basic algebraic and geometric concepts, trigonometric methods, calculu

[CUPR025](#)	Bridging General Science	15.0	16A (Hamilt

This paper introduces students to basic concepts of Biology, Chemistry and Earth Sciences within a Maor

[CUPR026](#)	Te Huarahi Bridging Maori	15.0	16A (Hamilt

This paper covers both te reo and tikanga and is designed for students with little or no knowledge of Maor

Certificate of Attainment in Academic English

The Certificate of Attainment in English Language specifically prepares international students for degree study in New Zealand. It will also appeal to students who are seeking English instruction prior to degree study.

Each of the following papers is offered on a full-time basis. the papers are taught in Hamilton. A placement test is administered by the Waikato Pathways College in order to determine the level at which a student may enter the programme. The level of admission will depend on the student's current level of proficiency in English language

For further information, contact the Waikato Pathways College.

Code	Paper Title
CAEL004	Intermediate English (Academic English)
At intermediate level language skills are developed systematically. The range of language functions devel	
CAEL005	Upper Intermediate English 1 (Academic English)
This paper develops effective strategies in managing academic study in western educational contexts. Pro	
CAEL006	Upper Intermediate English 2 (Academic English)
At post-intermediate level academic study skills development continues and is extended into areas such a	
CAEL007	Advanced English 1 (Academic English)
The reading skills required for project, dissertation and thesis work are further refined and learners explor	
CAEL008	Advanced English 2 (Academic English)
The development of reading and writing skills focuses further on the purposes, structures and style of par	

Philosophy (2016)

> Philosophy exposes and addresses problems, including ethical problems, problems about science, logical problems and problems about the nature of reality.

Philosophy is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc. Philosophy may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Philosophy, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Philosophy, including PHIL250, PHIL350, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Philosophy include at least two 100 level Philosophy papers in the first year of their programme of study. Students should note that either PHIL102 or PHIL103 is a prerequisite for PHIL350.

Before proceeding to 300 level Philosophy papers, students are normally expected to have passed a minimum of four papers in Philosophy, at least two of which are at 200 level. Students with appropriate professional experience or academic background who do not meet this requirement may be admitted to PHIL305, PHIL315, PHIL316, PHIL317 and PHIL390.

Students whose main interest is in applied ethics, moral and political philosophy, and aesthetics and who do not want to complete PHIL250 and PHIL350 should consider taking Ethics as a major or supporting subject. For details see Ethics prescriptions.

> **Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Philosophy papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Philosophy papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD | Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Phil), PGDip(Phil), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Phil) and GradDip(Phil) | 300 level | 200 level | 100 level

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
PHIL900	Philosophy PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

The requirements for admission to Masters level study in Philosophy are set out in the Faculty Handbook.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
PHIL800	Philosophy MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Phil), PGDip(Phil), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Philosophy papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Philosophy papers or all their undergraduate Philosophy papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Philosophy, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally PHIL591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Philosophy.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Philosophy, a student should have completed either:

a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in Philosophy and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Philosophy papers or all of their undergraduate Philosophy papers, or

b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Philosophy (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Philosophy vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including PHIL588 and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B average to be admitted to PHIL592, at least a B+ average to be admitted to PHIL593 and at least an A- average to be admitted to PHIL594.

Code	Paper Title
COMP543	Information Management
One or more special topics in computer science, at an advanced level.	
HIST516	Historical Theories and Methods
This paper prepares students for professional historical practice and higher study through an investigation	

| PHIL533 | Moral and Political Philosophy |

This paper will cover a range of current topics in moral and political philosophy. The exact content will be

| PHIL534 | The Philosophy of Language |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| PHIL536 | The Philosophy of Mind |

This paper will cover philosophical theories of consciousness, focusing in particular on the views of Danie

| PHIL541 | Chosen Philosopher: Wittgenstein |

This paper gives students the opportunity to undertake an intensive study of the work of one important an

| PHIL545 | Aesthetics |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| PHIL552 | Epistemology and Metaphysics |

This paper explores issues in epistemology and metaphysics based on the following indicative list of topic

| PHIL560 | Special Topic: Virtue Ethics |

No description available.

| PHIL588 | Foundations of Philosophical Research |

In this paper we engage in focused analysis of a range of philosophical topics relevant to the reserach go

| PHIL589 | Directed Study |

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf

| PHIL591 | Dissertation |

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

| PHIL592 | Dissertation |

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

| PHIL593 | Philosophy Thesis |

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

Code	Paper Title
PHIL594	Philosophy Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Phil) and GradDip(Phil)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Philosophy at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
HIST338	An Age of Reason? The European Enlightenment
This paper examines the nature and context of significant intellectual developments in Western Europe, c	
PCSS302	Maori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education
This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Maori philosophies. The aim of the paper is t	
PHIL305	Philosophy of Religion
A detailed examination of selected issues in the field of philosophy of religion including the idea of God, th	
PHIL309	Ethical Theory
A philosophical analysis of moral concepts and the foundations of morality.	
PHIL315	Democracy, Justice and Equality
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
PHIL316	Philosophy and the Arts
Examines philosophical questions to do with the nature and meaning of works of art, their appreciation an	
PHIL350	Recent Analytical Philosophy

This paper discusses in depth the relationship between reality and our knowledge of it. Topics such as pe

Code	Paper Title
PHIL390	Directed Study
Admission to this paper is at the discretion of the Philosophy Programme Convenor.	
POLS327	Political Ideas
An introduction to a range of issues in contemporary political philosophy, in particular issues relating to qu	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
PHIL202	Intermediate Logic
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
PHIL204	Language and Communication
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
PHIL208	Understanding Science: How and Why it Works
This paper examines the methods commonly used in science from a philosophical perspective. Simple ex	
PHIL210	Minds and Machines
A philosophical study of the nature of mind taking into account the implications of artificial intelligence for	
PHIL215	Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction
A study of the moral and political philosophy of thinkers such as Plato, Aristotle, Hume and Mill.	
PHIL217	Environmental Ethics
A study of ethical questions about the relation of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the attr	
PHIL218	Ethics at Work

A study of ethics as it relates to business and professional practice in New Zealand including material spe

PHIL222	Possible Worlds

This paper uses science fiction stories and films to imaginatively explore key issues in metaphysics such

PHIL250	Knowledge and Reality

An introduction to epistemology and metaphysics via the questions 'what is reality?', 'How (if ever) can we

POLS201	Major Political Thinkers

This paper introduces students to the modern era in the history of political ideas by studying major thinker

100 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occ
PHIL102	Introduction to Logic	15.0	16B

An easy introduction to formal logic comprising an explanation of key concepts such as validity and proof,

| PHIL103 | Critical Reasoning | 15.0 | 16A |

This paper helps students to engage critically with the sorts of arguments encountered both inside and ou

| PHIL106 | Social and Moral Philosophy | 15.0 | 16A |

A study of key concepts in areas of applied ethics including abortion, euthanasia, health care, children's ri

| PHIL150 | The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy | 15.0 | 16B |

An introduction to philosophical problems in the areas of knowledge and mind, value theory, metaphysics

2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Physics (2016)

> Physics is a branch of science that studies matter, energy, and the relation between them. It aims to understand the entire world, from the sub-atomic to the cosmological. Physics papers cover theoretical and experimental subject areas. A distinctive feature of the physics teaching and research at the University of Waikato is its focus on biophysics and biomedical applications, which is evident in the papers offered at 300 level and above. Many undergraduate papers include laboratory work.

Physics is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Physics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Physics, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Physics, including ENEL284, ENEL285, PHYS204, PHYS205, PHYS206, and at least 60 points above 200 level. ENEL312 or ENEL324 may be counted as Physics papers to satisfy the requirements for a major.

> **Note on Assessment:** Maori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this Department requires that all material for assessment for all papers be presented in English.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
PHYS900	Physics PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
PHYS800	Physics MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Phys), PGDip(Phys), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Research) and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. Candidates for

these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Chairperson of School.

To complete a BSc(Hons) in Physics, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally PHYS591) and at least 30 points from the papers listed for Physics.

Code	Paper Title
CHEM512	Topics in Advanced Physical Chemistry
An in-depth investigation of some topics in advanced physical chemistry.	
ENEL504	Analog Filter Design
This paper introduces students to the design of electronic filters to process analog signals.	
ENEL517	Mechatronics
This paper covers an advanced treatment of the control of electromechanical systems, especially robotics	
ENEL522	Electro-optical Instrumentation
Theoretical and practical aspects of advanced electro-optical instrumentation will be discussed and applie	
ENGG501	Control Theory and Image Processing
This paper deals with PID feedback control of linear systems using classical as well as state space metho	
ENME540	Finite Element Analysis and Applications
This paper explains the theory behind the Finite Element Method (FEM) and its application to solve engine	
PHYS506	Advanced Quantum Theory
This paper charts the foundations of quantum mechanics and develops advanced applications.	
PHYS511	Particles and Fields
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
PHYS516	Computational Biophysics
A lecture and computer-laboratory paper on the computational methods used in neuroscience and biophy	
PHYS551	Methods in Theoretical Physics 1

This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
PHYS552	Methods in Theoretical Physics 2
This paper introduces geometric methods applied to physics. It covers simple application of group theory	
PHYS560	Special Topic
No description available.	
PHYS561	Special Topic
No description available.	
PHYS590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
PHYS591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
PHYS592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
PHYS593	Physics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
PHYS594	Physics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Phys) and GradDip(Phys)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Physics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

400 level

Code	Paper Title

Code	Paper Title
ENEL417	Mechatronics
This paper covers embedded micro-programming, feedback control, interface to electro-mechanical syste	
ENEL423	Electro-optical Instrumentation
Theoretical and practical aspects of advanced electro-optical instrumentation will be discussed and applie	
ENEL485	Power Electronics
This paper covers the theory and practice of power converters, power management, protection and variab	

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ENEL312	Electromagnetic Waves
This paper discusses electromagnetic wave phenomena using classical electromagnetic theory which is a	
ENEL324	Optoelectronics
This paper discusses the principles of modern optoelectronic components and systems in particular, laser	
PHYS302	Quantum Physics
This paper covers classical Lagrangian theory, Hamilton's equations, basic postulates of quantum mecha	
PHYS315	Computational Biophysics
A lecture and computer laboratory paper on computational neuroscience and biophysics. Topics include c	
PHYS318	Special Topics in Physics
A library research paper and/or experimental project in selected topics in Physics, supervised on a tutoria	
SCIE371	Science Work Placement 1
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
SCIE372	Science Work Placement 2
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	

Code	Paper Title
SCIE373	Science Work Placement 3
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.		
SCIE374	Science Work Placement 4
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.		
SCIE379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
This paper will encapsulate post-placement reflection and will focus on reflective learning from the placem		

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ENEL205	Analog Electronics and Circuit Analysis
Topics include advanced dc and ac analysis, transistor amplifiers, feedback in amplifiers, oscillations, and		
ENEL212	Electronics for Digital Systems
This paper covers the theory, design and applications of logic circuits and technology related to digital sys		
ENEL213	Instrumentation
This paper covers essentials of instrumentation as applied to analogue and digital systems.		
ENEL284	Electricity and Magnetism
This paper teaches principles of electromagnetism relevant to engineering. It covers the fundamental theo		
ENEL285	Quantum and Solid State Physics
This paper teaches principles of modern physics relevant to engineering. It covers introductory quantum r		
PHYS204	Experimental Physics
This laboratory-based paper encourages students to develop their skills in experimentation. Experiments		
PHYS205	Relativity, Nuclear and Astrophysics
This paper covers special and general relativity, nuclear physics and elementary astrophysics and cosmo		
PHYS206	Statistical and Thermal Physics

This paper covers temperature, thermodynamics, and thermal properties of matter.

SCIE279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace

Preparation for entry into professional work placements in science.

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ENEL111	Introduction to Electronics

This paper covers basic electronic concepts. Topics include circuit theory, Thevenin's theorem, resistors,

| PHYS100 | Exploring Physics |

This paper examines the fundamentals of physics applicable to many facets of science and technology. T

| PHYS103 | Physics for Scientists and Engineers 1 |

An introduction to physics for scientists and engineers. Topics include mechanics, dynamics, oscillations,

 2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Political Science (2016)

In Political Science we study all aspects of political life. We ask such questions as: Why do some crises lead to conflict while others are resolved peacefully? What lessons can we draw from the policy experience of other countries? How ought we to deal with the growing international environmental crisis? Why does democracy survive in some countries and not in others? Can we have both freedom and security - or must we choose between them? What did the great political thinkers of the past really say?

Political Science comprises four main areas of study. Comparative Politics examines the political institutions and societies of particular countries, and looks at the comparisons and contrasts between them. International Relations focuses on the relations between states, on their foreign policies, and on international organisations like the UN and NATO. Political Theory examines theories about politics and society, and the philosophical and methodological questions that arise in studying political life. Public Policy explores and evaluates the processes by which national, regional and local institutions of the state formulate and implement policies. Students taking political science papers may focus on one or more of these areas, or follow a broader programme reflecting the diverse interests of political science.

Political Science is available as major for the BA and BSocSc. Political Science may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Political Science, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Political Science, including at least two of POLS201, POLS206, POLS211 or POLS212, and at least 60 points above 200 level. Within the BA and BSocSc Political Science majors, a specialisation in International Relations and Security Studies is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Political Science papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Political Science papers above 200 level.

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
POLS900	Political Science PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton) & 16C (Online)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐

POLS800	Political Science MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(PolSc), PGDip(PolSc), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Political Science papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Political Science papers or all their undergraduate Political Science papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Political Science, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally POLS591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Political Science.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Political Science, a student should have completed either:

a) a BA or BSocSc in Political Science or Public Policy (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Political Science or Public Policy papers or all of their undergraduate Political Science or Public Policy papers, or

b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Political Science or Public Policy (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Political Science vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including at least 60 points from POLS502, POLS503, POLS527 or POLS537, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above, must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B average to be admitted to POLS592, at least a B+ average to be admitted to POLS593 and at least an A- average to be admitted to POLS594.

Code	Paper Title

ANTH514	*Ethnic and Indigenous Minorities*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ANTH520	Tribes, Empires, Nations
Tribes, empires and nations as historically distinct types of political systems, and the ongoing influence of	
PHIL533	*Moral and Political Philosophy*
This paper will cover a range of current topics in moral and political philosophy. The exact content will be	
POLS501	The Policy Process and Policy Analysis: Theoretical Perspectives
This paper introduces students to theoretical perspectives on policy analysis and the policy process provic	
POLS502	Security Issues in South East Asia
After a brief conceptual and historical introduction to security in the region, the paper goes on to consider	
POLS503	Democratisation, Democracy and Mass Politics
The concepts, approaches and literature of democracy, democratisation and mass politics, including theo	
POLS504	*Gender, Justice and the Environment*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
POLS506	International Relations and Global Politics
This paper examines recent literature on international relations, particularly the implications for sovereignt	
POLS527	Strategic Issues in the Middle East
The paper will familiarise students with the most important strategic issues in the Middle East. It will offer	
POLS531	*Issues in Public Policy and Administration*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
POLS537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and	
POLS590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

POLS591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

POLS592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

POLS593	Political Science Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

POLS594	Political Science Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PolSc) and GradDip(PolSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Political Science at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

400 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
LAWS438	Regulatory Regimes and the Global Economy	20.0	No occurrences

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

LBST301	Globalisation and the Nation State

This paper examines the impact of globalisation on labour across both developed and developing countrie
POLS300	War and Religion
This paper in the history of political ideas examines Christian attitudes to political violence over the past 2
POLS301	International Relations: The Context, Theory and Practice of New Zealand Foreign
This paper provides a comprehensive examination of New Zealand foreign policy, with an emphasis on its
POLS314	European Integration
An analysis of the nature of the European Union, the attempt at political unification of the European comm
POLS315	International Politics of India and Pakistan
This paper provides a narrative political and military history of India and Pakistan's bilateral and internatio
POLS316	Latin American Politics
This paper will not be taught in 2016.
POLS318	Global Environmental Politics and Policy
The aim of this paper is to understand and critically evaluate the development of environmental policy anc
POLS327	Political Ideas
An introduction to a range of issues in contemporary political philosophy, in particular issues relating to qu
POLS328	New Zealand Government and Politics
This paper will not be taught in 2016.
POLS390	Directed Study
No description available.
WGST303	Gender, State and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to feminist political theory concerned with issues of state, policy, equality/e

200 level

Code	Paper Title

FASS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
PHIL215	Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction
A study of the moral and political philosophy of thinkers such as Plato, Aristotle, Hume and Mill.	
POLS200	Politics and the Media
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
POLS201	Major Political Thinkers
This paper introduces students to the modern era in the history of political ideas by studying major thinker	
POLS202	Surveillance and Accountability: A History of New Zealand's Security and Intelligenc
This paper examines the history of New Zealand's security and intelligence agencies from the New Zeala	
POLS206	International Relations: The Security Agenda
This paper introduces students to IR's dynamic and evolving security agenda and covers some of the mos	
POLS211	Political Systems Around the World
This paper introduces the comparative study of political institutions and processes. The paper considers i	
POLS212	Policy Issues: International Perspectives
This paper expands on key concepts in public policy and policy analysis. It draws on a number of internati	
POLS224	Politics and Violence
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
POLS229	The US and the World
In the post-Cold War era the United States has assumed a prominent role in world politics. This paper exp	

100 level

Code	Paper Title

| POLS100 | Playing Politics: Conflict, Co-operation and Choice |

This introduction to the study of politics discusses conflict and co-operation, rational choice, collective acti

| POLS103 | International Relations |

A historical introduction to the major themes and issues of international relations. Students gain an unders

| POLS104 | Conflicts and Crises in the Middle East and Asia |

An introduction to major crises and conflicts in the Middle East and Asia. The emphasis will be on the Isra

| POLS105 | People and Policy |

This paper introduces public policy in New Zealand. Through the study of New Zealand government and p

| POLS108 | Political Life in the Ancient World: Citizens, Slaves and Emperors |

This paper introduces students to the theory and practice of politics at the dawn of Western civilisation. It

Population Studies (2016)

> Population Studies is concerned with the empirical analysis of population structure and trends. The undergraduate programme complements and supports other subjects in the university that are concerned with population by providing training in core concepts, methods and issues.

Population Studies is available as a major for the BSocSc. Population Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Population Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Population Studies, comprising POPS201, SSRP202, POPS302, 20 points from ECON202, GEOG210, GEOG228, LBST202, SOCP206 or SOCY222, 20 points from ECON313, GEOG301, GEOG328 or POPS390, and 20 further points at 300 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Population Studies include two of ECON100, GEOG101 or SOCP102 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a supporting subject in Population Studies, students must include POPS201 and one of GEOG101, SOCP102 or SOCY101.

Enquiries about the undergraduate programme in Population Studies should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

> **Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Population Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Population Studies papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol	Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PopSt) and GradDip(PopSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Population Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON305	Development Economics
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ECON313	Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy
Topics include labour demand and supply, human capital and earnings, labour market issues and welfare	
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
GEOG301	Research in Geography, Tourism and Environmental Planning
This paper examines the practice of geographical research via student-led, staff-supported research proje	
GEOG309	Gender, Place and Culture
This paper is a forum for debate in human geography on 'difference'. Key concerns are the intersections k	
GEOG328	Geographic Information Systems
GIS is widely used for providing information through mapping and spatial analysis. This paper will teach y	
POPS302	Applied Population Studies
The emphasis of this paper is on the application of Population Studies techniques to a range of national a	
POPS360	Special Topic

Students will be introduced to the skill of applied demographic analysis.

POPS389	Directed Study
Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Programme Convenor, undertake an individual p
POPS390	Directed Study
Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Programme Convenor, undertake an individual p
SOCP302	Social Policy
This paper focuses on developing a critical approach to the formulation, content and implementation of Ne
SOCP304	Health, Wellbeing and Policy
This paper gives a sociological and policy dimension to health, wellbeing and policy from a critical perspe

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON100	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
An introduction to the analysis of market environments and the New Zealand economy from a business a
GEOG101	People and Place: Introduction to Social and Cultural Geography
An introduction to the new geographies of globalisation and cultural change. A foundation for second year
SOCP102	Introduction to Social Policy
This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important iss
SOCY101	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the mair

200 level

Code	Paper Title

ECON202	Microeconomics and Business Economics

An introduction to the formal analysis of consumption and business decisions using economic models. Bo

FASS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

GEOG209	Contemporary Cultural Geographies

This paper introduces students to new developments in cultural geography. It examines the contested nat

GEOG210	Regional Geography: Pacific Islands Region

An introduction to regional geography and examination of the environment and cultural geography of Paci

GEOG228	Information Technology and Cartography

An introduction to cartography, spatial analysis and remote sensing, with reference to the information tech

LBST202	Work and Employment in Capitalist Societies

This paper critiques mainstream economic theories of work and employment, and offers a radical Labour

POPS201	Population Studies

This paper provides students with a firm grounding in fundamental aspects of Populations Studies. Studer

SOCP206	Social Policy and Social Issues

This paper looks at social problems with the aim of reducing inequalities and the associated policy respor

SOCY222	Sociology of the Family

This paper covers families and family life through the family life-cycle in New Zealand and comparable so

SSRP202	The Practice of Social Science Research

An introduction to the major social research methods in the social sciences, including their critical evaluat

Psychology (2016)

> Psychology is about understanding the behaviour and cognitive processes of people and animals in their physical, social and organisational environment. As a behavioural science, it examines the way behaviour is learned and can be changed. As a social science, it focuses on individuals within the context of families, organisations and other groups, communities, cultures and societies. As a biological science, it studies the senses (hearing, vision, touch) and how the brain and physiological systems relate to behaviour. As a cognitive science it studies perception, attention, memory, thinking and language understanding. The study of development, personality, learning and motivation are also part of Psychology.

Psychology is available as a major for the BA, BSc and BSocSc. Psychology may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Psychology for the BA and BSocSc, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Psychology, including PSYC208, 40 points from PSYC225, PSYC226, PSYC227, PSYC228, PSYC229 or PSYC230, and at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Psychology for the BA and BSocSc include PSYC102 and PSYC103 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level. It is also recommended that students majoring in Psychology take all 200 level papers.

To complete a major in Psychology for the BSc, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Psychology, including PSYC208, PSYC225, PSYC226, PSYC227, PSYC230, and at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Psychology for the BSc include PSYC102 and PSYC103 in the first year of their programme of study.

All students intending to proceed to graduate study in Psychology must include PSYC307 in their programme of study, as this is a prerequisite for all graduate study.

Students who are considering studying Psychology are advised to obtain either the Undergraduate or the Graduate Psychology Handbook from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the School

of Psychology Office.

> **Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Psychology papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Psychology papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐

Code	Paper Title		Points	Occurrence / Location
PSYC900	Psychology PhD Thesis		120.0	16C (Hamilton) & 16C (Tauranga)
No description available.				

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality. The requirements for admission to masters level study in Philosophy are set out in the Faculty Handbook.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
PSYC800	Psychology MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGDipPsych(Clin)

Students considering enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Psychology (Clinical) must, in addition to fulfilling the requirements set out in the appropriate regulations, also meet the requirements for entry to the School's graduate programme. Applications must be received by 1 October in the year prior to their enrolment, and should be made to the Secretary, School of Psychology. The number of students accepted into the programme is limited and shortlisted applicants are interviewed in November.

Note: The following papers are only available to students enrolled in the PGDipPsych(Clin).

Code	Paper Title
PSYC521	Professional Issues in Clinical Practice
No description available.	
PSYC522	Bicultural Approaches to Clinical Practice
No description available.	
PSYC523	Clinical Practicum 1: Fundamental Clinical Skills

No description available.

PSYC524	Clinical Practicum 2: Advanced and Specialist Skills

No description available.

PSYC526	Clinical Internship: Assessment-Focused

This paper consists of a supervised clinical internship focused on learning basic clinical psychology skills

PSYC527	Clinical Internship: Treatment-Focused

This paper consists of a supervised clinical internship focused on learning basic clinical psychology skills

Applied Behaviour Analysis (ABA)

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
PSYC551	Case Study Analysis in Applied Psychology ABA	40.0	16C (Hamilton) & 16C (Online
No description available.			
PSYC552	Professional Issues in Psychology ABA	20.0	16C (Hamilton), 16C (Online)
No description available.			
PSYC553	The Practice of Psychology ABA	60.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Community Psychology

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
PSYC541	Case Study Analysis in Community Psychology	40.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			
PSYC542	Professional Issues in Community Psychology	20.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
PSYC543	The Practice of Community Psychology	60.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Organisational Psychology

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
PSYC531	Case Study Analysis in Organisational Psychology	40.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			
PSYC532	Professional Issues in Organisational Psychology	20.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			
PSYC533	The Practice of Organisational Psychology	60.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGDipPracPsych

A Postgraduate Diploma in the Practice of Psychology is available to suitably qualified graduates and is designed to meet the requirements for registration as a psychologist under the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003. The Postgraduate Diploma is awarded endorsed in Applied Behaviour Analysis, Community Psychology, or Organisational Psychology. To complete the Postgraduate Diploma, students must gain 120 points in the following papers.

Prescriptions for the MAppPsy

There are three specified programmes available within this degree: Behaviour Analysis, Community Psychology, and Organisational Psychology.

The requirements for admission to masters level study in Psychology are set out in the Faculty and School Handbooks.

Behaviour Analysis

To complete an MAppPsy in Behaviour Analysis, students must pass the equivalent of 240 points comprising the compulsory papers (PSYC538, PSYC560, PSYC561, PSYC577), a 15 or 30 point directed study (PSYC587, PSYC589 or PSYC590) in a relevant area, a 60 point dissertation (PSYC592), 90 point thesis (PSYC593) or a 120 point thesis (PSYC594) and a further 30 to 105

points selected from the optional papers: PSYC559, PSYC564, PSYC575 and PSYC581. In addition students with appropriate academic backgrounds may select an Education paper (eg HDCO510 or HDCO523) or the Biological Sciences paper (BIOL533). Note that PSYC538, PSYC559, PSYC560, PSYC561, PSYC577, PSYC587 and PSYC589 are available both on campus and online. Optional papers should be selected in consultation with the Behaviour Analysis Programme Convenor.

Community Psychology

To complete an MAppPsy in Community Psychology, students must pass the equivalent of 240 points comprising 90 points from the compulsory papers (PSYC511, PSYC513, PSYC575, PSYC582, PSYC583), a 60 point dissertation (PSYC592) or a 90 point thesis (PSYC593) or a 120 point thesis (PSYC594), and 30 to 90 points from optional papers in Anthropology, Demography, Development Studies, Geography, History, Human Development, Political Science, Psychology, Public Policy, Screen and Media Studies, Sociology, and Women's and Gender Studies. Optional papers should be selected in consultation with the Community Psychology Programme Convenor.

Organisational Psychology

To complete an MAppPsy in Organisational Psychology, students must pass the equivalent of 240 points comprising 105 points from the compulsory papers (LBST531 or LBST532, PSYC539, PSYC571, PSYC572, PSYC573, PSYC579, PSYC585), a 90 point thesis (PSYC593), and 45 points from optional papers in Human Resource Management, Labour Studies and Psychology eg HRMG543, HRMG544, HRMG545, PSYC581. Optional papers should be selected in consultation with the Organisational Psychology Programme Convenor.

Students considering enrolment in the MAppPsy must, in addition to fulfilling the requirements set out in the appropriate regulations, meet the School of Psychology requirements for entry into the programme. Applications should be made to the Convenor (indicating one of Behaviour Analysis, Community Psychology, or Organisational Psychology), MAppPsy, School of Psychology.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(ClinAniBehav), PGDip(ClinAniBehav) and MCAB

Note: The Postgraduate Diploma, Postgraduate Certificate and Master of Clinical Animal Behaviour are not available in 2016.

There are three qualifications available for the field of Clinical Animal Behaviour: a postgraduate certificate, postgraduate diploma and Master of Clinical Animal Behaviour (MCAB).

To complete the PGCert(ClinAniBehav) students must gain 60 points at 500 level or above, comprising PSYC501, PSYC502, PSYC504 and PSYC505.

To complete the PGDip(ClinAniBehav) students must gain 120 points at 500 level or above, comprising PSYC501, PSYC502, PSYC504, PSYC505 and PSYC507.

To complete the MCAB, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including a 60 point dissertation (PSYC592) and PSYC501, PSYC502, PSYC504, PSYC505 and PSYC507.

All Clinical Animal Behaviour papers are taught online.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence ☐
PSYC501	Clinical Animal Behaviour: Introduction to Theoretical Foundations	15.0	No occurren
This paper will not be taught in 2016.			
PSYC502	Clinical Animal Behaviour: Welfare and Ethics	15.0	No occurren
This paper will not be taught in 2016.			
PSYC504	Applied Learning Theory	15.0	No occurren
This paper will not be taught in 2016.			
PSYC505	Clinical Practice in Human-Animal Counselling	15.0	No occurren
This paper will not be taught in 2016.			
PSYC507	Professional Practice in Clinical Animal Behaviour	60.0	No occurren
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Psych), PGDip(Psych), BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA, MSc, MSc(Research) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Psychology papers, a student should normally have at least a B average either over 120 points of their Psychology major or over 300 level Psychology papers to a value of 60 points and must have passed PSYC307.

The requirements for admission to masters level study in Psychology are set out in the Faculty and School Handbooks.

Students should choose an appropriate and balanced programme of study from among the options listed in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Graduate Handbook. In making their choice they

should, in general, choose no more than two papers taught by any one member of staff. All programmes of study should be devised in consultation with the Chair of School and/or the Graduate Studies Committee.

To complete a BA(Hons), BSc(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Psychology, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally PSYC591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Psychology. PSYC511, PSYC513, PSYC517, PSYC518, PSYC575, PSYC581, PSYC582 and PSYC583 are not able to be counted towards the BSc(Hons).

Applications for entry to the PGDip(Psych), BA(Hons), BSc(Hons) and BSocSc(Hons) close on the first Monday in December in the year preceding entry. Mid-year enrolments are accepted for the PGDip(Psych) only. Please contact the School of Psychology for further details.

To complete an MA or MSocSc in Psychology, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and the equivalent of 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and the equivalent of 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To complete an MSc in Psychology, students must take either a 120 point thesis and the equivalent of 120 points from approved 500 level papers or a 90 point thesis and the equivalent of 150 points from approved 500 level papers.

Code	Paper Title
PSYC501	Clinical Animal Behaviour: Introduction to Theoretical Foundations
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
PSYC502	Clinical Animal Behaviour: Welfare and Ethics
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
PSYC504	Applied Learning Theory
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
PSYC505	Clinical Practice in Human-Animal Counselling
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
PSYC507	Professional Practice in Clinical Animal Behaviour
No description available.	
PSYC511	Evaluation Research Design

This paper provides a theoretical grounding in programme evaluation, with an emphasis on the evaluatio

PSYC513	Evaluation Research Analysis

This paper provides an introduction to evaluation praxis with a major focus on completing a small scale e

PSYC517	The Social Psychology of Anti-Social Behaviour

No description available.

PSYC518	*Family Violence: Research and Interventions*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

PSYC538	Applications of Behaviour Analysis

This paper provides a depth of coverage on applying behaviour principles to interventions in applied settir

PSYC539	Graduate Research Methods in Psychology

This paper will give students the opportunity to broaden their knowledge and skills base in research meth

PSYC556	Advanced Topics in Abnormal Adult Psychology

This paper builds on PSYC338 and is a core paper for students in the Clinical Diploma Programme. It exp

PSYC557	*Human Performance Research: Theories and Practice*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

PSYC559	Animal Behaviour and Welfare Research

This paper surveys research in animal behaviour and welfare. Topics include various definitions of approp

PSYC560	Applied Behaviour Analysis: Theory and Issues

This paper considers the conceptual theory behind, and the issues raised by, the implementation of beha

PSYC561	Behaviour Analysis Research and Theory

This paper covers theory and research in several selected areas relevant to the understanding of behavio

PSYC562	Theories of Psychotherapy

This paper surveys the prominent systems of therapy in order to provide students with knowledge of how

PSYC564	Developmental Psychopathology

This paper considers research on major childhood syndromes including conduct disorder, autism, attentio

PSYC571   Psychology of Careers

This paper introduces students to vocational psychology including the theory and practice of psychology a

PSYC572   Personnel Selection

This paper blends personnel selection theory, research and practice, including job analysis and the most

PSYC573   Training and Development

This paper focuses on the development, implementation and evaluation of training programmes. This pap

PSYC575   Indigenous Psychologies

This paper covers topics relevant to students intending to work as psychologists in applied settings. The

PSYC577   Recent Research in Behaviour Analysis

This paper covers a range of topics in the applications of laboratory-derived principles to the understandir

PSYC578   *Vision and the Brain*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

PSYC579   Advances in Organisational Psychology

This paper examines theoretical and empirical issues concerning the psychology of work behaviour in org

PSYC580   The Psychology of Criminal Conduct

Over recent years correctional psychology has been developing into a specialised discipline with strong c

PSYC581   Psychological Assessment

This paper provides the knowledge required to evaluate psychological assessment. It includes coverage

PSYC582   Community Health Psychology

This paper provides an introduction to community health psychology and the theoretical and practical dile

PSYC583	Foundations of Community Psychology
This paper emphasises the application of community psychology in Aotearoa/New Zealand, especially in

PSYC585	Leading Organisation Development
This paper focuses on the processes and outcomes of organisational change management, and the know

PSYC587	Behaviour Analysis Practicum
This paper focuses on the research knowledge and skills required in behaviour analysis. Students will gai

PSYC588	Directed Study
Open to selected students who meet the criteria set out in the Department of Psychology Graduate Handl

PSYC589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf

PSYC590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf

PSYC591	Honours Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

PSYC592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

PSYC593	Psychology Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

PSYC594	Psychology Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

Prescriptions for the Dip(SocSc) GradDip(GradDipPsych) and GradCert(Psych)

A Diploma in Social Sciences, Graduate Diploma and a Graduate Certificate are available to graduates who have not included Psychology at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
HDCO340	Perspectives on Counselling
An examination of the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims and	
PSYC301	Community, Culture and Diversity: Applied Social Psychology
Applied social and community psychology spans diverse approaches and theoretical stances for research	
PSYC303	Clinical Animal Behaviour
This paper examines how learning theory can be applied to clinical animal behaviour and training. Resear	
PSYC304	Animal Behaviour: Principles and Applications
A review of experimental evidence on the determinants of animal behaviour and animal welfare with spec	
PSYC307	Research Methods
This paper introduces students to research theory and methods, making them critical consumers of psych	
PSYC310	Psychology and Gender
This paper examines the contribution of psychological research and theory to understanding issues of ger	
PSYC314	Behaviour Analysis
A study of theoretical, experimental and applied behaviour analysis. Laboratory work involving animals is	
PSYC317	Organisational Psychology
The application of psychological theories and research to job-related and organisational issues.	
PSYC319	Psychological Perspectives on Child Development
This paper focuses on the psychological study of children's cognitive, emotional, and social development,	

PSYC337	Psychological Measurement

This paper covers basic issues in psychological measurement applicable across a range of psychological

PSYC338	Abnormal Psychology

This paper deals with the classification and treatment of the major classes of psychopathology.

PSYC340	Applied Cognitive Psychology

This paper covers theories and research into human attention, memory, cognitive workload, situation awa

PSYC341	Visual Neuroscience and its Applications

This paper examines some of the neural mechanisms underlying our sensations and perceptions, especia

PSYC344	Physiology of Human Potential and Development

This paper offers a continuation of the material in PSYC227, with more coverage on physiological aspects

PSYC388	Directed Study

Students may nominate a field of study and proceed to cover it by their own reading and research under t

PSYC390	Directed Study

Students may nominate a field of study and proceed to cover it by their own reading and research under t

200 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

PSYC206	Animal Behaviour: Principles and Applications

A review of experimental evidence on the determinants of animal behaviour and animal welfare, with spec

PSYC208	Psychological Research: Analysis, Design and Measurement

A study of the use and interpretation of descriptive and inferential statistics in psychological research, and

PSYC225	Behavioural Psychology and Learning

This paper covers some of the philosophy and subject matter of behavioural psychology and examines s

PSYC226	The Psychology of Perception

This paper covers topics from the general area of experimental psychology (both human and animal) incl

PSYC227	Foundations of Behavioural Neuroscience

In this paper students explore how physiological processes of the nervous system can interact with beha

PSYC228	Culture, Ethnicity and Psychology

This paper explores culture, with an emphasis on Maori culture, as well as ethnicity and context and how

PSYC229	Contemporary Issues and Social Psychology

Social issues can be considered using both foundational and emerging theories of psychology that focus

PSYC230	Cognitive Psychology

Cognitive psychology is the scientific study of how people remember, think and use language. This paper

100 level

Code	Paper Title
PSYC101	Foundations of Psychology

This paper introduces students to the field of psychology and provides an overview of the different areas

PSYC102	Social and Developmental Psychology

An overview of psychological research and theory on the development of the person as a social being and

PSYC103	General and Experimental Psychology

A study of the processes of learning, perception and cognition, the biological basis of behaviour, and the

Public Policy (2016)

> Public Policy papers analyse and evaluate how international, national, regional and local institutions of the state formulate and implement policies. They discuss theories of organisation, decision-making and administration, public management, and how public officials work and interact with both the public and the political executive. Papers examine policies in the context of political values and culture, economic constraints, political party agendas, and seek to explain how and why particular policies are adopted by governments.

Public Policy is available as a major for the BSocSc. Public Policy may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Public Policy, students must gain 120 points above100 level in Public Policy, including POLS212 and at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Public Policy include POLS105 in the first year of their programme of study.

> **Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Public Policy papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Public Policy papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol ⬚	Glossary of terms ⬚

Ask us anything ⬚

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(PP), PGDip(PP), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

Prescriptions for the PGCert(PP), PGDip(PP), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Public Policy papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Public Policy papers or all their undergraduate Public Policy papers.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Policy, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including POLS501, and a further 60 points from the papers listed for Public Policy.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Public Policy, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally POLS591), POLS501, and a further 60 points from the papers listed for Public Policy. Students will be permitted to substitute a maximum of 30 points with papers from another subject or subjects.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Public Policy, a student should have completed either:

a) a BSocSc with a major in Public Policy and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Public Policy papers or all of their undergraduate Public Policy papers, or

b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Public Policy (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Public Policy vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including POLS501, one of POLS531 or POLS537, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B average to be admitted to POLS592, at least a B+ average to be admitted to POLS593 and at least an A- average to be admitted to POLS594.

Code	Paper Title
DEVS504	State Policies on Indigenous Development
This paper will undertake a comparative examination of changing state policies regarding indigenous right	
HDVP504	*Interdisciplinary Perspectives on Health Development and Policy: Frameworks fo*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
HDVP505	*Interdisciplinary Perspectives on Health Development and Policy: Systems for H*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
POLS501	The Policy Process and Policy Analysis: Theoretical Perspectives
This paper introduces students to theoretical perspectives on policy analysis and the policy process provic	
POLS504	*Gender, Justice and the Environment*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
POLS531	*Issues in Public Policy and Administration*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
POLS537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, anc	
POLS590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf	
POLS591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
POLS592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
POLS593	Political Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

POLS594	Political Science Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

POPS508	Population Health and Development

This paper explores population health within particular communities, emphasising the broader determinan

SOCP506	Social Policy: Comparative Approaches

This paper provides a theoretical grounding and applied dimension to comparative perspectives in social

SOCP508	Techniques for Policy Analysis

This paper exposes students to a selection of techniques in the policy toolkit that can be applied to proble

SOCP509	Comparative Criminology: Issues and Policy

Students will study criminological issues of various countries and the ideologies that underlie the policies

SOCY503	Criminology from a Sociological Perspective

This paper surveys criminological theory from a sociological perspective and uses examples of criminolog

SSRP503	The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research

This paper provides an advanced investigation of the conduct of qualitative interviewing culminating in stu

SSRP504	*The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research*

This paper has been designed to explore quantitative approaches to research with a particular focus on s

WGST506	Theorising Gender

The purpose of this paper is to extend and enhance students' engagement with current theoretical debate

WGST507	Gender, Policy and Development

The purpose of this paper is to facilitate students' understandings of, and critical reflections on, policy and

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PP) and GradDip(PP)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Public Policy at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

400 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON413	Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy
Topics include labour demand and supply, human capital and earnings, labour market issues and welfare	
ECON415	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
An examination of the economics of resource use, pollution control and the conservation of the environme	
LAWS438	*Regulatory Regimes and the Global Economy*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
LAWS444	The Law and Public Policy
This paper will examine the policy process in New Zealand and the translation of that policy into law throu	

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON313	Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy
Topics include labour demand and supply, human capital and earnings, labour market issues and welfare	
ECON315	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
An examination of the economics of sustainable development, resource use, pollution control and the con	
ECON317	*Economics, Law and Policy*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
LBST301	Globalisation and the Nation State

This paper examines the impact of globalisation on labour across both developed and developing countrie

POLS314	European Integration

An analysis of the nature of the European Union, the attempt at political unification of the European comm

POLS318	Global Environmental Politics and Policy

The aim of this paper is to understand and critically evaluate the development of environmental policy and

POLS327	Political Ideas

An introduction to a range of issues in contemporary political philosophy, in particular issues relating to qu

POLS328	New Zealand Government and Politics

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

POLS390	Directed Study

No description available.

SOCP302	Social Policy

This paper focuses on developing a critical approach to the formulation, content and implementation of Ne

WGST303	Gender, State and Public Policy

This paper introduces students to feminist political theory concerned with issues of state, policy, equality/e

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON200	Macroeconomics and the Global Economy

An analysis of the overall performance of the national economy, the role of macroeconomic policy, and the

ECON217	Economics, Law and Policy

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

ENVP206	Principles of Environmental Planning

An introduction to principles and processes of environmental planning, decision-making, and planning pra

FASS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

LBST202	Work and Employment in Capitalist Societies

This paper critiques mainstream economic theories of work and employment, and offers a radical Labour

PCSS201	Education and New Zealand Society

An examination of New Zealand society from depression to recession: controversial relationships between

POLS200	*Politics and the Media*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

POLS211	Political Systems Around the World

This paper introduces the comparative study of political institutions and processes. The paper considers in

POLS212	Policy Issues: International Perspectives

This paper expands on key concepts in public policy and policy analysis. It draws on a number of internati

SOCP206	Social Policy and Social Issues

This paper looks at social problems with the aim of reducing inequalities and the associated policy respon

WGST211	Gender at Work

This paper explores the gendered division of labour (locally and globally), through topics such as occupati

100 level

Code	Paper Title	Po
ECON100	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy	15

An introduction to the analysis of market environments and the New Zealand economy from a business ar

ECON110	Economics and Society	15

An introduction to the analysis of social issues from an economics perspective.

| POLS100 | Playing Politics: Conflict, Co-operation and Choice | 15 |

This introduction to the study of politics discusses conflict and co-operation, rational choice, collective acti

| POLS105 | People and Policy | 15 |

This paper introduces public policy in New Zealand. Through the study of New Zealand government and p

| SOCP102 | Introduction to Social Policy | 15 |

This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important iss

Public Relations (2016)

Public Relations involves managing relationships between organisations and their public. Within Public Relations a range of strategic communications are practiced; such as crisis and issues management, event management, sponsorship and fundraising, employee relations, government relations and public affairs. Public Relations professionals work with the media, act as the communication intersection between organisations and their public, and provide the communication support that an organisation requires to achieve its mission.

Public Relations is available as a major for the BCS, BECom and BMS. Public Relations may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BCS, BECom and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed maybe for specific qualifications only.

To complete a second major in Public Relations for degrees other than the BCS, BECom and BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Public Relations, including MCOM233, MCOM235, MCOM332, MCOM333, and at least 20 further points above 200 level.

Note: Undergraduate candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Public Relations papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Public Relations papers at 300 level.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(PR), PGDip(PR), BCS(Hons), MMS and MPM

Public Relations may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the BCS(Hons), MMS and MPM. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Public Relations are also available. The requirements for the major, subjects, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Public Relations papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Public Relations papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Public Relations papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title
MCOM502	Managing Virtual Team Communication
Managing and participating in teams is a feature of organisational life and the everyday workplace. Increa	
MCOM503	Networking
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
MCOM504	Organisational Change and Communication
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
MCOM505	Internal Communication
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
MCOM506	Reputation Management
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	

MCOM508	Communication for Investor Relations

Investor Relations studies basic terminology, social responsibilities, legal aspects and ethics involved in c

MCOM512	Applied Communication Analysis

The objective of this paper is to understand how to conduct analysis and dissemination of data related to

MCOM513	Professional and Public Relations Writing

This paper focuses on the theory and practice of written communication in public relations and other profe

MCOM517	Internship and Action Research for Public Relations

This internship or action research project provides the opportunity to gain practical work-based experience

MCOM518	Public Relations Best Practice - an Investigation

This paper provides the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of a public relations topic.

MCOM519	Applied Research in Public Relations

This paper allows for a directed applied research project on a public relations topic.

MCOM532	Public Relations Cases

This paper focuses on communication case studies which highlight the practical and ethical dilemmas cor

MCOM566	Special Topic

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

MCOM576	Intercultural Communication

This paper aims to improve students' understanding of intercultural issues in management communicatior

MCOM579	Communication in Organisations

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

MCOM583	Leadership, Communication and Transformation

Our focus in this paper will be on leadership communication, or the ways leaders and followers interact ar

MCOM584	Sustainable Futures

Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face

MCOM585	Public Relations: Context and Applications

This advanced paper takes a critical approach to public relations. You will develop insights into the strateg

MCOM587	Communication Internship

The internship provides the opportunity to gain practical work-based experience with a public relations dep

MCOM589	Directed Study

This paper involves supervised study of a topic in management communication or public relations. Typica

MCOM590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

MCOM591	Management Communication Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

MCOM592	Management Communication Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

MCOM593	Management Communication Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

MCOM594	Management Communication Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

MCOM599	Report of an Investigation

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.

MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies

This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PR) and GradDip(PR)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Public Relations at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate

Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

400 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurr
MCOM430	Professional Speaking and Speechwriting	20.0	16S (H:
This highly practical paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of developing and delivering prof			
MCOM431	Negotiation and Persuasion	20.0	16B (H:
This paper examines the theory and practice of persuasion and negotiation in a range of professional con			
MCOM432	Professional and Public Relations Writing	20.0	16A (H:
This paper focuses on the theory and practice of written communication in public relations and other profe			
MCOM434	Public Relations Cases	20.0	16T (O:
This paper provides students with the concepts and techniques needed to evaluate the public relations str			
MCOM438	Communication Interventions	20.0	No occu
This paper will not be taught in 2016.			
MCOM440	Communicating social change	20.0	16B (H:
This paper examines a range of theoretical and practical approaches to the communication and managen			
MCOM476	Diversity Leadership	20.0	16B (H:
This paper provides a broad understanding of the principles and practices of intercultural communication :			
MCOM480	Special Topic	20.0	No occu
This paper will not be taught in 2016.			
MCOM490	Directed Study	20.0	16A (H:
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson			
MCOM495	Industry Experience 4	20.0	16C (O
A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's			

| MCOM499 | Report of an Investigation | 20.0 | 16D (Ha |

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
MCOM330	Professional Speaking and Speechwriting

This highly practical paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of developing and delivering prof

| MCOM332 | Professional and Public Relations Writing |

This paper focuses on the theory and practice of written communication in public relations and other profe

| MCOM333 | Public Relations Campaigns |

This paper may not normally be counted towards a Leadership Communication major. It is recommended

| MCOM334 | Public Relations Cases |

This paper provides students with the concepts and techniques needed to evaluate the public relations str

| MCOM335 | Media and Public Relations |

This paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of managing ethical and sustainable relationship

| MCOM336 | Negotiation and Persuasion |

This paper examines the theory and practice of persuasion and negotiation in a range of professional con

| MCOM338 | Communication Interventions |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| MCOM339 | Events and Communication Management |

Event management is a strategic public relations, marketing and communication tool for organisations of

| MCOM340 | Communicating Social Change |

This paper examines a range of theoretical and practical approaches to the communication and managen

| MCOM376 | Diversity Leadership |

This paper provides a broad understanding of the principles and practices of intercultural communication a

| MCOM380 | Special Topic |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| MCOM387 | Communication Internship |

This internship provides the opportunity to gain practical work-based experience with an organisation, cor

| MCOM390 | Directed Study |

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperso

| MCOM399 | Communication Investigation in the Workplace |

Directed investigation of an applied communication issue in an organisation, open only to BCS students to

| MSYS319 | Industry Experience 2 |

This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved ho

200 level

Code	Paper Title
MCOM200	Management Communication

This paper provides an introduction to the theory and practice of management communication. The paper

| MCOM220 | Communication Theory and Research |

Rigorous research is the foundation for understanding and improving communication practice and theorie

| MCOM230 | Professional Speaking and Speechwriting |

This highly practical paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of developing and delivering prof

| MCOM231 | Interpersonal Communication at Work |

This paper provides students with the theory and skills required for leading effective interpersonal and gro

| MCOM233 | Public Relations Practices |

This paper presents various kinds of expertise used by public relations practitioners such as fundraising, e

MCOM235	Media and Public Relations

This paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of managing ethical and sustainable relationship

MCOM238	Communication, Health and Wellbeing

This paper investigates the relationships among health, communication and wellbeing in interpersonal, ins

MCOM239	Events and Communication Management

Event management is a strategic public relations, marketing and communication tool for organisations of a

MCOM292	Business Communication

This paper focuses on the theory and practice of communication in the business context. Skills in drafting

Science (2016)

Papers listed here may be taken as part of any BSc or BSc(Tech) degree; they do not count towards a major. SCIE300 is strongly recommended for FSEN students and recommended for students in other Faculties or Schools who have an interest in science communication.

Note on Assessment: Maori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this subject requires that assessment for all papers be presented in English.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

300 Level Level 0

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
SCIE300	Science Communication	20.0	16T (Hamilton)
Students will investigate contemporary scientific topics; learning to source relevant information, assess its			
SCIE301	Research Project	20.0	16A (Hamilton), 16A (Tauranga), 16B (Har
Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision. For a lis			

Level 0

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
SCIE302	Research Project	10.0	16A (Hamilton), 16B (Hamilto
Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision. For a lis			

☐ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Science and Technology Education (2016)

The Science and Technology Education programme is for educators interested in curriculum development, learning and teaching in science, technology and environmental education. The Programme is part of the Technology, Environmental, Mathematics and Science (TEMS) Education Centre, which offers professional development for graduates in technology, environmental, mathematics, science and education, who are interested in pursuing postgraduate study in the TEMS group of subjects. Intending students should discuss their programme of study with the Director of the Centre.

Note: The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD   Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PGDip(ScEd), PGDip(TechEd), PGDip(ScTechEd) and MEd

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of

research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
STER900	Science and Technology Education PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
STER800	Science and Technology Education MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGDip(ScEd), PGDip(TechEd), PGDip(ScTechEd) and MEd

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Science Education, Technology Education, or Science and Technology Education, students must take 120 points at 500 level from the following list, including either DSOE557 or PCSS502. For each area, the paper offered in that area is required, so for Science: STER508, Technology: STER511, and Environmental: STER

513.

To complete the Master of Education with a focus on Science and Technology Education, students will normally complete 180 points at 500 level from the following list, including either DSOE557 or PCSS502, and one of a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

Code	Paper Title
STER508	Science Education

This paper provides an overview of current research and development in learning, teaching, and assessm

| STER511 | Technology Education |

This paper aims to provide an understanding of the current issues in technology education research and c

| STER512 | Innovations in Science, Technology or Environmental Education |

This paper aims to help teachers of science, technology or environmental education to develop their know

| STER513 | Environmental and Sustainability Education |

This paper aims to provide an opportunity for in-service and pre-service teachers, and community educato

| STER543 | STEM Development Project |

This paper offers an opportunity to develop a programme in a STEM subject or subjects, and evaluate it w

| STER590 | Directed Study |

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf

| STER592 | Dissertation |

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

| STER593 | Science and Technology Education Thesis |

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

| STER594 | Science and Technology Education Thesis |

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

Screen and Media Studies (2016)

Screen and Media Studies prepares its students for a future that is both local and global, multi-cultural, multi-skilled, digital, and creative. A future that will continue to transform with the introduction of new and emerging technologies. A Screen and Media Studies major in the BMCT combines critical thinking with generating content. The new professional, the new citizen, the new critic and the new maker will need to understand media from design to consumption, use and appropriation. Media cannot be understood fully without an experience of creating, crafting, constructing or composing; equally we believe compelling, effective and inventive media experiences require an understanding of how media function, operate and affect users/audiences. The focus of a Screen and Media Studies major is an exploration of the creative applications and possibilities associated with various audio-visual creative technologies and how that might lead to new modes of expression that shape the ways we see and understand the world.

Screen and Media Studies is available as a major for the BA and BMCT. Screen and Media Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Screen and Media Studies for the BA, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Screen and Media Studies, including SMST209, SMST219, SMST321, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. Students are advised that CRPC301 cannot be counted towards the Screen and Media Studies major for the BA. It is recommended that students intending to major in Screen and Media Studies for the BA include SMST101 and SMST102 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a major in Screen and Media Studies for the BMCT, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Screen and Media Studies, including SMST217, SMST308, 40 points from

[SMST209](#), [SMST210](#), [SMST212](#) or [SMST215](#), and 40 points from [SMST310](#), [SMST312](#), [SMST313](#), [SMST318](#) or [SMST319](#). As well as the 100 level compulsory papers for the BMCT degree, it is recommended that students intending to major in Screen and Media Studies for the BMCT include papers in the first year of their programme of study that meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above.

Note: In 2016, students may substitute [CGRD141](#) for [CGRD161](#).

> **Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Screen and Media Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Screen and Media Studies papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

[Prescriptions for the PhD](#) [Prescriptions for the MPhil](#)

[Prescriptions for the PGCert(SMSt), PGDip(SMSt), BA(Hons) , BMCT(Hons), MA and MMCT](#)

[Prescriptions for the GradCert(SMSt) and GradDip(SMSt)](#) [300 level](#) [200 level](#) [100 level](#)

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Locat
[SMST900](#)	Screen and Media Studies PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton) & 16C

No description available.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
SMST901	Screen and Media Studies Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton) & 16C

No description available.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
SMST800	Screen and Media Studies MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)

No description available.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SMSt), PGDip(SMSt), BA(Hons) , BMCT(Hons), MA and MMCT

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate papers in Screen and Media Studies, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Screen and Media Studies papers or all their undergraduate Screen and Media Studies papers.

Note that CGRD532, COMP543, CRPC591, CRPC592, CRPC593 and PCSS589 may not be taken towards the BA(Hons) or MA in Screen and Media Studies.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Screen and Media Studies, students must complete 120 points at 500 level in Screen and Media Studies, including at least 30 points in research, normally SMST591 or an equivalent approved by the Programme Convenor, and at least 30 further points from papers listed for Screen and Media Studies.

To complete a BMCT(Hons) in Screen and Media Studies, students must complete 120 points at 500 level including CRPC591, SMST501 and 60 points chosen from CGRD532, COMP543, PCSS589, SMST502, SMST503, SMST511, SMST512 and SMST519.

Candidates for the MA in Screen and Media Studies should have completed either:

a) a BA with a major in Screen and Media Studies (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+

average in either the best three of their 300 level Screen and Media Studies papers or all of their undergraduate Screen and Media Studies papers, or

b) a BA(Hons) in Screen and Media Studies (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA in Screen and Media Studies vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including SMST501, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Candidates for the MMCT in Screen and Media Studies should normally have completed an undergraduate degree with a major in a relevant discipline and have achieved at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Screen and Media Studies papers or all their undergraduate Screen and Media Studies papers. Candidates for the MA in Screen and Media Studies should normally have a minimum B+ average pass in their BA(Hons) or PGDip(SMST).

To complete a MMCT in Screen and Media Studies, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including CRPC593, SMST501 and 60 points chosen from CGRD532, COMP543, PCSS589, SMST502, SMST503, SMST511, SMST512 and SMST519.

Code	Paper Title
CGRD532	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
COMP543	Information Management
One or more special topics in computer science, at an advanced level.	
CRPC591	Creative Research Project
Students undertake a collaboratively-designed creative research project that demonstrates the research t	
CRPC592	Dissertation
Students complete a self-designed research project and dissertation that demonstrates the research proc	

CRPC593	Creative Research Thesis

Students will complete a collaboratively-designed creative research project that demonstrates the resear

CRPC599	Summer Research Project

This paper provides students with an experience of research culture and research-led collaboration. The p

PCSS589	Global Processes, Education and New Media Cultures

Using recent critical work and research on new media, this course uses both online and face-to-face peda

SMST501	Researching the Media

This paper is designed to provide an advanced understanding of screen research methods and outcomes

SMST502	Creative Theory

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

SMST503	New Audience Formations

This paper reviews the central debates in audience and reception studies, before proceeding to detailed c

SMST505	Children and the Media

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

SMST507	Scriptwriting

This workshop based paper develops understanding and experience of script-construction processes and

SMST508	Teaching Media Studies

A paper designed for prospective teachers, or teachers wishing to upskill. The emphasis is on strategies f

SMST511	Image-making in Aotearoa/New Zealand

A workshop-based paper during which students produce a short piece of original work in either the video

SMST512	Media and Creative Industries

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

SMST518	Digital Cinema: Production

Students study the aesthetic and theoretical developments in contemporary digital cinema as a springboa

SMST519	Digital Cinema: Development
No description available.	
SMST520	Digital Screens: Design and Aesthetics
Students develop an advanced understanding of digital screens in terms of narrative aesthetics and struc	
SMST550	*Special Topic*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
SMST590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf	
SMST591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
SMST592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
SMST593	Screen and Media Studies Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
SMST594	Screen and Media Studies Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

Prescriptions for the GradCert(SMSt) and GradDip(SMSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Screen and Media Studies at an advanced level in their first degree. To complete a Graduate Diploma, students must take SMST209, SMST219, SMST321, and 60 further points at 300 level offered by Screen and Media Studies or approved by the Graduate Advisor for Screen and Media.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title

CRPC301	Creative Technologies and Creative Practice Project

Students participate in a collaborative project that includes participants from other majors in the degree ar

FASS396	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

HIST319	Digital Histories: Public and Collective Memories

This paper explores public history and collective memory on the world wide web, including genealogical re

JAPA307	*Modern Japanese Popular Culture and Media*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

SMST306	The Documentary Screen

Students explore documentary theory and practice by examining a range of forms associated with visual o

SMST308	Advanced Integrated Screen Media

Students develop skills and approaches within substantial collaborative projects in contemporary screen r

SMST309	Propaganda and Advertising

In this paper students will develop a theoretical framework for analysing instances of propaganda, adverti

SMST310	Small Studio Production 2

Students dismantle their conditioning as TV consumers in order to explore what television can be, using tr

SMST311	Screen, Spirituality and Culture

This paper considers a number of relationships between religion, spirituality and the screen media and su

SMST312	Video Production 3

In groups or individually, students produce an experimental video work while examining the field of experi

SMST313	Screen and Media Internship

This paper provides opportunities for a limited number of Screen and Media Studies majors to engage in a

SMST318	Animation Studies

While providing a broad critical and historical context of animated media, this paper introduces students to

SMST319	Games Studies

This paper examines digital games as a technological, aesthetic and social phenomenon that constitutes

SMST320	*Making Media for Export*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

SMST321	Media Research

Students' research skills are consolidated and extended in preparation for undertaking more advanced me

SMST350	Special Topic: Writing for Web Series

The web offers new ways of delivering narratives and this paper explores some of these possibilities throu

SMST390	Directed Study

Students are required to nominate an acceptable topic of study and proceed to develop it through their ow

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ANTH205	*Anthropological Media*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

CHIN204	Visualising China

This paper offers a critical examination of a number of key aspects of modern and contemporary Chinese

FASS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

MUSI240	Screen Music Composition

An introduction to music for screen idioms, and its composition through digital sound generation.

POLS200	*Politics and the Media*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

SMST201	Media in Aotearoa

Students explore historical and contemporary locally-made screen media, in order to develop their unders

SMST208	Histories of the Moving Image

This paper explores the invention and development of film, television and other media over the 20th and 2

SMST209	Topics in Media Representation

Studying representations in our society helps us realise that there are socio-economic and political forces

SMST210	Small Studio Production 1

An introduction to basic studio management and the further development of individual production skills.

SMST212	Video Production 2

Students work in small production teams to write, produce, direct and edit a short film from initial idea to s

SMST214	Contemporary World Cinema

Students investigate the relationship between world cinema and mainstream cinema (Hollywood), introdu

SMST215	Contemporary Television

This paper covers the origins and structure of television in New Zealand and in other countries. Topics inc

SMST217	Screen Media and Digital Practices

This paper discusses the relationships between creative practices and digital media. Discussions of speci

SMST218	Writing for Screen Media

Through lectures and intensive workshops, this paper introduces the theory and practice of writing short s

SMST219	Screen Theory

Students explore screen theory as a way of understanding the impact of images on perceptions of self an

SOCY202	Popular Culture

This paper offers a sociological perspective on historical and contemporary forms of popular culture, inclu

100 level

Code	Paper Title
CGRD141	Design 1
This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of desi	
CRPC101	Creative Technologies and Creative Practice
In this paper students will be introduced to the key concepts and skills base intrinsic to the BMCT degree.	
ENGL112	From Page to Screen: Literature as Text and Film
A comparative examination of the techniques used to tell stories by novelists, dramatists and directors.	
HIST145	*History on Film*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
MUSI140	Music and Computers
An introduction to electroacoustic music; the application of digital sound and MIDI devices in a musical co	
SMST101	Digital Screens
By exploring the construction and interpretation of screen-based media, students develop their understan	
SMST102	Media Cultures
Students explore key concepts for understanding their own media use and for critically examining the pro	
SMST112	Video Production 1
In a fast-paced intensive learning experience that introduces the craft of video production, students explo	

Social Enterprise (2016)

The 'third sector' of modern economies is made up of a large number of organisations that have a social objective as their principal goal. This sector includes: community organisations, sports clubs, cultural/art organisations and museums, religious organisations, iwi and Maori organisations, disability support groups, and many others. These organisations are typically involved in enterprise activities, including marketing, fund-raising, the provision of financial information and performance assessment, human resource management and strategic planning.

These papers and programmes will develop advanced management skills for managers and potential managers in the sector, and introduce research and build research skills in the Social Enterprise area.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD   Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SocEnt), PGDip(SocEnt) and MMS   300 level

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
SCEN900	Social Enterprise PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Online)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
SCEN800	Social Enterprise MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Online)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SocEnt), PGDip(SocEnt) and MMS

Social Enterprise may be taken as a subject for the MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Social Enterprise are also available. The requirements for the subject, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title
ACCT507	Accounting, Sustainability and a Changing Environment
A study of the potential role(s) of accounting in the journey to a sustainable civilisation. A key theme in the	

ACCT512	Organisations and Society

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

DEVS505	Governance and Nation Building

This paper will explore important aspects of indigenous governance through the research findings of the M

HRMG574	Women and Organisations

In this paper we examine the contribution of feminist research to our understanding of women and manag

LBST541	Labour, Education and Training 1: Issues and Policies

This paper explores issues related to the restructuring of tertiary education in New Zealand. Students will

LBST542	Labour, Education and Training 2: Applied Research Project

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies

This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met

SCEN501	Social Enterprise in Context

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

SCEN502	Management and Social Enterprise

Achieving a balance between 'social' and 'enterprise' objectives may not be straight forward. This paper e

SCEN503	Practicum: Social Enterprise

The study of methodological issues in organisational research and an application of this learning, through

SCEN504	Issues in Third Sector Research

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

SCEN590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

SCEN591	Social Enterprise Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

SCEN592	Social Enterprise Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

SCEN593	Social Enterprise Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SCEN594	Social Enterprise Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SOCP506	Social Policy: Comparative Approaches

This paper provides a theoretical grounding and applied dimension to comparative perspectives in social

STMG524	Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice

Entrepreneurship and new venture creation provide a major impetus for economic growth and developme

STMG580	Strategies for Sustainability

This paper aims to enhance students' understanding of sustainability issues confronting today's managers

300 level

Code	Paper Title	P
SCEN301	Engaging with Social Enterprise and Community	2(

This paper will provide students with an introduction to the enterprise of community sector. Students will e

☐ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Social Policy (2016)

> Social Policy provides students with an interdisciplinary perspective on key social issues of policy concern and opens up possibilities of employment in areas such as governmental social policy agencies, local bodies, non-governmental organisations and the private sector.

Students may choose from a combination of core and elective papers in Economics, Education Studies, Labour Studies, Political Science and Public Policy, Population Studies, Social Science Research, Sociology, and Women's and Gender Studies which, when combined, offer theoretical and applied approaches to the study of social policy issues.

Social Policy is available as a major for the BSocSc. Social Policy may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Social Policy, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Social Policy, including SOCP206, SSRP202, SOCP302, SOCP304 and at least 20 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Social Policy include SOCP102 and SOCY101 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites at 200 and 300 levels.

To complete a supporting subject in Social Policy, students must include two of SOCP102, SOCP206 or SOCP302.

Enquiries about undergraduate, diploma and graduate programmes in Social Policy should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

> **Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Social Policy papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Social Policy papers above 200 level.
>
> Social Policy is available as a major for the BSocSc in Hamilton and Tauranga. Tauranga students majoring in Social Policy may substitute SOCW305 for SOCP304

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location □
SOCP900	Social Policy PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)

No description available.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SocPol), PGDip(SocPol) and BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in a BSocSc(Hons) in Social Policy, a student should normally have at least a B average in SOCP302 and two other 300 level papers. Students who do not meet this requirement should discuss their proposed programme of study with the Programme Convenor prior to confirming their enrolment.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Social Policy, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally SOCP591), SOCP506, SOCP508, and SOCY502.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Social Policy, a student should have completed either:

a) a BSocSc with a major in Social Policy (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Social Policy papers or all of their undergraduate Social Policy papers, or

b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Social Policy (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Social Policy vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including SOCP506, SOCP508, SOCY502, one of SSRP503 or SSRP504 and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B+ average to be admitted to SOCP592 or SOCP593 and at least an A- average to be admitted to SOCP594.

Code	Paper Title
DEVS504	State Policies on Indigenous Development
This paper will undertake a comparative examination of changing state policies regarding indigenous righ	
HDCO501	*Ageing and Society*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
LBST531	Advanced Employment Relations 1: The Employment Relations Framewor
Students will be expected to analyse and to discuss the Employment Relations Act in its social and econc	
LBST532	Advanced Employment Relations 2: Current Policies and Practices
The paper is concerned with a number of topics of contemporary relevance to New Zealand employment	
LBST541	Labour, Education and Training 1: Issues and Policies

This paper explores issues related to the restructuring of tertiary education in New Zealand. Students will

PCSS508	Global Educational Policy

A critical analysis of educational policies and practices, with particular references to New Zealand.

POLS501	The Policy Process and Policy Analysis: Theoretical Perspectives

This paper introduces students to theoretical perspectives on policy analysis and the policy process provic

POLS531	Issues in Public Policy and Administration

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

POLS537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy

This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and

POPS507	Critical Demography

This paper introduces students to critical demography as a field that marries social science theory with qu

POPS508	Population Health and Development

This paper explores population health within particular communities, emphasising the broader determinar

PSYC511	Evaluation Research Design

This paper provides a theoretical grounding in programme evaluation, with an emphasis on the evaluatior

PSYC513	Evaluation Research Analysis

This paper provides an introduction to evaluation praxis with a major focus on completing a small scale ev

PSYC518	Family Violence: Research and Interventions

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

SOCP506	Social Policy: Comparative Approaches

This paper provides a theoretical grounding and applied dimension to comparative perspectives in social

SOCP508	Techniques for Policy Analysis

This paper exposes students to a selection of techniques in the policy toolkit that can be applied to proble

SOCP509	Comparative Criminology: Issues and Policy

Students will study criminological issues of various countries and the ideologies that underlie the policies ...

SOCP589	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf...

SOCP590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf...

SOCP591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

SOCP592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

SOCP593	Social Policy Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SOCP594	Social Policy Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SOCY502	Society, Economy and State

This half paper brings Sociological theory and Social Policy practice together in a paper that is grounded ...

SOCY503	Criminology from a Sociological Perspective

This paper surveys criminological theory from a sociological perspective and uses examples of criminolog...

SOCY505	Globalisation and Social Movements

Within the context of an analysis of the neoliberal policy framework and global capitalism; this half paper f...

SOCY514	Child, Youth and Family

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

SOCY578	Contemporary Issues in Health and Illness

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

SSRP503	The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research

This paper provides an advanced investigation of the conduct of qualitative interviewing culminating in stu	
SSRP504	*The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research*
This paper has been designed to explore quantitative approaches to research with a particular focus on s	
WGST507	Gender, Policy and Development
The purpose of this paper is to facilitate students' understandings of, and critical reflections on, policy and	

Prescriptions for the GradCert(SocPol) and GradDip(SocPol)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Social Policy at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include SOCP206 and SOCP302. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include SOCP206, SOCP302, SOCP304 and 40 further points at 300 level in Social Policy.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON305	*Development Economics*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ECON313	Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy
Topics include labour demand and supply, human capital and earnings, labour market issues and welfare	
ECON315	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
An examination of the economics of sustainable development, resource use, pollution control and the con	
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
LBST301	Globalisation and the Nation State
This paper examines the impact of globalisation on labour across both developed and developing countrie	

LBST331	Workers' Education and Training

This paper provides an examination of current policies, issues and institutions in workers' education and t

PCSS301	Education and Social Inequality

A study of the relationship of social inequality and difference to a range of educational issues.

POPS302	Applied Population Studies

The emphasis of this paper is on the application of Population Studies techniques to a range of national a

SOCP302	Social Policy

This paper focuses on developing a critical approach to the formulation, content and implementation of Ne

SOCP304	Health, Wellbeing and Policy

This paper gives a sociological and policy dimension to health, wellbeing and policy from a critical perspe

SOCP389	Directed Study

Students with a B+ average may, with the approval of the programme convenor and the proposed superv

SOCP390	Directed Study

Students with a B+ average may, with the approval of the programme convenor and the proposed superv

SOCW305	Community Development

This paper explores the evolution, ideas and practice of community development in Aoteoroa New Zealan

SOCY301	Contemporary Social Theory

An analysis of some of the major contemporary issues in sociological theory.

SOCY311	Criminology: A Sociological Introduction

This paper examines sociological explanations of deviance and crime and examines issues in the field of

WGST303	Gender, State and Public Policy

This paper introduces students to feminist political theory concerned with issues of state, policy, equality/e

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON217	*Economics, Law and Policy*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
FASS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
LBST201	Employment Relations in New Zealand
This introductory paper examines the changes in employment relations legislation and the impact on emp	
LBST202	Work and Employment in Capitalist Societies
This paper critiques mainstream economic theories of work and employment, and offers a radical Labour	
PCSS201	Education and New Zealand Society
An examination of New Zealand society from depression to recession: controversial relationships betwee	
POLS212	Policy Issues: International Perspectives
This paper expands on key concepts in public policy and policy analysis. It draws on a number of internati	
POPS201	Population Studies
This paper provides students with a firm grounding in fundamental aspects of Populations Studies. Studer	
SOCP206	Social Policy and Social Issues
This paper looks at social problems with the aim of reducing inequalities and the associated policy respor	
SOCY204	History of Sociological Thought
This paper examines sociological thought from the eighteenth to the twentieth centuries in the context of h	
SOCY222	Sociology of the Family
This paper covers families and family life through the family life-cycle in New Zealand and comparable so	
SSRP202	The Practice of Social Science Research
An introduction to the major social research methods in the social sciences, including their critical evaluati	

Code	Paper Title
WGST211	Gender at Work

This paper explores the gendered division of labour (locally and globally), through topics such as occupati

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON110	Economics and Society

An introduction to the analysis of social issues from an economics perspective.

| HDCO100 | Human Development |

A study of the biological, psychological and social factors that are thought to explain patterns of human be

| LBST101 | The Nature of Work |

This paper offers an interdisciplinary account of the changing forms and social contexts of work from anci

| PHIL106 | Social and Moral Philosophy |

A study of key concepts in areas of applied ethics including abortion, euthanasia, health care, children's ri

| POLS105 | People and Policy |

This paper introduces public policy in New Zealand. Through the study of New Zealand government and p

| SOCP102 | Introduction to Social Policy |

This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important iss

| SOCY101 | Introduction to Sociology |

This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the mair

| WGST101 | Women in Society: Representations and Realities |

This paper considers such issues as media representations, beauty ideals, medicalisation of women's bod

Social Science Research (2016)

The papers listed under this heading consider the principles of effective design of social science research projects with both quantitative and qualitative approaches. They contribute to a number of specialist subject areas within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, and are also listed under those subject entries in the Calendar. Social Science Research is not offered as a discrete undergraduate major or supporting subject. Note: students who commenced a Social Science Research programme in 2011 or prior should contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for advice.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Social Science Research papers at 200 level. There will be no new intake into the supporting subject, honours programme, masters programme, PGCert (SocScRes) or PGDip(SocScRes) in 2015.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

500 level 300 level 200 level

500 level

Code	Paper Title
SSRP503	The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research

This paper provides an advanced investigation of the conduct of qualitative interviewing culminating in stu

| SSRP504 | The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research |

This paper has been designed to explore quantitative approaches to research with a particular focus on s

| SSRP505 | Issues in Social Science Research |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

200 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

| SOCY204 | History of Sociological Thought |

This paper examines sociological thought from the eighteenth to the twentieth centuries in the context of h

| SSRP202 | The Practice of Social Science Research |

An introduction to the major social research methods in the social sciences, including their critical evaluati

☐ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Social Work (2016)

Social Work is a practice-based profession and academic discipline that promotes social change and development, social cohesion, and the empowerment and liberation of people. Social work is underpinned by theories of social work, social sciences, humanities and indigenous knowledge. Social Workers aspire to engage with people, their families, communities and social structures to address life challenges, enhance wellbeing and promote self-determination and autonomy. Principles of human rights, social justice, collective responsibility and respect for diversities are central to Social Work.

Social Work is available as a specified programme for the BSW, which may be awarded with honours.

To complete the specified programme in Social Work, students must complete the programme set out below. Registered social workers with at least five years relevant social work experience can upgrade their historical, recognised social work qualifications to a BSW. To complete the BSW upgrade, students must complete 120 points comprising SSRP202, SOCW303, SOPCW401, SOCW402, SOCW404 and one of SOCW201, SOCW202, SOCW305 or a relevant paper above 100 level approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor.

For more information, contact the Programme Convenor for Social Work.

Note: SOCW101, SOCW102, SOCW201, SOCW202 and SOCW305 are available to all students who have met any required prerequisites. With regard to SOCW303, prerequisites may be considered met for candidates currently in social work practice upon application to the Convenor of the Social Work programme. All other papers with the subject code SOCW are only available to students enrolled in the BSW. The Social Work programme is only available at the University of Waikato at Tauranga.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

On this page

BSW (Upgrade)

To complete the BSW upgrade, students must complete 120 points comprising SSRP202, SOCW303, SOPCW401, SOCW402, SOCW404 and one of SOCW201, SOCW202, SOCW305 or a relevant paper above 100 level approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor.

Code	Paper Title
SOCW201	Social Work Issues
This paper examines causes and effects of abuse, neglect and violence across the life span. It examines	
SOCW202	Social Work Approaches
Approaches and models are examined for their application to various fields of social work practice, includi	
SOCW303	Children and Young People at Risk
This paper examines topics important to Social Workers working with children and young people at risk.	
SOCW305	Community Development
This paper explores the evolution, ideas and practice of community development in Aoteoroa New Zealan	
SOCW401	Social Work Decision Making
This paper provides students with a research-based approach to support decision-making in social work	
SOCW402	Bicultural and Multicultural Social Work Practices
This paper examines key factors in Maori socio-economic development and the roles of Iwi, hapu and wh	
SOCW404	Social Justice, Ethics and Law

This paper examines social justice issues, principles and models of justice and of human rights in Aotearo

SSRP202	The Practice of Social Science Research

An introduction to the major social research methods in the social sciences, including their critical evaluati

Year 4

Students must take SOCW400, SOCW402 and SOCW404 and either i) SOCW401 plus a further 20 points chosen from HDCO300, HDCO301, HDCO302, PSYC301, PSYC310, PSYC319, PSYC338, SOCP302, SOCY311, TIKA363 or a paper approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor or ii) SOCW490.

Students wishing to be considered for the award of Honours must include SOCW490 in their programme of study.

Code	Paper Title
SOCW400	Social Work Placement 2

This 60 day placement in a social service or community enables students to develop practice to a level of

SOCW401	Social Work Decision Making

This paper provides students with a research-based approach to support decision-making in social work p

SOCW402	Bicultural and Multicultural Social Work Practices

This paper examines key factors in Maori socio-economic development and the roles of Iwi, hapu and wha

SOCW404	Social Justice, Ethics and Law

This paper examines social justice issues, principles and models of justice and of human rights in Aotearo

SOCW490	Social Work Decision Making: Research Project

Students plan, undertake and report on a supervised research project.

Year 3

Students must take the following papers plus a further 20 points chosen from HDCO200, HDCO201, HDCO202, PHIL218, PSYC228, PSYC229, SOCY204, TIKA263, TIKA264, TTWA201 or HDCO300,

HDCO301, HDCO302, PSYC301, PSYC310, PSYC319, PSYC338, SOCP302, SOCY311, TIKA363 or a paper approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor.

Code	Paper Title
HDCO340	Perspectives on Counselling
An examination of the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims and	
SOCW300	Social Work Placement 1
This first placement of 60 days in a social service agency under supportive supervision provides students	
SOCW303	Children and Young People at Risk
This paper examines topics important to Social Workers working with children and young people at risk.	
SOCW305	Community Development
This paper explores the evolution, ideas and practice of community development in Aoteoroa New Zealan	

Year 2

Students must take the following papers and a further 20 points chosen from HDCO200, HDCO201, HDCO202, PHIL218, PSYC228, PSYC229, SOCY204, TIKA263, TIKA264, TTWA201 or a paper approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor.

Code	Paper Title
SOCP206	Social Policy and Social Issues
This paper looks at social problems with the aim of reducing inequalities and the associated policy respon	
SOCW201	Social Work Issues
This paper examines causes and effects of abuse, neglect and violence across the life span. It examines	
SOCW202	Social Work Approaches
Approaches and models are examined for their application to various fields of social work practice, includi	
SOCY222	Sociology of the Family

This paper covers families and family life through the family life-cycle in New Zealand and comparable so

SSRP202	The Practice of Social Science Research

An introduction to the major social research methods in the social sciences, including their critical evaluati

Year 1

Code	Paper Title
HDCO100	Human Development

A study of the biological, psychological and social factors that are thought to explain patterns of human be

| PHIL103 | Critical Reasoning |

This paper helps students to engage critically with the sorts of arguments encountered both inside and ou

| PSYC102 | Social and Developmental Psychology |

An overview of psychological research and theory on the development of the person as a social being and

| SOCP102 | Introduction to Social Policy |

This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important iss

| SOCW101 | Introduction to the Social Work Profession |

This paper provides students with an opportunity to examine the history and purpose of social work practi

| SOCW102 | Introduction to Social Work Theory |

This paper provides students with an introduction to major traditions in social work theory that inform and

| SOCY101 | Introduction to Sociology |

This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the mair

| TIKA163 | He Hinatore ki te Ao Maori: Introducing the Maori World |

An introduction to the Maori world view, language, social organisation including the analysis of the Treaty

Sociology (2016)

Sociology involves the analysis of society: that is, how people organise and participate in groups and larger social structures, and how societies change. Sociologists ask questions about society, challenging what is normally taken for granted. Students who major in Sociology develop, not only a good understanding of social structures, social issues and policies, and social change, but also strong research and information literacy skills that prepare them well for employment in many fields.

Sociology is available as a major for the BSocSc. Sociology may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Sociology, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Sociology, including SOCY204, SOCY301 and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Sociology include SOCY101 and one of SOCY150, SOCP102, LBST101 or WGST101 in the first year of their programme of study, in order to meet prerequisites at 200 level, and at least one of SOCP302, SOCP304, SOCY311 or SOCY390.

It is recommended that students include SSRP202 in their programme of study as part of the methodology requirement for the BSocSc.

To complete a supporting subject in Sociology, students must include SOCY204 and either SOCY101 or SOCY150.

Further details can be obtained from the Faculty handbook and from the Undergraduate Adviser.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Sociology papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Sociology papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
SOCY900	Sociology PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton) & 16C (Tauranga)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
SOCY800	Sociology MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Socy), PGDip(Socy) and BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BSocSc(Hons) in Sociology, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Sociology papers or all their undergraduate Sociology papers.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Sociology, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally SOCY591), SOCY502, one of SSRP503 or SSRP504 and one of SOCY503, SOCY505 or SOCP509.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Sociology, a student should have completed either:

a) a BSocSc with a major in Sociology (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ grade average either in the best three of their 300 level Sociology papers or all of their undergraduate Sociology papers, or

b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Sociology (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Sociology vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including SOCY502, SSRP503, SSRP504 and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B+ average to be admitted to SOCY593 or SOCY593 and at least an A- average to be admitted to SOCY594.

Students proposing to do graduate studies in Sociology should determine their programme in consultation with the convenor of the Sociology programme and relevant staff in Sociology. Students should also consult the Programme's Handbook for Graduate Students.

Code	Paper Title
POLS503	Democratisation, Democracy and Mass Politics

The concepts, approaches and literature of democracy, democratisation and mass politics, including theo

POPS509	Research Methods for Population Analysis

This paper provides students with hands-on experience conducting population research, working with rea

SOCP506	Social Policy: Comparative Approaches

This paper provides a theoretical grounding and applied dimension to comparative perspectives in social

SOCP509	Comparative Criminology: Issues and Policy

Students will study criminological issues of various countries and the ideologies that underlie the policies

SOCY502	Society, Economy and State

This half paper brings Sociological theory and Social Policy practice together in a paper that is grounded i

SOCY503	Criminology from a Sociological Perspective

This paper surveys criminological theory from a sociological perspective and uses examples of criminolog

SOCY505	Globalisation and Social Movements

Within the context of an analysis of the neoliberal policy framework and global capitalism; this half paper f

SOCY514	*Child, Youth and Family*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

SOCY578	*Contemporary Issues in Health and Illness*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

SOCY589	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf

SOCY590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf

SOCY591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

SOCY592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

SOCY593	Sociology Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SOCY594	Sociology Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SSRP503	The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research

This paper provides an advanced investigation of the conduct of qualitative interviewing culminating in stu

SSRP504	The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research

This paper has been designed to explore quantitative approaches to research with a particular focus on s

WGST505	New Natures: Gender, Culture and New Technologies

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

WGST506	Theorising Gender

The purpose of this paper is to extend and enhance students' engagement with current theoretical debate

WGST507	Gender, Policy and Development

The purpose of this paper is to facilitate students' understandings of, and critical reflections on, policy and

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Socy) and GradDip(Socy)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Sociology at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include SOCY204 and SOCY301.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS301	Digital Storytelling for the Arts and Social Sciences

Students are introduced to digital storytelling theory and learn how to make a digital story. This paper prov

FASS396	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

LBST301	Globalisation and the Nation State

This paper examines the impact of globalisation on labour across both developed and developing countrie

PCSS301	Education and Social Inequality

A study of the relationship of social inequality and difference to a range of educational issues.

SOCP302	Social Policy

This paper focuses on developing a critical approach to the formulation, content and implementation of Ne

SOCP304	Health, Wellbeing and Policy

This paper gives a sociological and policy dimension to health, wellbeing and policy from a critical perspe

SOCY301	Contemporary Social Theory

An analysis of some of the major contemporary issues in sociological theory.

SOCY311	Criminology: A Sociological Introduction

This paper examines sociological explanations of deviance and crime and examines issues in the field of

SOCY390	Directed Study

Students with a B+ average may, with the approval of the programme convenor and the proposed superv

WGST303	Gender, State and Public Policy

This paper introduces students to feminist political theory concerned with issues of state, policy, equality/e

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ANTH201	Ethnicity and Identity

This paper examines contemporary examples of ethnic consciousness and conflict, and of collective iden

ANTH206	*Food, Taste, Cuisine: Origins and Transformations*
The relationship between humans and food is affected by culture, ethnicity, geography, history, religion, c	
FASS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
LBST202	Work and Employment in Capitalist Societies
This paper critiques mainstream economic theories of work and employment, and offers a radical Labour	
PCSS201	Education and New Zealand Society
An examination of New Zealand society from depression to recession: controversial relationships betwee	
POPS201	Population Studies
This paper provides students with a firm grounding in fundamental aspects of Populations Studies. Stude	
SOCP206	Social Policy and Social Issues
This paper looks at social problems with the aim of reducing inequalities and the associated policy respor	
SOCY202	Popular Culture
This paper offers a sociological perspective on historical and contemporary forms of popular culture, inclu	
SOCY204	History of Sociological Thought
This paper examines sociological thought from the eighteenth to the twentieth centuries in the context of I	
SOCY222	Sociology of the Family
This paper covers families and family life through the family life-cycle in New Zealand and comparable so	
SSRP202	The Practice of Social Science Research
An introduction to the major social research methods in the social sciences, including their critical evaluat	
WGST209	Rethinking Women, Sex and Gender
This paper first examines early analyses of love and marriage, paid and unpaid work, sexuality and mothe	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
LBST101	The Nature of Work
This paper offers an interdisciplinary account of the changing forms and social contexts of work from anci	
SOCP102	Introduction to Social Policy
This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important iss	
SOCY101	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the mai	
SOCY150	Applied Sociology
This paper introduces sociologists as practitioners, doing sociology in various community and workplace s	
WGST101	Women in Society: Representations and Realities
This paper considers such issues as media representations, beauty ideals, medicalisation of women's bod	

☐ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Software Engineering (2016)

Software engineering is the scientific, disciplined and quantifiable approach to developing, operating and maintaining complex software systems. These software systems include operating systems, networks, real-time and embedded systems, distributed and parallel systems, as well as engineering, scientific and business application software. The Software Engineering programme at Waikato emphasises the software engineering process, formal methods for software engineering, and human-computer interaction. The programme starts from scratch, and teaches programming skills using C# and Microsoft Visual Studio, before moving on to Java and even further to more modern languages. The final year project assimilates material taught in the earlier years with material from related disciplines such as electronics and industrial sources. It prepares students well for professional practice as well as continuing, or further, education and research.

Software Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE(Hons).

To complete the specified programme in Software Engineering, students must follow the following programme.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Year 4 (BE(Hons))   Year 3   Year 2   and 30 points from the following   Year 1

Year 4 (BE(Hons))

Students must take ENGG492, at least one of COMP424 or COMP439 or COMP448, at least one of COMP426 or COMP452 or COMP454, and points chosen from any other 400 level Computer Science papers, if needed, to complete 120 points at 400 level. COMP401, COMP413, COMP414, COMP424, COMP426, COMP439, COMP440, COMP448, COMP452, COMP453 and COMP454 are recommended.

Code	Paper Title
COMP424	Topics in Interaction Design
This paper offers advanced topics in Interaction Design. It takes a practical approach to interaction design	
COMP426	Engineering Interactive Systems
This paper introduces the topic of engineering methods for interactive systems. It provides both the backg	
COMP439	Usability Engineering
This paper covers the design and evaluation of interactive computer systems with a focus on users and u	
COMP448	Developing Mobile Applications
This paper covers practical design and implementation of interactive applications for mobile devices such	
COMP452	Model Checking
This paper shows how reactive systems can be modelled and analysed using finite-state machines and te	
COMP454	Specification Languages and Models
This paper deals with various aspects of modelling systems using advanced good practice methods from	
ENGG492	Honours Research and Management Project
An engineering research and development project, including design philosophy, market requirements, spe	

Year 3

Students must take the papers listed below including one of COMP321 or ENGG381 and 20 points

chosen from COMP301, COMP311, COMP312 and COMP313.

Code	Paper Title
COMP314	Software Engineering Project
Students work in small groups to build a medium sized software project. They develop requirements and s	
COMP317	Design and Analysis of Algorithms
A study of classical and recently developed algorithms for solving a diverse range of problems using com	
COMP325	Human-Computer Interaction
An introduction to the theory and practice of human-computer interaction, including the interface develop	
COMP340	Reasoning about Programs
This paper introduces predicate logic as it is used in various areas of software development and artificial i	
ENGG372	Engineering Work Placement 2
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
ENGG379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
Guided reflection on professional work placements in engineering.	

Year 2

Code	Paper Title
COMP200	Computer Systems
This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w	
COMP202	Computer Communications
This paper provides an overview of the technologies and protocols involved in computer communications.	
COMP219	Database Practice and Experience
This paper provides students with the knowledge and experience of a modern relational client/server data	

Code	Paper Title
COMP235	Logic and Computation
An introduction to propositional logic, binary relations, modular arithmetic and the theory of computation, f	
COMP241	Software Engineering Development
Students will learn how to program in Java and design, analyse, and apply commonly used data structure	
COMP242	Software Engineering Process
This paper teaches software engineering methodologies, structure and organisation of problems, design p	
ENGG279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace
Preparation for entry into professional work placements in engineering.	
ENGG282	Engineering Design
An introduction to the design process for problem solving. The use of Computer Aided Design (CAD) as a	
ENGG283	Linear Algebra for Engineers
Linear algebra and matrices with an emphasis on the practical applications of the subject.	
ENGG284	Differential Equations for Engineers
An introduction to theory and solutions for ordinary and partial differential equations with applications to e	
ENGG371	Engineering Work Placement 1
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
ENMP282	Science and Engineering Management A
A study of the management function and activities relating to the needs of scientists and engineers. Topic	

and 30 points from the following

Code	Paper Title
CHEM100	Chemistry in Context
An introductory course assuming minimal chemistry background for students who are non-chemistry majc	
CHEM111	Structure and Spectroscopy

A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re

| CHEM112 | Chemical Reactivity |

A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ

| ENEL111 | Introduction to Electronics |

This paper covers basic electronic concepts. Topics include circuit theory, Thevenin's theorem, resistors,

| PHYS103 | Physics for Scientists and Engineers 1 |

An introduction to physics for scientists and engineers. Topics include mechanics, dynamics, oscillations,

| STAT111 | Statistics for Science |

This paper provides a first course in statistics for students in the Faculty of Science and Engineering. Micr

| STAT121 | Introduction to Statistical Methods |

An introduction to statistical data collection and analysis. Topics include general principles for statistical p

Year 1

Code	Paper Title	Points	Oc
COMP103	Introduction to Computer Science 1	15.0	16/
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and desi			
COMP104	Introduction to Computer Science 2	15.0	16l
This paper continues from COMP103, expanding upon data organisation and algorithms, and introducing			
ENGG180	Foundations of Engineering	15.0	16/
This paper introduces engineering design and the design process, fundamental laws for engineering anal			
ENMP102	Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering	15.0	16l
An introduction to the basic laws and concepts of materials science. Topics include: relation of the structu			
MATH101	Introduction to Calculus	15.0	16/

A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of

MATH102	Introduction to Algebra		15.0	16/

A study of the fundamental techniques and applications of algebra including Gaussian elimination, vector

Spanish (2016)

> The Spanish programme consists of papers in grammar, conversation, composition, Spanish literature and Latin American literature. All literature and language papers beyond SPAN131 are generally taught in Spanish.

Spanish is available as a pathway within the International Languages and Cultures major or supporting subject for the BA. Details of the requirements for the Spanish language pathway can be found under International Languages and Cultures. Spanish is available as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. Within the BA, BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS, BSocSc and BTour a Spanish Language specialisation is available, and within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in Science International in Spanish is also available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, Faculty of Science and Engineering or the Waikato Management School.

The point of entry into the Spanish programme depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of Spanish take SPAN131 and SPAN132, followed by SPAN231 in the second year. Students with some experience of Spanish (Year 11 or equivalent) will begin with SPAN132. Students with 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Spanish, or equivalent, will gain direct entry into SPAN231.

> **Note:** Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Spanish papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Spanish papers above 200 level. Students interested in studying Spanish for their major can do so through International Languages and Cultures. Students who commenced a major in Spanish in 2010 or prior should contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office for advice.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ▢
SPAN900	Spanish PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Graduate Study

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Spanish papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Spanish papers or all their undergraduate Spanish papers. Students are advised to consult with the Convenor of Spanish about their programme of study.

Code	Paper Title
SPAN501	Varieties of Spanish
This paper is designed to place students' practical knowledge of Spanish within a sociolinguistic framewor	
SPAN502	Special Topic: Teaching Spanish as a Second Language
No description available.	
SPAN590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	

Code	Paper Title
SPAN591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Span) and GradDip(Span)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Spanish at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
INTL380	Study Abroad 1
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
INTL381	Study Abroad 2
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
INTL382	Study Abroad 3
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
INTL390	Directed Study
At the discretion of the relevant Programme Convenor, students undertake independent but guided resea	
SPAN305	*Latin American Literature*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
SPAN310	Spanish Advanced Language
An advanced paper designed to perfect oral and written proficiency in the language.	
SPAN312	Spanish in Context

This paper follows a thematic cultural approach and aims to provide students with a solid foundation on cu

SPAN321	Translation Methodology and Practice

This paper applies translation theory, methodology and ethics to a variety of contexts including journalism

SPAN380	Study Abroad 1

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

SPAN381	Study Abroad 2

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

SPAN382	Study Abroad 3

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

SPAN390	Directed Study

This paper enables students to carry out an individual research project. Admission to this paper is at the d

200 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

SPAN221	European Cultures: Tradition and Modernity

This paper considers European cultures in both national and comparative frameworks, and is jointly taugh

SPAN231	Intermediate Spanish 1

This paper follows on from SPAN132. Its aim is to enable students to master communicative and linguistic

SPAN232	Intermediate Spanish 2

This paper follows on from SPAN231. Students achieve further development skills in reading, writing, spe

100 level

Code	Paper Title
INTL101	International Languages and Cultures
The role of culture on the world stage and its relationships to language, globalisation and citizenship is int	
SPAN131	Spanish for Beginners 1
Complete beginners acquire basic competency in the language through practice in speaking, listening, rea	
SPAN132	Spanish for Beginners 2
The continuation of SPAN131. This paper aims to build confidence in the language skills already acquirec	

Sport and Leisure Studies (2016)

Sport and Leisure Studies draws on a range of theoretical and applied perspectives to examine the political, cultural, economic and social forces that influence communities and organisations as well as people's behaviour in relation to sport and leisure. The development of career interests is achieved through the completion of a number of compulsory papers and a selection of a series of other papers suited to the students' interests and career aspirations.

Sport and Leisure Studies is available as a major for the BSpLS. Sport and Leisure Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Sport and Leisure Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Sport and Leisure Studies papers, comprising 60 points at 200 level and 60 points at 300 level.

Papers with the subject code SPLS are Sport and Leisure Studies papers. Papers with the subject code TESP are Professional Education papers and are only available to students enrolled in a Faculty of Education teacher education programme.

Note: Sport and Leisure Studies draws on a range of theoretical and applied perspectives to examine the political, cultural, economic and social forces that influence communities and organisations as well as people's behaviour in relation to sport and leisure. The development of career interests is achieved through the completion of a number of compulsory papers and a selection of a series of other papers suited to the students' interests and career aspirations.

Sport and Leisure Studies is available as a major for the BSpLS. Sport and Leisure Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. There are three specialisations available within the major: Movement Cultures; Applied Movement Sciences; People, Movement and Professional Practices.

To complete a major in Sport and Leisure Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Sport and Leisure Studies papers, comprising 60 points at 200 level and 60 points at 300 level.

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SpLS), PGDip(SpLS), BSpLS(Hons) and MSpLS

Prescriptions for the GradCert(SpLS) and GradDip(SpLS) 300 level 200 level 100 level

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
SPLS900	Sport and Leisure Studies PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			
SPLS901	Sport and Leisure Studies Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of

research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
SPLS800	Sport and Leisure Studies MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SpLS), PGDip(SpLS), BSpLS(Hons) and MSpLS

To complete a Postgraduate Certificate in Sport and Leisure Studies, students must complete 60 points from the following list.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Leisure Studies, students must take 120 points at 500 level from the following list.

To complete a BSpLS(Hons), students must take 120 points at 500 level. Students must complete an approved research methods paper (normally SPLS501, DSOE557 or PCSS502) and one of SPLS590, SPLS592 or SPLS593. The BSpLS(Hons) is available for students who have completed their BSpLS or equivalent qualification, and who have attained a GPA of at least B+ in their third year papers.

To complete an MSpLS, students must take 180 points at 500 level. Students must complete an approved research methods paper (normally SPLS501, DSOE557 or PCSS502) and one of SPLS590, SPLS592, SPLS593 or SPLS594. The MSpLS is available for students who have completed

their BSpLS or equivalent qualification, and who have attained a GPA of at least B in their

third year papers.

The 500 level papers are offered fully online (NET). For further details, contact the Administrator, Department of Sport and Leisure Studies.

Code	Paper Title
DSOE510	Special Topic
This paper is available for students who require an individually supervised project to complete their qualifi	
DSOE515	Special Topic

This paper is available for students who require an individually supervised project to complete their qualifi

PCSS502	Kaupapa Maori Research

Emphasis in this paper is on the student undertaking research within a supportive, critical whanau of inter

RPLC500	Professional Learning in Education Practice

This paper allows students to submit a portfolio for assessment of learning undertaken in a non formal set

SPLS501	Researching Sport and Leisure

This paper involves an advanced study of theoretical and philosophical understandings of research.

SPLS502	Advanced Movement Science

This paper involves an advanced analysis of contemporary scientific research on sport performance, fitne

SPLS503	*Education Outdoors*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

SPLS504	*Sport and Communities*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

SPLS505	*Youth Culture and Sport*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

SPLS507	Sport and Health across the Lifespan: Soci-Cultural Perspectives

This paper provides students with an opportunity to critically examine a variety of theoretical perspectives

SPLS508	Promoting Quality Experiences in Education Settings

This paper draws on national and international research in exploring curriculum, pedagogy and assessme

SPLS520	Special Topic

No description available.

SPLS590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf

SPLS592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
SPLS593	Sport and Leisure Studies Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
SPLS594	Sport and Leisure Studies Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
TOED590	Directed Study
The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen	
TOED592	Dissertation
The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an inde	
TOED593	Thesis
The three paper (90 point) Thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indeper	
TOED594	Thesis
The four paper (120 point) thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indeper	

Prescriptions for the GradCert(SpLS) and GradDip(SpLS)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Sport and Leisure Studies at an advanced level in their first degree. To complete the Graduate Diploma, students must take a total of 120 points including at least 80 points at 300 level or above in Sport and Leisure Studies. Programmes of study are planned according to interests and prior academic background and experience, and intending candidates should therefore consult the Chairperson of Sport and Leisure Studies.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Education Postgraduate Studies Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
SPLS301	Practicum in the Sport and Leisure Industry

This paper aims to promote students' critical understanding of the issues and concepts relating to the pror

SPLS302	Sport and Exercise Psychology

This paper provides a critical examination of the theoretical and practical issues in sport and exercise psy

SPLS303	Prescribing Physical Activity and Exercise

This paper aims to critically examine the theoretical concepts and practical issues involved in prescribing

SPLS304	Media, Sport and Culture

This paper expands students' critical understandings of the role of the media in the production and consur

SPLS305	Researching Sport and Leisure Experiences

This paper examines how research can be used to understand, interpret and represent various aspects o

SPLS306	Advances in Skill Learning, Performing and Rehabilitation

This paper provides an advanced understanding of how movement of skills are acquired and performed,

SPLS307	Play, Games and Culture

A critical study of play and games as leisure activities in changing society. The meaning of play and game

SPLS308	Performing Dance

An advanced study of choreography and production that culminates in a formal public dance performance

SPLS309	Adventure, Sustainability and the Outdoors

This paper critically examines theory and practice related to adventure and sustainability in the outdoors.

SPLS310	Instructing in Sport and Leisure Settings

An examination of how the instructional process in a range of physical activities contributes to providing a

SPLS311	Healthy Communities, Healthy Lifestyles

This paper will enable students to develop a critical sociological perspective of health promotion and the r

SPLS320	Health and Movement Education in Schools

This paper investigates influences that shape health and movement related programmes and practices in

Code	Paper Title
SPLS390	Directed Study
This paper is available only to students enrolled in the BSpLS who, with the approval of the Chairperson o	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
SPLS201	Leadership in Sport and Leisure
A study of leadership theory, the concept of leadership, and the characteristics of effective leadership in th	
SPLS202	Psychology of Sport and Leisure
This paper provides an introduction to basic psychological theories and concepts of sport and leisure beha	
SPLS203	Sport and Leisure in Society
A critical examination of sport and leisure in society from a sociocultural perspective. The content will focu	
SPLS204	Physiology of Physical Activity
An examination of the physiological concepts and principles underlying human response and adaptation t	
SPLS205	Physical Education and Sport Pedagogy
Through reflection on, and engagement in, the teaching and coaching process students will develop an u	
SPLS206	*Skill Learning, Performance and Rehabilitation*
The paper examines historical and contemporary approaches to skill acquisition/motor learning, with emp	
SPLS207	Nutrition and Wellbeing
A study of the principles of nutrition, source and function of nutrients, diet and health state, social and cult	
SPLS208	*Choreographing Dance*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
SPLS209	Learning in Outdoor and Adventure Environments
This paper examines how different approaches to learning impact on participants' experiences and learnin	
SPLS210	Sport for Children and Youth

A study of children and youth in the sport culture, an examination of current trends, issues and practices i

SPLS212	Movement, Diversity and Equity

This paper explores conceptual and practical understandings of diversity that support equitable sport and

SPLS213	Principles and Practices for Leading Outdoors

This paper explores the nature and practice of outdoor education in Aotearoa New Zealand. It has a partic

SPLS214	Dance, Community and Environment

An investigation of creative and contemporary dance, focusing on developing an understanding of dance

SPLS215	Foundations of Exercise Prescription

This paper introduces students to the study of safe and effective exercise prescription to meet a range of

100 level

Code	Paper Title
SPLS101	Social and Cultural Aspects of Sport and Leisure

This foundation paper examines the socio-cultural dimension of sport and leisure by providing an introduc

SPLS102	Concepts of Sport and Leisure

A study of the nature and meaning of leisure; an overview of leisure concepts; an examination of current t

SPLS103	Introduction to Exercise Physiology

An introduction to the study of cardiorespiratory and neuromuscular physiology with application to health,

SPLS104	Anatomy and Biomechanics of Human Movement

An introduction to functional anatomy and biomechanical principles in human movement.

SPLS105	Dance, Movement and Culture

This paper provides practical experience with different styles of dance and an examination of how these a

SPLS106	Acquiring and Performing Movement Skills

This paper introduces fundamental principles and theories that are thought to underlie how movement ski

| SPLS107 | Educating in Movement Settings |

This paper provides an introduction to being an effective educator (teacher, coach, and/or instructor) in a

□ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Statistics (2016)

Statistics is the science of collecting and interpreting data subject to uncertainty. We live in a world where variability is everywhere. To make informed decisions we must understand the nature of variability, and make use of meaningful information. Without data we have to resort to hunches or guesses, neither of which can be relied on. Statistics tells us how to deal with variability, and how to collect and use data so that we can make good decisions.

Statistics is available as a major for the BSc. Statistics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Statistics, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Statistics, including STAT221, STAT226 and at least 60 points above 200 level. As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Statistics include COMP103, COMP104 and MATH101 in the first year of their programme of study. ECON304, MATH251 and MATH253 may be counted as Statistics papers to satisfy the requirements for a major. Within the Statistics major, specialisations in Databases and Economics are available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C. Because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international protocol, the Department of Statistics requires that all assessment for all papers be presented in English. Payment for translation will not be available from the Department.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
STAT900	Statistics PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
STAT800	Statistics MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Stats), PGDip(Stats), BSc(Hons), MSc and

MSc (Research)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Adviser of the Department of Statistics.

To complete a BSc(Hons) in Statistics, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Statistics, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally STAT591).

Code	Paper Title
SCIE501	Research Methods in the Sciences
This paper will enable students to develop the necessary communication skills and familiarity with research	
SCIE502	Introductory R Statistics for Scientists
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
STAT521	Computational Statistics
This paper covers maximum likelihood estimation, and the fitting of advanced regression models including	
STAT522	Statistical Inference
Statistical inference will be considered from both the classical and Bayesian perspectives.	
STAT524	Statistical Consulting
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
STAT525	Topics in Statistics
No description available.	
STAT531	Multivariate Analysis
This paper will develop skills in the use of statistical packages for data analysis and modelling and an und	
STAT533	Study Design and Statistical Inference
This paper outlines the principles and practicalities of designing and analysing experiments and surveys,	
STAT536	Bayesian Inference

	This paper extends material taught in STAT326 and studies advanced topics in Bayesian methods, includ
STAT590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf
STAT591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.
STAT592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.
STAT593	Statistics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.
STAT594	Statistics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Stats) and GradDip(Stats)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Statistics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
COMP321	Practical Data Mining
This paper is a practical introduction to data mining. It covers important aspects of the data mining proces
ECON304	Econometrics
Linear regression and binary response analysis of economic and financial data with an emphasis on interp
ENGG381	Engineering Statistics
Aimed specifically at Engineering students, this paper covers statistical models, experimentation for qualit

Code	Paper Title
FCMS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
STAT321	Advanced Data Analysis
This paper covers the use of statistical packages for data analysis and modelling. The emphasis is on obs	
STAT323	Design and Analysis of Experiments and Surveys
This paper outlines the principles and practicalities of designing and analysing experiments and surveys,	
STAT326	Computational Bayesian Statistics
Bayesian inference can be performed on random samples from the posterior distribution, even when it is	
STAT352	Statistics for Quality Improvement
This paper covers the fundamentals of quality from a statistical point of view, statistical process control an	
STAT389	*Directed Study*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
STAT390	Directed Study
No description available.	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
FCMS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
STAT221	Statistical Data Analysis
Statistical software packages are used to investigate a collection of real data sets from a variety of applica	
STAT226	Bayesian Statistics
This paper introduces statistical methods from a Bayesian perspective, which gives a coherent approach	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
STAT111	Statistics for Science
This paper provides a first course in statistics for students in the Faculty of Science and Engineering. Micr	
STAT121	Introduction to Statistical Methods
An introduction to statistical data collection and analysis. Topics include general principles for statistical p	
STAT160	Management Statistics
An introduction to statistical thinking and concepts for managers. include understanding variability, proble	

Strategic Management (2016)

> Strategic Management is concerned with maximising an organisation's competitive advantage. The Strategic Management approach is to take a top management view of the organisation which is deemed crucial in creating futures for the firm.

Strategic Management is available as a major for the BECom and BMS. Strategic Management may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. Within the BMS Strategic Management major, a specialisation in International Management is available. The requirements for the BECom and BMS majors and specialisation are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed may be for specific qualifications only.

To complete a second major in Strategic Management for degrees other than the BECom or BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Strategic Management, including STMG391, and at least 60 further points above 200 level.

At least 80 points in STMG coded papers must be included in a Strategic Management major.

> **Note:** Undergraduate candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 300 level.

> **Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Apply to enrol ☐	Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
STMG900	Strategic Management PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
STMG800	Strategic Management MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(StratMgt), PGDip(StratMgt)

and MMS

Strategic Management may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) or as a subject for the MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Strategic Management are also available. The requirements for the major, subject, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Strategic Management papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Strategic Management papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Strategic Management papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title	Poin
INMG501	E-Global Business: Strategic Management and Marketing	30.0
Rapid expansion of global communications has changed the environment of international commerce resu		
INMG517	Current Issues in International Management	30.0
No description available.		
INMG588	International Business Strategy	30.0
This paper focuses on the international business strategy of organisations, industries and counties. Intern		
MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies	30.0
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met		
SCEN501	Social Enterprise in Context	30.0
This paper will not be taught in 2016.		
SCEN502	Management and Social Enterprise	30.0
Achieving a balance between 'social' and 'enterprise' objectives may not be straight forward. This paper e		
STMG512	Strategic Innovation	30.0
Innovation has a crucial role in the competitive positioning and performance of organisations, for example		
STMG524	Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice	30.0
Entrepreneurship and new venture creation provide a major impetus for economic growth and developme		

STMG555	Foundations of Strategy and Organisation	30.0

The paper will provide the opportunity to evaluate and discuss the dominant theories in contemporary org

STMG556	*Competitive Advantage Through Work-Family Practices*	*30.0*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

STMG560	*Conscious Enterprise*	*30.0*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

STMG580	Strategies for Sustainability	30.0

This paper aims to enhance students' understanding of sustainability issues confronting today's managers

STMG590	Directed Study	30.0

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

STMG591	Strategic Management Dissertation	30.0

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

STMG592	Strategic Management Dissertation	60.0

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

STMG593	Strategic Management Thesis	90.0

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

STMG594	Strategic Management Thesis	120.

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

STMG599	Report of an Investigation	30.0

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(StratMgt) and GradDip(StratMgt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Strategic Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate

Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

400 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occ
HRMG444	*Organisational Development and Change*	*20.0*	*No c*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.			
HRMG445	Career Management and Development	20.0	16B
This paper explores career within the competitive and dynamic environment of today's organisations. The			
HRMG474	Women and Management	20.0	16T
A study of issues relating to women and management: language, the law, work, equal employment oppor			
INMG412	International Business Strategy	20.0	16B
This paper examines the field of international business strategy, with particular reference to the strategies			
STMG424	Entrepreneurship and Innovation	20.0	16B
This paper will blend the academic tools required to develop and operate an entrepreneurial business, wit			
STMG425	Self-Actualising Leadership	20.0	16B
This paper allows students the opportunity to explore inspiration, passion and purpose in organisations.			
STMG430	*Management Technology and Organisation*	*20.0*	*No c*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.			
STMG446	*Managing Innovation*	*20.0*	*No c*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.			
STMG483	*Strategic Leadership*	*20.0*	*No c*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.			
STMG488	Strategic Alliances and Networks	20.0	16A
This paper examines the strategic implications of managing in a networked world.			

Code	Paper Title		
STMG490	Directed Study	20.0	16C
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson			
STMG495	Industry Experience 4	20.0	16C
A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's			
STMG499	Report of an Investigation	20.0	16D
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.			

300 level

Code	Paper Title
HRMG343	Business Research Methods
An introduction to gathering, analysing and reporting data when conducting research in organisations.	
HRMG374	Women and Management
A study of issues relating to women and management: language, the law, work, equal employment oppor	
INMG311	The International Business Environment
This paper examines the principal facets - political, legal, economic, financial, socio-cultural, and technolo	
INMG317	Doing Business Internationally
Doing Business Internationally focuses on a group of economies to provide students with the opportunity	
MSYS319	Industry Experience 2
This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved ho	
SCEN301	Engaging with Social Enterprise and Community
This paper will provide students with an introduction to the enterprise of community sector. Students will e	
STMG316	New Venture Creation
This paper completes the BEntre and is an action-based research project where the students put their lea	
STMG321	Entrepreneurial Opportunity Recognition

This paper provides an overview of the entrepreneurial opportunity recognition/evaluation process by exa

STMG324	Entrepreneurship and Innovation

This paper will provide students with an appropriate level of practical and theoretical tools required to dev

STMG325	Self Actualising Leadership

This paper explores self-actualising leadership. Students will be involved in aligning their inner and outer

STMG330	*Management Technology and Organisation*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

STMG344	*Strategies for People, Planet and Profit*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

STMG346	*Managing Innovation*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

STMG385	Strategy for Enterprise

This course focuses on growth strategies for emerging enterprises and the particular challenges of family

STMG388	Strategic Alliances and Networks

This paper focuses on identifying the key structures and processes required for the successful manageme

STMG391	Strategic Management

A study of decision making and policy formulation in a business environment.

200 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Loc
STMG222	Net Ready: Navigating the Competitive Landscape	20.0	16S (Online)

A web-based study of management in action.

| *STMG244* | *Strategies for People, Planet and Profit* | *20.0* | *No occurrences* |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| STMG285 | Strategy for Enterprise | 20.0 | 16A (Hamilton) |

This course focuses on growth strategies for emerging enterprises and the particular challenges of family

100 level

Code	Paper Title	Points
STMG191	Introduction to Management	15.0

This paper provides an appreciation of management essentials and the role of managers in a contempora

| STMG192 | The Entrepreneur | 15.0 |

Entrepreneurs face many paradoxes in their endeavours and this paper will help you to examine the types

Studies in Religion (2016)

> Religion is a universal phenomenon, although expressed in many and varied forms. Indeed, religion has been a vital and pervasive feature throughout the entire course of human history. Most people have experienced, to a greater or lesser degree, the influence of religious thinking, religious practices, and religious institutions. In the contemporary world religion continues to be a significant factor in the shaping of people's lives and the determining of political and social outcomes. The interdisciplinary programme, Studies in Religion, provides open-minded, cross-disciplinary investigation of religion. We study systems of belief and practice that are identified as 'religious'. The emphasis of the study of religion is on religion understood to involve a diversity of phenomena pertinent to human life. We thus examine the religious dimension of human existence in all its diversity objectively, systematically, and yet sympathetically.

The study of religion draws on a wide range of methodologies including history, philosophy, politics, sociology, and cultural studies to name but a few. It involves learning about religious phenomena and a quest for insight and understanding of human existence. Religion and culture are often closely intertwined. The study of religion provides a window onto cultures past and present. The appropriate context for the study of religion is that of critical empathy: neither seeking to denigrate nor promote, but rather to describe, analyse and evaluate and, hopefully, arrive at a position of informed understanding. The Studies in Religion programme involves a combination of Religious Studies (RELS) papers together with nominated papers from other subjects. Together, these papers enable a student to create a coherent programme of specialist study that will provide a stimulating complement to a large number of other subject areas.

Studies in Religion is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc.

To complete a major in Studies in Religion students must complete 120 points above 100 level in papers listed for the subject, including RELS206 and at least 60 points at 300 level. It is

recommended that students intending to major in Studies in Religion include RELS101 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a support in Studies in Religion, students must gain 70 points in thesubject including RELS101, RELS206 and at least 20 further points above 100 level.

Before enrolling in the major, students will need to complete 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s).

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Graduate Study 300 level 200 level 100 level

Graduate Study

Studies in Religion is not currently a subject for graduate programmes. However, students may count 500 level RELS-coded papers towards their graduate programme in another subject, at the discretion of the Programme Convenor.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
RELS590	Directed Study	30.0	16A (Hamilton), 16B (Hamilton), 16C (Hamilton) & 16Y (Hamilton
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf
RELS591	Dissertation	30.0	16A (Hamilton), 16B (Hamilton), 16C (Hamilton) & 16Y (Hamilton
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

---

300 level

Code	Paper Title

FASS396	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

HIST308	Religion, Superstition and Witchcraft in Early Modern Europe

This paper examines the intellectual, social and political origins and implications of a variety of European

PHIL305	Philosophy of Religion

A detailed examination of selected issues in the field of philosophy of religion including the idea of God, th

POLS300	War and Religion

This paper in the history of political ideas examines Christian attitudes to political violence over the past 2

RELS306	*Contemporary Issues: Religious Fundamentalism and Extremism*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

RELS390	Directed Study

No description available.

SMST311	Screen, Spirituality and Culture

This paper considers a number of relationships between religion, spirituality and the screen media and su

200 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

HIST208	Religion, Superstition and Witchcraft in Early Modern Europe

This paper examines the nature and intellectual, social and political implications of a variety of European I

RELS205	*Interreligious Relations: Christianity and Islam*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

RELS206	*Religion in Secular Society: Contemporary Perspectives*

This paper critically examines and discusses the meaning of 'religion' and 'secular society' and the place c

| RELS215 | Islam: Religious Contours and Critical Issues |

A close examination of origins, beliefs, and the development of Islam with particular attention to the conte

100 level

Code	Paper Title
RELS101	World Religions: The Basics

An introduction to the study of religions, to the main religions of the world, and to select issues of religion i

| RELS102 | World Religions: Contemporary Life and Practice |

A comparative examination of contemporary values and practices in the major world religions, this paper v

Supply Chain Management (2016)

> Supply Chain Management (SCM) is the study of the integration of all the value-creating elements in supply, procurement, manufacturing, distribution and logistics processes, from raw material extraction to end-user consumption, usually using information technologies as a main enabler. This subject is closely related to the subject areas of Electronic Business and Management Systems.

Supply Chain Management is available as a major for the BECom and BMS. Supply Chain Management may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BECom and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed maybe for specific qualifications only.

To complete a second major in Supply Chain Management for degrees other than the BECom and BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Supply Chain Management, including MSYS277, either MSYS376 or MSYS476, either MSYS377 or MSYS477, and at least 20 further points above 200 level.

> **Note:** Undegraduate candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 300 level.

> **Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons)

Supply Chain Management may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons). The requirements for the major are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Supply Chain Management papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Supply Chain Management papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Supply Chain Management papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurre
MSYS519	Professional Field Internship	30.0	16C (Or
This paper, usually taken in the New Zealand summer period from November to February, facilitates prac			
MSYS552	Applied Research Methods and Project	30.0	16A (Or
This paper provides the opportunity for students at the graduate level to produce a research report which			
MSYS558	Contemporary Issues in E-Business	30.0	16B (Ha
As new electronic technologies emerge, businesses are faced with many challenges about how best to ac			
MSYS576	21st Century Logistics	30.0	16A (Ha
In today's competitive business environment, logistics and supply chain management is increasingly being			
MSYS577	E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains	30.0	16B (Ha
Agility is at the cutting edge of supply chain management and is a leading strategy for competing in today			
MSYS599	Report of an Investigation	30.0	16D (Ha
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.			

300 level

Code	Paper Title
MSYS319	Industry Experience 2
This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved ho	
MSYS335	*Managerial Decision Making*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
MSYS358	E-Business Implementation
This paper introduces the tools and techniques needed to manage the implementation of packaged ERP	
MSYS365	Business Analysis and Consultancy
This paper provides exposure and skill building opportunities to the many facets and issues of business a	
MSYS366	Managing Projects
Excellent project management is critical for most organisations. This paper introduces project manageme	
MSYS376	Operations Management
This paper introduces the topic of operations management. A practical orientation is taken in the paper, w	
MSYS377	Supply Chain Management
This paper covers concepts important in the management of purchasing, operations, distribution and logis	
MSYS390	Directed Study
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperso	

400 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occ
MSYS435	*Advanced Managerial Decision Making*	*20.0*	*No*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

MSYS458	Advanced E-Business Implementation	20.0	16E

This paper introduces the tools and techniques needed to manage the implementation of packaged ERP

MSYS465	Advanced Business Analysis and Consultancy	20.0	16E

This paper provides exposure and skill building opportunities to the many facets and issues of business a

MSYS466	Advanced Project Management	20.0	16A

Excellent project management is critical for most organisations. This paper introduces project manageme

MSYS476	Advanced Operations Management	20.0	16E

This paper introduces the topic of operations management. A practical orientation is taken in the paper, w

MSYS477	Advanced Supply Chain Management	20.0	16A

This paper covers concepts important in the management of purchasing, operations, distribution and logis

MSYS490	Directed Study	20.0	16A

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson

MSYS495	Industry Experience 4	20.0	16C

A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's

MSYS499	Report of an Investigation	20.0	16D

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(SCM) and GradDip(SCM)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Supply Chain Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

200 level

Code	Paper Title

MSYS212	The Techno-Savvy Manager
Today's manager increasingly needs to be familiar with emerging e-business technologies and the opport	
MSYS221	Entrepreneurial Electronic Commerce
This paper introduces the key concepts associated with the ever evolving field of electronic commerce. Le	
MSYS277	Global Supply Chain and Logistics
The fundamental concept of logistics and supply chain management is fully explored and the paper detail	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
MSYS111	Integrated Thinking: E-Business and Supply Chain Management
The theme of Integrated Thinking is worked out in the context of E-Business and Supply Chains. We cons	
MSYS121	The World of Electronic Commerce
Electronic commerce involves the exchange of products, services and information using the internet and c	

☐ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Teaching (2016)

> The University offers teaching qualifications in early childhood, primary and secondary education, with a Maori Medium option for early childhood and primary programmes. The BTchg (Early Childhood) programme is a professional teaching qualification that prepares students for work in a variety of early childhood settings with children from birth to five or six years. The BTchg (Primary) programme is a professional degree designed for students wanting to pursue a teaching career in New Zealand primary, middle, composite and intermediate schools. A BTchg (Primary) conjoint degree is also offered. The BTchg (Secondary) conjoint degree is designed for people wanting to pursue a teaching career in New Zealand secondary schools. The conjoint degree programmes are interwoven so one supports and enhances the other and include a Bachelor of Teaching majoring in Professional Education and a subject degree with a major and supporting subject that support the New Zealand curriculum. Qualified early childhood and primary teachers can upgrade their Diploma of Teaching (DipT) to a BTchg. Professional qualifications are also offered for technology teachers who wish to upgrade their qualifications or for experienced tradespeople who want a career change from tradesperson to teacher.

The full regulations and requirements for the BTchg are set out in the Faculty of Education Teacher Education Handbook.

A Graduate Diploma in Teaching (GradDipT) is available in all sectors (early childhood, primary and secondary) for students who have completed a bachelors degree and who wish to gain a professional teaching qualification. A Master of Teaching and Learning (MTchgLn) is also available to prepare high achieving graduates for primary and secondary teaching. Initial enquiries for the BTchg, GradDipT, and MTchgLn programmes should be made to the Centre for Teacher Education, Faculty of Education. A Bachelor of Teaching with Honours is available for students or teachers who have completed the BTchg or equivalent. Initial enquiries about BTch(Hons) should be made to the

Postgraduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the MTchgLn Prescriptions for the BTchg(Hons)
A further three papers from the list below contingent on entry degree Core papers
Prescriptions for the GradDipT (Secondary) Prescriptions for the GradDipT (Primary)
Prescriptions for the GradDipT (Early Childhood) 300 Level 200 Level 100 Level
Option Papers 300 Level 200 Level 100 Level
Prescriptions for the BTchg (Secondary Conjoint)
Prescriptions for the BTchg (Primary Conjoint)
Prescriptions for the BTchg (Primary) Kakano Rua 300 Level 200 Level 100 Level
Prescriptions for the BTchg Primary 300 Level 200 Level 100 Level
Prescriptions for the BTchg (Early Childhood) Ki Taiao 300 Level 200 Level 100 Level
Prescriptions for the BTchg (Early Childhood)

Prescriptions for the MTchgLn

The Master of Teaching and Learning is an intensive one-year programme comprising 180 points at 500 level that prepares primary, secondary, or Maori medium teachers.

Code	Paper Title
TEDE513	The New Zealand Curriculum 1 (Primary)
This paper focuses on the purpose, design, and delivery of The New Zealand Curriculum and Te Marauta	

TEDE514	The New Zealand Curriculum 2 (Primary)
This paper extends on the paper TEDE513 The New Zealand Curriculum 1 and focuses on the design, de	
TEDE515	Evidence-based Inquiry (Primary)
This paper focuses on research methods and designing evidence-based learning interventions and teach	
TEDE516	Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Primary)
This paper extends evidence-based inquiry approaches for teaching and learning in New Zealand classro	
TEDE523	The New Zealand Curriculum 1 (Secondary)
This paper focuses on the purpose, design, and delivery of The New Zealand Curriculum and Te Marauta	
TEDE524	The New Zealand Curriculum 2 (Secondary)
This paper extends on the paper TEDE523 The New Zealand Curriculum 1 and focuses on the design, de	
TEDE525	Evidence-based Inquiry (Secondary)
This paper focuses on research methods and designing evidence-based learning interventions and teach	
TEDE526	Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Secondary)
This paper extends evidence-based inquiry approaches for teaching and learning in New Zealand classro	
TEDE531	Teaching in the New Zealand Context
This paper introduces New Zealand educational and schooling contexts, learning theories, and pedagogic	
TEDE532	Diversity and Inclusion
This paper focuses on pedagogical approaches that value culture, diversity and identity. A particular focus	
TEDE541	Nga ahuatanga o nga kura reo Maori
No description available.	

Prescriptions for the BTchg(Hons)

The BTchg(Hons) aims to enrich professional preparation through in-depth studies of aspects of education. It is available for students or teachers who have completed the BTchg or equivalent and who have attained a minimum GPA of B+ in their third year papers.

The BTchg(Hons) is equivalent to one years' full-time study. It may be completed part-time.

To complete a BTchg(Hons), students must take 120 points at 500 level, including 60 points taken from the list of papers for the Master of Education (under the subject Education), DSOE556 Research Methods for Teachers, and an independent study of at least 30 points.

A further three papers from the list below contingent on entry degree

Code	Paper Title
TEAL705	Secondary Curriculum: English Y7-10
The learning and teaching of English for Years 7 to 10.	
TEAL706	Secondary Curriculum: English Y11-13
The learning and teaching of English for Years 11 to 13.	
TEAL707	Secondary Curriculum: Art Y7-10
The learning and teaching of Art for Years 7 to 10.	
TEAL708	Secondary Curriculum: Art Y11-13
The learning and teaching of Art for Years 11 to 13.	
TEAL709	Secondary Curriculum: Music Y7-10
The learning and teaching of Music for Years 7 to 10.	
TEAL710	Secondary Curriculum: Music Y11-13
The learning and teaching of Music for Years 11 to 13.	
TEAL715	Secondary Curriculum: Dance Y7-10
The learning and teaching of Dance in the intermediate/lower secondary school context in Years 7-10.	
TEAL716	Secondary Curriculum: Dance Y11-13
The learning and teaching of Dance in the senior secondary school context in Years 11-13.	
TEAL717	Secondary Curriculum: Drama Y7-10
The learning and teaching of Drama in the intermediate/junior secondary school context in Years 7-10.	

TEAL718	Secondary Curriculum: Drama Y11-13

A study of the teaching and learning of Drama in the senior secondary school context in Years 11-13, with

TEAL719	Secondary Curriculum: Additional Languages Y7-10

This paper prepares pre-service, secondary education students to teach additional languages (other than

TEAL720	Secondary Curriculum: Additional Languages Y11-13

This paper prepares pre-service secondary education students to teach additional languages (other than

TEAL721	Secondary Curriculum: Media Studies Y11-13

A study of the role of Media Studies in a secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planning, t

TEAL787	Special Topic

An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.

TEMB713	Secondary Curriculum: Maori Y7-11

An extensive study of teaching Te Reo Maori, Years 7-10 in composite and/or secondary schools: investig

TEMB714	Secondary Curriculum: Maori Y11-13

This paper allows students to continue to develop resources based on listening, speaking, vocabulary, rea

TEMB787	Special Topic

An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.

TEMS724	Secondary Curriculum: Mathematics Y7-11

An investigation of learning and teaching mathematics at the Years 7 to 11 levels, with a focus on years 9

TEMS725	Secondary Curriculum: Mathematics Y12-13

An investigation of learning and teaching mathematics at Years 12-13, including a consideration of alterna

TEMS726	Secondary Curriculum: Science A Y7-13

This paper is an introduction for teaching and learning science at Years 7-13 (levels 4-8 of the national sc

TEMS727	Secondary Curriculum: Science B Y7-13

This paper examines strategies for teaching and learning science at levels 4-8 of the New Zealand Curric

TEMS728	Secondary Curriculum: Physics Y11-13

A paper in Physics teaching and learning for Years 11-13 in secondary schools.

TEMS729	Secondary Curriculum: Chemistry Y11-13

A paper in Chemistry teaching and learning for Years 11-13 in secondary schools.

TEMS730	Secondary Curriculum: Biology Y11-13

A paper in Biology teaching and learning for Years 11-13 level in secondary schools.

TEMS732	Secondary Curriculum: Graphics Y7-13

The learning and teaching of Graphics for Years 7-13.

TEMS733	Secondary Curriculum: Technology Education Y7-10

The learning and teaching of Technology for Years 7-10.

TEMS734	Secondary Curriculum: Technology Education Y11-13

The learning and teaching of Technology for Years 11-13.

TEMS787	Special Topic

An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.

TEPC715	Secondary Curriculum: Social Studies Y7-11

An examination of Years 7-11 social studies in the context of social studies in the New Zealand curriculum

TEPC716	Secondary Curriculum: History Y11-13

An examination of history conceptualized in the New Zealand curriculum, national qualifications, and in se

TEPC717	Secondary Curriculum: Geography Y11-13

An examination of geography conceptualised in the New Zealand curriculum, national qualifications, and i

TEPC721	Secondary Curriculum: Accounting Y11-13

The learning and teaching of Accounting for Years 11-13.

TEPC722	Secondary Curriculum: Business Studies Y9-13

This paper provides an examination of the role of business studies, enterpirse studies and financial literac

TEPC723	Secondary Curriculum: Economics Y11-13

This paper provides an examination of the role of economics in the secondary school curriculum. Pedago

TEPC787	Special Topic: Secondary Curriculum: Social Sciences Y11-13

An examination of social sciences conceptualised in the New Zealand curriculum, national qualifications,

TEPS787	Special Topic

An investigation into a selected area of secondary school pedagogy in consultation with the Director, Cen

TESP718	Secondary Curriculum: Physical Education Y7-10

The learning and teaching of Physical Education for Years 7-10.

TESP719	Secondary Curriculum: Physical Education Y11-13

This paper covers learning, teaching and assessment theory and practice for Physical Education Years 1

TESP720	Secondary Curriculum: Health Y7-13

This paper examines the learning and teaching of Health for Years 7-13.

TESP787	Special Topic

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

Core papers

Code	Paper Title
TEDE701	Professional Practice 1

This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher within the secondary school, by beginning work

TEDE702	Professional Practice 2

This paper develops unit and programme planning; management strategies for the classroom; school and

TEPS703	Teaching, Learning and the Curriculum 1

This paper, together with TEPS704, expands frames of reference to look at broader social, cultural, politic

TEPS704	Teaching, Learning and the Curriculum 2

This paper, together with TEPS703, expands frames of reference to look at broader social, cultural, politic

TEPS735	Professional Issues for Secondary Classrooms

This paper introduces a number of the professional obligations and responsibilities of educators. These in

Prescriptions for the GradDipT (Secondary)

This is a one year professional qualification comprising papers examining issues related to teaching and the curriculum, learners and learning, and the professional issues facing teachers in classroom, school and community situations. It also includes papers in teaching specific curriculum subjects and two practicum.

These papers are only available to students who have been selected for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) programme.

Prescriptions for the GradDipT (Primary)

This is a professional qualification involving one year of intensive study. It prepares students to teach in all curriculum areas and to develop professional understanding about teaching and learning. The programme includes three teaching practicum.

These papers are only available to students who have been selected for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) programme.

Code	Paper Title
TEAL761	Education in the Arts

The teaching and learning of dance, drama, music and the visual arts in the primary school curriculum.

TEAL762	English Education

An introduction to current major approaches to literacy education.

TEDE764	Professional Practice 1: Practicum (PG1)

This paper introduces students to teaching, learning, and the curriculum.

TEDE765	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (PG1)

This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the pri

| TEDE766 | Professional Practice 3: Practicum (PG1) |

This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the pri

| TEMS761 | Science Education and Technology Education |

A study of teaching and learning of science and technology at the primary/intermediate school levels.

| TEMS762 | Mathematics Education |

A study of the teaching and learning of mathematics at the primary/intermediate school levels.

| TEMS763 | Science Education |

This paper examines Science Education in the primary school curriculum.

| TEMS764 | Technology Education |

This paper examines Technology Education in the primary school curriculum.

| TEPC761 | Social Studies and Maori Education |

This paper examines Years 1-8 social studies pedagogy as social inquiry, and Maori in the primary schoo

| TEPC762 | Social Studies Education |

This paper examines Social Studies in the primary school curriculum

| TEPC763 | Maori Education |

This paper examines Maori in the primary school curriculum.

| TEPS761 | Professional Practice and Inquiry 1: Teaching, Learning and the Inclusive Curriculum |

This paper introduces students to teaching, learning, and the curriculum. It examines what governs and g

| TEPS762 | Professional Practice and Inquiry 2: From Theory to Practice in Learning, Teaching and As |

A study of how children learn and how teachers take account of learning theories and assessment in theo

| TEPS763 | Professional Practice and Inquiry 3: Teaching and Education Reform in New Zealand |

A critical analysis of educational policies and practices which impact upon schooling and beginning teach

| TESP762 | Health and Physical Education |

A study of the teaching and learning of health and physical education at the primary/intermediate school le

Prescriptions for the GradDipT (Early Childhood)

This is a one year professional qualification consisting of compulsory professional education and curriculum teaching papers, and includes three teaching practicum. Three kaupapa Maori papers may be taken as an alternative to three mainstream papers.

These papers are only available to students who have been selected for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood) programme.

Code	Paper Title
TEDE751	Professional Practice 1: Practicum (EG1)
This paper introduces students to teaching, learning, and the curriculum.	
TEDE752	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (EG1)
This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the ea	
TEDE753	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (EG1)
This paper provides opportunities for students to enhance their understanding of their personal philosophy	
TEMB220	Marau Maori 2: Curriculum for Maori
This paper examines traditional and contemporary Maori teaching and assessment practices and explore	
TEPS746	*Mana Aoturoa*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
TEPS747	*Whanau Tangata*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
TEPS749	*Nga Mahi Ako Kohungahunga*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
TEPS751	Professional and Ethical Inquiry 1: The Treaty of Waitangi in Early Childhoo

This paper is the first in a series that is designed to support students' growth as practitioners in the area o

| TEPS752 | Professional and Ethical Inquiry 2: Inclusive Education |

This paper is the second in a series that is designed to support students' growth as practitioners in the are

| TEPS753 | Professional and Ethical Inquiry 3: Transition to School |

This paper is the third in a series that is designed to support students' growth as practitioners in the area

| TEPS754 | Listening to Culture |

The purpose of this paper is to honour the indigenous culture of Aotearoa/New Zealand and to recognise

| TEPS755 | Learning and Development in the Early Years |

This paper will introduce students to the Early Childhood curriculum 'Te Whariki' and a range of developm

| TEPS756 | Play and Creativity in the Curriculum |

An examination of the key rationales for particular theoretical frameworks and practices around exploratio

| TEPS757 | Communities of Learners |

An examination of some key theories and practices associated with Belonging-Mana Whenua (children ar

| TEPS758 | Multiple Literacies |

An examination of the role of adults in empowering children, especially through language, problem-solving

| TEPS759 | Te Whariki in Action |

An investigation of theories and research on key learning outcomes for children and issues of evaluation a

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
TEAL328	Learning and Teaching the Arts 3

This paper offers teaching students the opportunity to deepen both their subject knowledge base and thei

| *TEAL329* | *Contemporary Themes in Arts Education* |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

TEAL387	Special Topic

An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.

TEMB321	Curriculum Maori Part 3

This paper critically examines the teaching and learning of te reo and tikanga Maori in bilingual education...

TEMS320	*Curriculum Development in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education*

A critical study of assumptions, theories, ideologies and practices in mathematics, science and technolog...

TEMS322	Current Issues in Teaching and Learning Mathematics

This paper builds on and consolidates subject and pedagogical content knowledge in mathematics. It add...

TEMS324	Numeracy in the Classroom

This paper focuses on international mathematics education reform approaches to the teaching of mathem...

TEPC320	Social Studies: New Directions

An examination of social studies education in the context of current innovations in technology and e-learn...

TEPS320	Curriculum and Assessment: Issues and Strategies

A critical analysis of curriculum and assessment practice in school and classroom settings and in the wide...

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
TEAL226	Introduction to Drama in Educational Contexts

An introduction to drama both as a distinct art form within the New Zealand curriculum and as a medium f...

TEAL228	Learning and Teaching the Arts 2

This paper will give students the opportunity to study in two of the four arts disciplines of dance, drama, m...

TEMB221	Curriculum Maori Part 2

A study of approaches to the teaching and learning of te reo Maori and tikanga Maori in mainstream and...

TEMS221	Classroom Perspectives in Science Education
An advanced paper in science teaching and learning at primary and intermediate school level. Preparatio	
TEMS224	*Technology Education 2*
Further study of technology and technology education, including examination of various factors to do with	

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
TEPS121	ICT and Information Literacy
An introduction to learning online and learning through information and communication technologies. This	

Option Papers

In addition to the compulsory papers for each degree students may choose up to five option papers depending on their degree. Option papers may be selected from the lists below or from any other Faculty in the University.

300 Level

Students must take the following papers, and also one 300 level Teacher Education elective paper.

Code	Paper Title
TEDE371	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (SC4)
This paper develops classroom strategies for curriculum delivery, and from this effective classroom mana	
TEMB321	Curriculum Maori Part 3
This paper critically examines the teaching and learning of te reo and tikanga Maori in bilingual education	
TEMS322	Current Issues in Teaching and Learning Mathematics
This paper builds on and consolidates subject and pedagogical content knowledge in mathematics. It add	
TEMS324	Numeracy in the Classroom

This paper focuses on international mathematics education reform approaches to the teaching of mathem
TEMS340	Technological Knowledge
This paper combines with TEMS341 to give technology educators a deeper understanding of technology
TEMS341	Technological Practice
This paper combines with TEMS340 to give technology educators a deeper understanding of technology
TEPS320	Curriculum and Assessment: Issues and Strategies
A critical analysis of curriculum and assessment practice in school and classroom settings and in the wide
TEPS321	Teachers as Professionals
This paper is a critical examination of New Zealand teachers' work in changing professional contexts. Stu
TEPS323	Curriculum Integration
A critical study of the background, theories and practices of curriculum integration, as used in New Zealar

200 Level

Students must take the following papers, as well as one 200 level curriculum paper and one 200 level Teacher Education elective paper.

Code	Paper Title
TEAL241	Dance Education Y11-13
A further study of teaching and learning dance in the senior secondary context Years 11-13 (NCEA focuse
TEAL242	Drama Education Y11-13
Further study in the teaching and learning of drama for Years 11-13.
TEAL243	English Education Y11-13
Further study in the teaching and learning of English for Years 11-13.
TEAL245	Additional Languages Education Y11-13
This paper prepares students to teach additional languages (other than English) in secondary school setti

TEAL246	Music Education Y11-13

Further study in the teaching and learning of music for Years 11-13.

TEAL287	Special Topic Y11-13

Further study in the teaching and learning of the secondary school curriculum for Years 11-13.

TEDE271	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (SC3)

This paper develops the professional role of the teacher in the secondary school and covers: models of p

TEMS240	Mathematics Education Y12-13

Further study in the teaching and learning of mathematics for Years 12-13.

TEMS243	Physics Education Y11-13

Further study in the teaching and learning of physics for Years 11-13.

TEMS244	Chemistry Education Y11-13

Further study in the teaching and learning of chemistry for Years 11-13.

TEMS245	Biology Education Y11-13

Further study in the teaching and learning of biology for Years 11-13.

TEMS246	Technology Education Y11-13

Further study in the teaching and learning of technology for Years 11-13.

TEMS287	Special Topic Y11-13

Further study in the teaching and learning of a selected area of the secondary school curriculum for Years

TEPC224	Working with Cultural/Linguistic Diversity

An examination of a range of teaching strategies which cater for the needs of children from diverse cultura

TEPC241	History Education Y11-13

An examination of history conceptualised in the New Zealand curriculum, national qualifications, and in se

TEPC242	Geography Education Y11-13

An examination of geography conceptualised in the New Zealand curriculum, national qualifications, and i

Code	Paper Title
TEPC243	Economics Education Y11-13
This paper provides an examination of the role of economics in the secondary school curriculum. Pedago	
TEPC244	Accounting Education Y11-13
Further study in the teaching and learning of accounting for Years 11-13.	
TEPS272	Adolescence: Aspects of Learning (SC2)
This paper critically examines theories about learning and the roles of the adolescent learner and the teac	
TEPS273	Classroom Management for Secondary Schools (SC3)
A critical examination of management methodologies and theories and their relevance to the modern clas	
TESP247	Physical Education Y11-13
This paper covers learning, teaching, and assessment theory and practice for Physical Education Years 1	

100 Level

Students must take the following papers, as well as two 100 level curriculum papers.

Code	Paper Title
TEAL141	Dance Education Y7-10
A study of the teaching and learning of Dance in the Intermediate/Junior Secondary context in Years 7-10	
TEAL142	Drama Education Y7-10
A study of the teaching and learning of Drama for years 7-10. This paper is taught in conjunction with TEA	
TEAL143	English Education Y7-10
A study of the role of English in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planning, teach	
TEAL146	Music Education Y7-10
A study of the role of Music in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planning, teachin	
TEAL147	Additional Languages Education Y7-10

This paper prepares pre-service, secondary education students to teach additional languages (other than

| TEDE171 | Professional Practice 1: Practicum (SC2) |

This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher within the school, models of professional mento

| TEMB140 | Maori Education Y7-11 |

An extensive study of teaching Te Reo Maori, Years 7-10 in composite and/or secondary schools: investig

| TEMB150 | Te Tirohanga Maori (SC1) |

A study of the issues relating to the education of Maori/Maori education with a view to developing positive

| TEMS140 | Mathematics Education Y7-11 |

A study of the role of mathematics education in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in

| TEMS141 | Science Education A Y7-13 |

This paper is an introduction for teaching and learning science at Years 7-13 (levels 4-8 of the national sc

| TEMS142 | Science Education B Y7-13 |

This paper is an advanced course for teaching and learning science at Years 7-13 (levels 4-8 of the natior

| TEMS146 | Technology Education Y7-10 |

A study of the role of technology education in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in pl

| TEPC140 | Social Studies Education Y7-10 |

An examination of Years 7-10 social studies in the context of the social sciences learning area of the New

| TEPC143 | Business Studies Education Y9-13 |

This paper provides an examination of the role of business studies, enterprise studies and financial literac

| TEPS121 | ICT and Information Literacy |

An introduction to learning online and learning through information and communication technologies. This

| TEPS170 | Introduction to Teaching and the Curriculum (SC1) |

An introduction to secondary schools and their differing philosophies; an overview of the secondary curric

| TEPS172 | The Adolescent Within a School Context (SC2) |

A study of adolescent development within the school context. This paper will focus on major aspects of ac

TESP147	Physical Education Y7-10

A study of the role of physical education in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in plan

TESP148	Health Education Y7-13

A study of the role of health education in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planni

Prescriptions for the BTchg (Secondary Conjoint)

These papers are only available to students who have been selected for the Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary Conjoint) programme.

Prescriptions for the BTchg (Primary Conjoint)

See BTchg (Primary) for the core papers.

Prescriptions for the BTchg (Primary) Kakano Rua

The core papers are the same as those listed for the BTchg (Primary) programme. The following five papers are available only to students enrolled in the Kakano Rua programme and are compulsory.

Code	Paper Title
TEMB103	Whariki Tuatahi: Teaching Maori

This paper is an introduction to Maori medium education provision in Aotearoa and will examine major imp

TEMB201	Whariki Tuarua: Teaching Maori

This paper focuses on developing sound knowledge of the learning areas within Te Marautanga o Aotear

TEMB202	Whariki Tuatoru: Teaching Maori

This paper examines matauranga Maori by exploring traditional arts and cultural practices as a source of

TEMB220	Marau Maori 2: Curriculum for Maori

This paper examines traditional and contemporary Maori teaching and assessment practices and explore

TEMB320	Marau Maori 3: Curriculum for Maori

This paper explores bilingual acquisition theory and practice and focuses on programming for effective lar

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
TEAL321	School Literacy Programmes
A critical examination of school literacy programmes, including curriculum requirements, classroom proce	
TEDE321	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (P3)
This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the p	
TEPS320	Curriculum and Assessment: Issues and Strategies
A critical analysis of curriculum and assessment practice in school and classroom settings and in the wide	
TEPS322	Professional Practice and Inquiry 3 (P3)
A critical analysis of ideas and issues that impact upon teachers as individuals and on teachers as a profe	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Po
TEAL220	Literacy Education	20
An introduction to current teaching theories and practices in literacy education.		
TEDE221	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (P2)	10
This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the p		
TEHD220	Developing Inclusive Practices	20
This paper examines differences in the physical, cognitive, social, emotional and cultural development of		
TEMS220	Mathematics Education	20
Further study of the learning and teaching of mathematics at primary/intermediate school levels.		

Code	Paper Title	
TEPC220	Social Issues in Aotearoa/New Zealand Education	20
A critical analysis of processes of learning, teaching and education from a variety of historical, philosophic		
TEPC224	Working with Cultural/Linguistic Diversity	20
An examination of a range of teaching strategies which cater for the needs of children from diverse cultura		
TEPS222	Professional Practice and Inquiry 2 (P2)	10
This paper is about learning and teaching: how children learn and how teachers take account of learning t		

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
TEAL120	Learning and Teaching Language and Literacy
An introduction to language education in the primary school curriculum.	
TEAL123	Learning and Teaching the Arts
An introduction to teaching and learning the Arts in the primary school curriculum across Music, Visual Ar	
TEDE121	Professional Practice 1: Practicum (P1)
This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the p	
TEHD100	Human Development for Educators
A study of the influence of the family, school, peer group and mass media on child and adolescent behavi	
TEMB121	Aronga Maori
This paper will focus on the learning and teaching of te reo and tikanga Maori in school settings. Students	
TEMS120	Learning and Teaching Mathematics
An introduction to the learning and teaching of mathematics in the primary school curriculum.	
TEMS121	Learning and Teaching Science
An introduction to the learning and teaching of science in the primary school curriculum.	

TEMS122	Learning and Teaching Technology		

An introduction to the learning and teaching of technology in the primary school curriculum.

TEPC120	Environmental and Sustainability Education		

An introduction to education for environmental sustainability.

TEPC122	Learning and Teaching Social Studies		

An introduction to Years 1-8 social studies pedagogy in the context of the social sciences learning areas

TEPS122	Professional Practice and Inquiry 1 (P1)		

An introduction to principles and practices of learning and teaching.

TESP122	Learning and Teaching Health and Physical Education		

This paper will develop knowledge and understanding about teaching and learning in health and physical

Prescriptions for the BTchg Primary

These papers are only available to students who have been selected for the Bachelor of Teaching Primary programme.

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
TEDE331	Mahi Whakaako Tuatoru (EK3)	10.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2016.			
TEPS330	Hei Whakapumahara Tuatoru (EK3)	10.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2016.			
TEPS331	Turangawaewae (EK3)	20.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2016.			
TEPS332	Mahere Huanga (EK3)	20.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2016.			

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
TEPS333	*Mai i te Whaiao (EK3)*	*20.0*	*No occurrences*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Locatio
TEDE231	*Mahi Whakaako Tuarua: Practicum (EK2)*	*10.0*	*No occurrences*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

TEHD220	Developing Inclusive Practices	20.0	16B (Hamilton), 16B (Ta

This paper examines differences in the physical, cognitive, social, emotional and cultural development of

TEPS230	*Hei Whakapumahara Tuarua (EK2)*	*10.0*	*No occurrences*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

TEPS235	*Nga Pipi Paopao (EK2)*	*20.0*	*No occurrences*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

TEPS236	*Mana Aoturoa (EK2)*	*20.0*	*No occurrences*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

TEPS237	*Te Reo Huataki (EK2)*	*20.0*	*No occurrences*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
TEDE131	*Mahi Whakaako Tuatahi: Practicum (E1KT)*	*7.5*	*No occurrences*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

TEPS130	*Hei Whakapumahara Tuatahi (EK1)*	*7.5*	*No occurrences*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrences
TEPS136	*Te Whariki (EK1)*	*15.0*	*No occurrences*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

Prescriptions for the BTchg (Early Childhood) Ki Taiao

These papers are only available to students who have been selected for the Bachelor of Teaching Early Childhood Ki Taiao programme.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Oc
TEDE542	*Te kaupapa rangahau pakirehua*	*30.0*	*No*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| TEDE543 | Te puawaitanga o te reo | 30.0 | 16(|

Ka whakawhanake i nga pukenga reo Maori hei hapai i nga tukanga whakaako, hei tautoko i nga aria wha

| TEDE544 | Marau 1 (kura tuatahi) | 30.0 | 16(|

Ka tirohia nga whakahaere marau i roto i nga kura tuatahi kaupapa arareo Maori.

| TEDE545 | Marau 1 (Wharekura) | 30.0 | 16(|

No description available.

| TEDE546 | Marau 2 & Pakirehua (kura tuatahi) | 30.0 | 16(|

No description available.

| TEDE547 | Marau 2 & Pakirehua (Wharekura) | 30.0 | 16(|

Ka whakawhanui i te tirohanga o pepa XXX (Marau 1 kura tuarua) ki nga whakahaere marau i roto i nga k

| TEDE548 | *Marau 3 & Pakirehua (kura tuatahi)* | *30.0* | *No* |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| TEDE549 | *Marau 3 & Pakirehua (Wharekura)* | *30.0* | *No* |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
TEDE311	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (E3)
This final teaching practicum provides the opportunity to link theory learned in all papers with practice in e
TEPS310	Professional Practice 3:The Professional Educator (E3)
This paper provides opportunities for students to enhance their understanding of their personal philosophy
TEPS311	Belonging and Contribution (E3)
An exploration of ways in which early childhood educators can facilitate children's sense of belonging and
TEPS313	Developing Early Childhood Programmes (E3)
An examination of the relevant research, philosophy, and practice with a view to planning and assessing
TEPS314	Transition in the Early Years
This paper provides an overview of transition theory, research and practice. The history, philosophy, curri

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
TEDE211	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (E2)
This second teaching practicum provides the opportunity to link theory learned in all papers with practice i
TEHD220	Developing Inclusive Practices
This paper examines differences in the physical, cognitive, social, emotional and cultural development of
TEPS210	Professional Practice 2: The Reflective Practitioner (E2)
This paper links the theory and practice of the development of reflective practice. It will support the develc
TEPS211	International Issues in Early Childhood Education (E2)
This paper introduces students to a range of international issues, philosophies, theoretical underpinnings

Code	Paper Title
TEPS212	Making Sense of the World (E2)
A study of how young children participate in a learning environment, with an emphasis on the relationship	
TEPS213	Te Tiriti Based Pedagogies (E2)
A study of cultural issues in early childhood education. Development of knowledge of te reo Maori me ona	
TEPS214	Children's Language and Communication (E2)
An introduction to theories of language acquisitions and language development for infants, toddlers and y	
TEPS216	Integrating the Arts in Early Childhood Education (E3)
This paper provides opportunities for students to experience their personal creative journey alongside the	
TEPS218	Family and Community (E3)
This paper links the theory and practice of developing relationships between early childhood services, car	

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
TEDE111	Professional Practice 1: Practicum (E1)
This teaching practicum provides the opportunity to link theory learned in all papers with practice in early	
TEHD100	Human Development for Educators
A study of the influence of the family, school, peer group and mass media on child and adolescent behavi	
TEPS110	Professional Practice 1: Becoming a Teacher (E1)
This paper introduces students to the concept of teaching as a professional and ethical career, in anticipa	
TEPS112	History, Philosophy and Politics of Early Childhood Education (E1)
This paper is an exploration of historical, philosophical and political perspectives underlying Maori and We	
TEPS113	Te Tiriti Based Partnerships (E1)
An introduction to Te Tiriti o Waitangi, te reo Maori, and tikanga Maori.	
TEPS114	Exploration, Play and Pedagogy (E1)

An introduction to theories of learning through play. An exploration of early childhood environments and th

| TEPS115 | Children's Wellbeing (E1) |

This paper introduces students to Te Whariki, the New Zealand early childhood curriculum. It also introdu

| TEPS121 | ICT and Information Literacy |

An introduction to learning online and learning through information and communication technologies. This

Prescriptions for the BTchg (Early Childhood)

These papers are only available to students who have been selected for the Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood) programme.

☐ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Tertiary Teaching (2016)

> The Tertiary Teaching programme has been designed for tertiary teachers who wish to develop their own teaching and gain a formal qualification for tertiary teaching. It is a programme that can benefit all tertiary teachers, whether they are in the early stages of their tertiary teaching career, or want to revitalise their teaching and make a wider contribution to teaching in their discipline.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Postgraduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(TertTchg)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(TertTchg)

The Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching is available for students who have completed a bachelors degree, or equivalent, and who have at least two years' full-time equivalent experience in tertiary teaching.

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points at 500 level as follows.

Code	Paper Title
PROF531	Tertiary Teaching: Research and Development

This paper focuses on the development of portfolios for summative purposes and for professional develop

| PROF532 | The Professional Practice of Tertiary Teaching |

This paper is best suited to teachers who have one to three years of tertiary teaching experience. Howeve

□ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Theatre Studies (2016)

> The Theatre Studies Programme consists of both practical and theory papers. The practical papers involve group-based studies and focus on both the practice and the theory of performance. The theory papers, while often including practical work, focus more on writing by and about significant theatre practitioners and theatre performance.

Production papers THST301 and THST308 include a public performance season. Theatre Studies is available as a major for the BA. Theatre Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Theatre Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Theatre Studies, including at least 60 points above 200 level. CRPC200, ENGL202, MUSI226, SPLS214, CRPC300, SMST317 and SPLS308 may be counted towards a major in Theatre Studies.

> **Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100-level, including 45 points in any subject(s) and 15 points in Theatre Studies papers before enrolling in Theatre Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Theatre Studies papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
THST900	Theatre Studies PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
THST800	Theatre Studies MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(TheatSt), PGDip(TheatSt), BA(Hons) and MA

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Theatre Studies papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level Theatre Studies papers. Honours students will be required to complete a minimum of 90 points from THST coded papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Theatre Studies, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally THST591) and at least 60 points from THST coded papers

listed for Theatre Studies. The following papers are considered complementary to the Theatre Studies BA(Hons) programme: ENGL502 and MUSI502.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in Theatre Studies, a student should have completed either:

a) a BA with a major in Theatre Studies (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ grade average either in the best three of their 300 level Theatre Studies papers or all of their undergraduate Theatre Studies papers, or

b) a BA(Hons) in Theatre Studies (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA in Theatre Studies vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research foundations paper, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Code	Paper Title
THST544	Directing for Theatre
Through a structured reading programme and practical directing exercises, the paper obliges a close stud	
THST545	Theatre Anthropology: The Art of the Performer
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
THST546	Laboratory Theatre
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
THST560	Special Topic: Applied Theatre
This paper introduces the nature, contexts and purposes of applied theatre practice. Students will explore	
THST561	Special Topic
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	

THST590	*Directed Study*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

THST591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

THST592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

THST593	Theatre Studies Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

THST594	Theatre Studies Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(TheatSt) and GradDip(TheatSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Theatre Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
CRPC300	Social Practices and Creative Technologies: Advanced

Students complete collaborative community-based projects using appropriate creative practices and techn

FASS396	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

SPLS308	*Performing Dance*

An advanced study of choreography and production that culminates in a formal public dance performance

THST301	Play Production

This paper aims to develop the relationship between a conceptual and a pragmatic understanding of thea

THST302	Theatre Workshop

An advanced theoretical and practical study of contemporary performance, including actor-training, solo p

THST308	Creating Theatre

A practical paper, supported by theory and research, which utilises performance techniques to develop th

THST360	*Special Topic*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

THST390	Directed Study

Students may nominate a field of study and proceed to cover it by their own reading and research under t

200 level

Code	Paper Title
CRPC200	Social Practices and Creative Technologies: Foundation

Students develop collaborative community-based projects using a range of creative practices and technol

ENGL202	Shakespeare's Theatre

A study of Shakespeare's theatre practice, reading and performing his plays alongside plays by his conter

FASS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

MUSI226	*Music Theatre*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

SPLS208	*Choreographing Dance*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

SPLS214	Dance, Community and Environment

An investigation of creative and contemporary dance, focusing on developing an understanding of dance

Code	Paper Title
THST204	*Contemporary Theatre: Current Trends in Theatre Texts*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
THST209	Theatre for Schools and Communities
A practical and theoretical paper which examines the uses of drama in Theatre-in-Education, Drama-in-Ec	
THST212	Stage Performance: Techniques for Actors and Performer:
A mixed practical and theoretical paper, in line with other theatre papers, designed to develop a stronger a	
THST260	*Examining the Physical in Theatre*
Acknowledging that all theatre is physical, this paper explores the 'physical' in theatre, by charting the use	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ARTS101	Old Worlds - New Worlds
This paper is intended to provide students with a background for study within the Bachelor of Arts. It is a c	
SPLS105	Dance, Movement and Culture
This paper provides practical experience with different styles of dance and an examination of how these a	
THST101	On Stage: Theatre in New Zealand Theatres
A practical/theory paper examining significant mainstream theatre forms and styles through a study of pla	

☐ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Tourism Development (2016)

The Tourism Development programme provides a multidisciplinary approach to the issues created by tourism and comprises a mix of core papers on the construction and impacts of tourism as a social process, as well as papers which assist students to explore gender, ethnic, regional, and environmental dimensions of tourism. Skills in environmental planning, social impact assessment, and geography can be obtained from the wide range of optional elective papers in the specific programme. The adoption of ethical and co-operative approaches to tourism planning, management, business, and tourism research is the intended outcome.

Tourism Development is available as a major for the BTour. Tourism Development may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Tourism Development, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Tourism Development, including GEOG224, TOST201, TOST300, TOST306, one of ANTH201, ANTH202, ENVP206, GEOG209, GEOG210, GEOG219, GEOG228, SPLS209 or SPLS309, and one of ANTH300 or GEOG306. It is recommended that students intending to major in Tourism Development include GEOG103 and TOST100 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Tourism Development papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Tourism Development papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol ▢

Glossary of terms ▢

Ask us anything ▢

On this page

Prescriptions for the BTour(Hons)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Tourism Development papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level Tourism Development papers.

To complete a BTour(Hons) in Tourism Development, students must take 120 points at 500 level, comprising GEOG521, 30 points in Anthropology, Environmental Planning or Geography, and 60 further points from the following papers.

Code	Paper Title
ANTH512	Anthropology and Development
This paper takes an anthropological view of issues relating to grass-roots community and economic devel	
ANTH514	*Ethnic and Indigenous Minorities*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ANTH515	Ethnographic Research
This paper concentrates solely on ethnographic approaches to research, with a particular focus on 'partici	
ANTH560	*Special Topic*
No description available.	
ANTH589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf	
ANTH590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf	

DEVS504	State Policies on Indigenous Development

This paper will undertake a comparative examination of changing state policies regarding indigenous righ

ENVP504	Strategic Spatial Planning

Students gain a comprehensive understanding of the plan development process and the ability to identify

ENVP505	*Maori Environmental Management*

This paper aims to extend student understanding of Maori environmental management in relation to the F

ENVP510	Planning Theory

This paper aims to make students aware of the values and power relations that infuse planning practices

GEOG515	Maori Geographies

This paper reviews Maori geographical perspectives within the context of colonisation and globalisation. It

GEOG521	*Advanced Tourism Research*

This paper introduces students to some of the theoretical constructs that are being applied to tourism fron

GEOG590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf

GEOG591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

SPLS503	*Education Outdoors*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

SSRP503	The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research

This paper provides an advanced investigation of the conduct of qualitative interviewing culminating in stu

SSRP504	*The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research*

This paper has been designed to explore quantitative approaches to research with a particular focus on s

TOMG501	*International Tourism and Hospitality Marketing*

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

TOMG502	Tourism Development and the Environment

This paper provides students with an opportunity to learn about the tourism industry, and to appreciate the

Prescriptions for the GradCert(TourDev) and GradDip(TourDev)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Tourism Development at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ANTH300	Culture and Power in the Pacific

This paper examines the cultural logics of different systems of political action, leadership and ideology in

FASS396	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

GEOG306	Disasters and Development

This paper investigates differences in the impacts of disasters between the so-called developed and deve

SPLS309	*Adventure, Sustainability and the Outdoors*

This paper critically examines theory and practice related to adventure and sustainability in the outdoors.

TOMG390	Practical Research in Tourism and Hospitality

This paper leads students though the sequential steps of identifying research issues, planning and condu

TOST300	Tourism Geographies: Place, Power and Identities

This paper explores tourism as a lens to understand features of contemporary social life, including moder

TOST306	Geographies of Tourism Planning and Development

This paper examines the role for ethics in tourism development planning for sustainable outcomes at diffe

Code	Paper Title
TOST390	Directed Study

In this paper students learn to organise an individual research project and prepare a report on all its aspe

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ANTH201	Ethnicity and Identity

This paper examines contemporary examples of ethnic consciousness and conflict, and of collective ident

| ANTH202 | Polynesia and its Peoples |

The anthropology of Polynesia and its peoples, from their ancient explorations and settlements, to their co

| ENVP206 | Principles of Environmental Planning |

An introduction to principles and processes of environmental planning, decision-making, and planning pra

| FASS296 | Work Placement |

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

| GEOG209 | Contemporary Cultural Geographies |

This paper introduces students to new developments in cultural geography. It examines the contested nat

| GEOG210 | Regional Geography: Pacific Islands Region |

An introduction to regional geography and examination of the environment and cultural geography of Paci

| GEOG219 | Maori Lands and Communities |

This paper examines geographical perspectives on 19th century British colonisation; concepts of Maori la

| GEOG224 | Tourism Environments |

This paper focuses on tourism opportunities, issues and management solutions. There is an emphasis on

| GEOG228 | Information Technology and Cartography |

An introduction to cartography, spatial analysis and remote sensing, with reference to the information tech

| SPLS209 | Learning in Outdoor and Adventure Environments |

This paper examines how different approaches to learning impact on participants' experiences and learnir

TOST201	Tourism Mobilities

This paper examines mobilities that tourism engenders and/or depends on. It also critically assesses their

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ANTH102	New Zealand and the Pacific

Social and cultural change in Aotearoa-New Zealand and the Pacific Islands, with special emphasis on na

ECON100	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy

An introduction to the analysis of market environments and the New Zealand economy from a business ar

GEOG101	People and Place: Introduction to Social and Cultural Geography

An introduction to the new geographies of globalisation and cultural change. A foundation for second year

GEOG103	Resources and Environmental Sustainability

An introduction to human geography and the environment. This paper deals with environmental perceptio

MPDV100	Introduction to Development Studies

This paper examines Maori, Pacific and indigenous approaches of development against the backdrop of r

MSYS121	The World of Electronic Commerce

Electronic commerce involves the exchange of products, services and information using the internet and

SPLS102	Concepts of Sport and Leisure

A study of the nature and meaning of leisure; an overview of leisure concepts; an examination of current t

TIKA163	He Hinatore ki te Ao Maori: Introducing the Maori World

An introduction to the Maori world view, language, social organisation including the analysis of the Treaty

TOMG100	Tourism Product Design and Pricing

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

TOMG101	Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality

This paper gives students an understanding of tourism and hospitality from a management perspective, it

TOST100	Touring Places; Placing Tourism

This paper presents students with a social science perspective of the tourism system and the tourism exp

2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Tourism Management (2016)

The study of tourism involves describing, explaining, and forecasting the intentions, activities, and experiences of people in leisure and travel pursuits, as well as understanding the social, cultural, and environmental implications of tourism activity. The rapid growth of domestic and international tourism has led to an increasing demand for graduates who have a functional and critical understanding of tourism in its wider social, cultural, economic, and political contexts.

Tourism Management is only available for students who were enrolled in the major prior to 2016. There will be no new enrolments in 2016.

Note: Undergraduate candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 300 level.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
TOMG900	Tourism Management PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
TOMG800	Tourism Management MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), BTour(Hons), PGCert(THMgt), PGDip(THMgt) and MMS

Tourism Management may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the MMS, Tourism and Hospitality Management may be taken as a subject for the BTour(Hons). Within the MMS, a specialisation in Visitor Management is available. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management are also available. The requirements for the major, subjects, specialisation, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma, are

prescribed in the Waikato Management School Handbook.

All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title
ANTH515	Ethnographic Research
This paper concentrates solely on ethnographic approaches to research, with a particular focus on 'partici	
DEVS504	State Policies on Indigenous Development
This paper will undertake a comparative examination of changing state policies regarding indigenous right	
GEOG521	Advanced Tourism Research
This paper introduces students to some of the theoretical constructs that are being applied to tourism from	
MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met	
TOMG501	International Tourism and Hospitality Marketing
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
TOMG502	Tourism Development and the Environment
This paper provides students with an opportunity to learn about the tourism industry, and to appreciate the	
TOMG503	Hotel and Resort Management
This paper provides students with an awareness of the essential issues involved in the management and	
TOMG505	Tourism and Hospitality Enterprises
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
TOMG510	Heritage Management in Tourism
This paper addresses the significance of contemporary cultural heritage for tourism in a globalised world,	
TOMG514	Tourism and Hospitality Management Control and Decision Making
This paper provides an understanding of the use of information in the decision process, and the impact of	
TOMG515	Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality

This paper explains the nature and relevance of entrepreneurship in tourism and hospitality, and practical

TOMG516	Event Management Strategies

This paper provides students with the knowledge, concepts and skills necessary to develop strategic ev

TOMG517	*Global Tourism Futures*

This paper will assess the future of tourism and hospitality in regards to emergent markets, market segme

TOMG518	Tourism and Hospitality Human Capital Management

This paper examines the role of human capital in the delivery of service that is central to the tourism and l

TOMG519	Tourist Behaviour and Markets

This paper overviews the scope and structure of the tourism sector and examines issues of tourist behavi

TOMG520	Hospitality Operations Service Management

This paper examines contemporary trends in the management of operations and service in the hospitality

TOMG521	Internship

The internship provides students the opportunity to build upon, apply, and assess the concepts learnt thro

TOMG522	Hospitality Action Research

Students undertake an action research project from within a hospitality workplace environment.

TOMG523	Hospitality Research Investigation

This paper allows students to undertake applied research relating to the hospitality industry.

TOMG590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of an academic s

TOMG591	Tourism Management Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

TOMG592	Tourism Management Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

Code	Paper Title
TOMG593	Tourism Management Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
TOMG594	Tourism Management Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
TOMG599	Report of an Investigation
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.	

Prescriptions for the GradCert(THMgt) and GradDip(THMgt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management are available to graduates who have not included Tourism Management at an advanced level in their first degree.

Within the Graduate Diploma, a specialisation in Technology Teaching is available.

The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

400 level

Code	Paper Title
MKTG454	Marketing of Services
For details see Marketing MKTG354. Additional work will be prescribed.	
TOMG404	Event Management Strategies
This paper will provide students with knowledge, concepts and skills necessary to develop strategic event	
TOMG405	Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality
This paper is centred on the entrepreneurial activities within the tourism and hospitality industries. The pu	
TOMG406	Hospitality Operations and Sustainable Management
This paper will provide a clear understanding of the main areas of management and importance of sustain	
TOMG409	Destination Management
This paper focuses on destination management from a marketing, sustainable tourism planning, and touri	

TOMG490	Directed Study
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson	
TOMG495	Industry Experience 4
A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's	
TOMG496	Tourism and Hospitality Internship: From Theory to Practice
The paper will provide selected students with the opportunity to gain practical work experience and apply	
TOMG497	Tourism and Hospitality Internship: From Theory to Practice
The paper will provide selected students with the opportunity to gain practical work experience and apply	
TOMG499	Report of an Investigation
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.	

300 level

Code	Paper Title
MKTG354	Marketing of Services
This paper is designed to offer a sound base of services marketing theory and the opportunity to practice	
STMG385	Strategy for Enterprise
This course focuses on growth strategies for emerging enterprises and the particular challenges of family	
TOMG304	Tourism and Hospitality Law
Students will gain knowledge of tourism hospitality law through practical applications in industry contexts.	
TOMG306	Tourism and Hospitality Decision Making Management
The ability to control the assets and make appropriate decisions is an important part of successful manag	
TOMG307	Managing Tourism Demand and Behaviour
This paper provides an insight into tourist behaviour within the tourism and hospitality industry. Managers	

Code	Paper Title
TOMG309	Sustainable Events Operations and Venue Management
This paper will focus on best practice in the development and operations of sustainable management of t...	
TOMG310	*Global Cruise Destinations*
This paper provides an understanding of global cruise ship destinations and the required research, planni...	
TOMG380	*Aviation Management*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
TOMG390	Practical Research in Tourism and Hospitality
This paper leads students though the sequential steps of identifying research issues, planning and condu...	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
TOMG200	Tourism Management and the Environment
This paper introduces the sustainable planning and management dimensions of tourism's relationship with...	
TOMG201	Tourism Management
This paper gives students an understanding of tourism and hospitality from a management perspective, it...	
TOMG202	Managing Tourism Demand and Behaviour
This paper examines the general concepts in consumer behaviour, motivations and purchase decisions d...	
TOMG206	Food and Beverage Management
The purpose of this paper is to give students a firm understanding of the management principles and acti...	
TOMG207	Accommodation Management
This paper gives students a firm management understanding of accommodation management including a...	
TOMG210	*Cruise Ship Tourism*
This paper introduces students to the daily operational management of the cruise ship industry from an o...	

Code	Paper Title
TOMG216	Food and Beverage Management Placement
The purpose of this paper is to give students a firm understanding of the management principles and actic	
TOMG217	Accommodation Management Placement
This paper gives students a firm management understanding of accommodation management including a	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
TOMG100	Tourism Product Design and Pricing
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
TOMG101	Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality
This paper gives students an understanding of tourism and hospitality from a management perspective, it:	
TOMG110	Cruise Ship Tourism
This paper introduces students to the daily operational management of the cruise ship industry from an or	

☐ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Tourism Studies (2016)

> The Tourism Studies programme aims to develop students' skills in social and environmental analysis. An examination of the links between tourism and societies leads to greater knowledge about how tourism is constructed. This in turn imparts better understanding of the impacts of tourism on natural environments and host communities.

Tourism Studies is available as a major for the BSocSc. Tourism Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Tourism Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Tourism Studies, including either ENVP206 or GEOG209, GEOG224, TOST201, GEOG301, TOST300 and TOST306. It is recommended that students intending to major in Tourism Studies include TOST100 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a supporting subject in Tourism Studies, students must include TOST100, GEOG224 and TOST201.

Enquiries should be directed to the Programme Convenor of Tourism Studies.

> **Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Tourism Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Tourism Studies papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Graduate Study

Students who major in Tourism Studies and who have adequate grades may undertake a graduate programme by enrolling for a BSocSc(Hons) or MSocSc in Geography. Those who double major in Tourism Studies and another subject and who meet that subject's requirements for graduate study will normally be able to enrol in a graduate degree in that subject. Students can also complete a PhD with a tourism topic under GEOG900.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(TourSt) and GradDip(TourSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Tourism Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS301	Digital Storytelling for the Arts and Social Sciences
Students are introduced to digital storytelling theory and learn how to make a digital story. This paper prov	
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
GEOG301	Research in Geography, Tourism and Environmental Planning
This paper examines the practice of geographical research via student-led, staff-supported research proje	
TOST300	Tourism Geographies: Place, Power and Identities
This paper explores tourism as a lens to understand features of contemporary social life, including moder	
TOST306	Geographies of Tourism Planning and Development
This paper examines the role for ethics in tourism development planning for sustainable outcomes at diffe	
TOST390	Directed Study

In this paper students learn to organise an individual research project and prepare a report on all its aspe[...]

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ENVP206	Principles of Environmental Planning
An introduction to principles and processes of environmental planning, decision-making, and planning pra[...]	
FASS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their[...]	
GEOG209	Contemporary Cultural Geographies
This paper introduces students to new developments in cultural geography. It examines the contested nat[...]	
GEOG224	Tourism Environments
This paper focuses on tourism opportunities, issues and management solutions. There is an emphasis on[...]	
TOST201	Tourism Mobilities
This paper examines mobilities that tourism engenders and/or depends on. It also critically assesses their[...]	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ANTH102	New Zealand and the Pacific
Social and cultural change in Aotearoa-New Zealand and the Pacific Islands, with special emphasis on na[...]	
GEOG103	Resources and Environmental Sustainability
An introduction to human geography and the environment. This paper deals with environmental perceptio[...]	
TOST100	Touring Places; Placing Tourism
This paper presents students with a social science perspective of the tourism system and the tourism exp[...]	

Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga te Tiriti o Waitangi (2016)

> Treaty of Waitangi Studies is available as a supporting subject.

To complete a supporting subject in Treaty of Waitangi Studies for the BA or BSocSc in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, students must include TIKA163, TTWA150, TTWA201 and either HIST227 or HIST330.

To complete a supporting subject in Treaty of Waitangi Studies for the BA in the School of Maori and Pacific Development and BMPD, students must include TIKA163, TTWA150, TTWA201 and TTWA301.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

300 level   200 level   100 level

300 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
TIKA363	Mana Motuhake: Tribal Regeneration
A critical analysis investigating tribal reconfigurations of mana motuhake in the 21st century, focusing in p	

TIKA364	Tino Rangatiratanga: Whakawhanake I te Iwi

A critical analysis investigating tribal reconfigurations of mana motuhake in the 21st century, focusing in p

TIKA390	He Rangahau Tikanga: Directed Study

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

TTWA301	Te Tino Rangatiratanga me te Kawanatanga: Reconciliation or Conflict?

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

200 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

TIKA263	He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Maori Culture and Identity

A critical examination of the diverse realities of being Maori in a changing world, highlighting local and glo

TIKA264	He Huringa Ao He Huringa Matatini Maori

He whakatewhatewha i o te Maori matatini i te ao hurihuri. E arotahitia ana nga papatanga matawhaiti, ma

TTWA201	Te Hono ki a Papatuanuku: Treaty Issues - Connections and Relationships

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

100 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	
MMAC121	Communication in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15.0	

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| REOM100 | Te Reo Maori me ona Tikanga: The Maori Language and its Customs | 15.0 | |

TIKA163	He Hinatore ki te Ao Maori: Introducing the Maori World	15.0

An introduction to the Maori world view, language, social organisation including the analysis of the Treaty

TIKA164	Mai i Tuawhakarere ki te Ao Hurihuri	15.0

He Tirohanga Hou ki nga tikanga tawhito, me ona panonitanga ki roto ki te ao hou, ta te Maori noho, ta te

TTWA150	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi	15.0	

☐ **2016 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Women's and Gender Studies (2016)

Women's and Gender Studies is an interdisciplinary subject concerned with women's status in society, the nature of contemporary gender relations, and the social construction of femininity and masculinity. Papers explore a wide range of topics relevant to women, men, and society as a whole. These include media representations of women and men, medical constructions of the body, gender and development, women's health, the gendered division of paid and unpaid work, gender and public policy, gender and technology, violence against women, and difference and ethnicity.

Women's and Gender Studies is available as a major for the BSocSc. Women's and Gender Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Women's and Gender Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Women's and Gender Studies, including WGST209, WGST211, WGST303 and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Women's and Gender Studies take SOCY101 and WGST101 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a supporting subject in Women's and Gender Studies, students must include WGST101 and at least 35 points selected from SOCY101, WGST209, WGST211 or WGST303.

It is recommended that students include SSRP202 in their programme of study as part of the methodology requirement for the BSocSc.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Women's and Gender Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Women's and Gender Studies papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol □

Glossary of terms □

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
WGST900	Women's and Gender Studies PhD Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
WGST800	Women's and Gender Studies MPhil Thesis	120.0	16C (Hamilton)

No description available.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(WomGenSt), PGDip(WomGenSt), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in a BSocSc(Hons) in Women's and Gender Studies, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Women's and Gender Studies papers or all their undergraduate Women's and Gender Studies papers.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Women's and Gender Studies, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally WGST591), WGST506, and a further 30 points selected from GEOG519, WGST505 and WGST507.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in a MSocSc in Women's and Gender Studies, a student should have completed either:

a) a BSocSc in Women's and Gender Studies (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ in their 300 level Women's and Gender Studies papers or over all their papers in Women's and Gender Studies, or

b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Women's and Gender Studies (or equivalent) and have gained a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

To complete a MSocSc in Women's and Gender Studies:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including SSRP503, SSRP504 and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Note(s): To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B+ average to be admitted to WGST592 or WGST593 and at least an A- average to be admitted to WGST594.

Code	Paper Title
GEOG519	Crossing Boundaries
This paper introduces students to the study of embodiment within geography. Students are encouraged to	

HRMG574	Women and Organisations
In this paper we examine the contribution of feminist research to our understanding of women and manag	
LAWS508	*Maori Women and the Law*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
POLS504	*Gender, Justice and the Environment*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
SSRP503	The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research
This paper provides an advanced investigation of the conduct of qualitative interviewing culminating in stu	
SSRP504	*The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research*
This paper has been designed to explore quantitative approaches to research with a particular focus on s	
WGST505	*New Natures: Gender, Culture and New Technologies*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
WGST506	Theorising Gender
The purpose of this paper is to extend and enhance students' engagement with current theoretical debate	
WGST507	Gender, Policy and Development
The purpose of this paper is to facilitate students' understandings of, and critical reflections on, policy and	
WGST580	*Special Topic*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
WGST589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf	
WGST590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf	
WGST591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	

Code	Paper Title
WGST592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
WGST593	Women's and Gender Studies Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
WGST594	Women's and Gender Studies Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

Prescriptions for the GradCert(WomGenSt) and GradDip(WomGenSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Women's and Gender Studies at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include WGST209, WGST211 and WGST303.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

400 level

Code	Paper Title
HRMG474	Women and Management
A study of issues relating to women and management: language, the law, work, equal employment oppor	
LAWS408	Family Law
A focus on the law and social policies involved in the formation and breakdown of family relationships. Th	
LAWS472	Property Issues in Family Law
An examination of the law relating to the division of property in respect of marriage and de facto relationsl	
LAWS479	Race, Gender, Sexuality and the Law
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	

300 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS301	Digital Storytelling for the Arts and Social Sciences
Students are introduced to digital storytelling theory and learn how to make a digital story. This paper prov	
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
GEOG309	Gender, Place and Culture
This paper is a forum for debate in human geography on 'difference'. Key concerns are the intersections b	
HRMG374	Women and Management
A study of issues relating to women and management: language, the law, work, equal employment oppor	
PROF301	Women and Educational Leadership
This paper develops a critical understanding of the theoretical and practical leadership issues faced by wc	
PSYC310	Psychology and Gender
This paper examines the contribution of psychological research and theory to understanding issues of ger	
SOCP302	Social Policy
This paper focuses on developing a critical approach to the formulation, content and implementation of Ne	
WGST301	*Contemporary Themes in Women's and Gender Studies*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
WGST303	Gender, State and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to feminist political theory concerned with issues of state, policy, equality/e	
WGST390	Directed Study
Students with a B+ average may, with the approval of the programme convenor and the proposed superv	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
GEOG209	Contemporary Cultural Geographies
This paper introduces students to new developments in cultural geography. It examines the contested nat	
PCSS206	Education and Sexuality
A study of the ways childhood and adult sexuality is constructed, monitored and regulated in society and i	
SMST209	Topics in Media Representation
Studying representations in our society helps us realise that there are socio-economic and political forces	
SOCP206	Social Policy and Social Issues
This paper looks at social problems with the aim of reducing inequalities and the associated policy respon	
SSRP202	The Practice of Social Science Research
An introduction to the major social research methods in the social sciences, including their critical evaluati	
WGST209	Rethinking Women, Sex and Gender
This paper first examines early analyses of love and marriage, paid and unpaid work, sexuality and mothe	
WGST211	Gender at Work
This paper explores the gendered division of labour (locally and globally), through topics such as occupati	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
SOCY101	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the main	
WGST101	Women in Society: Representations and Realities

This paper considers such issues as media representations, beauty ideals, medicalisation of women's boo

Work Placements (2016)

> Many of our degrees offer work placement opportunities or projects with businesses and community groups. In most cases, these can count as part of your programme of study.

As well as valuable work experience for your CV, some work placements can lead to employment after graduation. Work placements often happen in your last year of study, so you can apply what you have learned in your earlier years in the real world and receive support from your tutors and lecturers.

As well as the subject-specific work and industry placements described under the relevant subject entries, the work placements listed below are available.

For more information and advice on how a work placement might fit into your programme of study, talk to a Student Adviser in your Faculty or School of Studies.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

School of Maori and Pacific Development   Faculty of Science and Engineering

Faculty of Law   Faculty of Education   Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

School of Maori and Pacific Development

Code	Paper Title

SMPD296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

SMPD396	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

Faculty of Science and Engineering

Code	Paper Title
ENGG279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace

Preparation for entry into professional work placements in engineering.

ENGG371	Engineering Work Placement 1

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

ENGG372	Engineering Work Placement 2

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

ENGG379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience

Guided reflection on professional work placements in engineering.

RPLC311	Science Placement RPL

No description available.

RPLC371	Engineering Placement 1 RPL

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

RPLC372	Engineering Placement 2 RPL

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

RPLC373	Science Placement 1 RPL

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

RPLC374	Science Placement 2 RPL
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	

SCIE279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace
Preparation for entry into professional work placements in science.	

SCIE371	Science Work Placement 1
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	

SCIE372	Science Work Placement 2
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	

SCIE373	Science Work Placement 3
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	

SCIE374	Science Work Placement 4
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	

SCIE379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
This paper will encapsulate post-placement reflection and will focus on reflective learning from the placem	

Faculty of Law

Code	Paper Title
LAWS496	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	

Faculty of Education

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurre
FEDU296	Work Placement	20.0	16C (Blo

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

| FEDU396 | Work Placement | 20.0 | 16C (Bloc |

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

| TEDE111 | Professional Practice 1: Practicum (E1) | 7.5 | 16C (Har |

This teaching practicum provides the opportunity to link theory learned in all papers with practice in early

| TEDE121 | Professional Practice 1: Practicum (P1) | 7.5 | 16C (Har |

This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the p

| TEDE131 | Mahi Whakaako Tuatahi: Practicum (E1KT) | 7.5 | No occur |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| TEDE171 | Professional Practice 1: Practicum (SC2) | 15.0 | 16C (Har |

This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher within the school, models of professional mento

| TEDE211 | Professional Practice 2: Practicum (E2) | 10.0 | 16C (Har |

This second teaching practicum provides the opportunity to link theory learned in all papers with practice i

| TEDE221 | Professional Practice 2: Practicum (P2) | 10.0 | 16C (Har |

This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the p

| TEDE231 | Mahi Whakaako Tuarua: Practicum (EK2) | 10.0 | No occur |

This paper will not be taught in 2016.

| TEDE271 | Professional Practice 2: Practicum (SC3) | 20.0 | 16C (Har |

This paper develops the professional role of the teacher in the secondary school and covers: models of pr

| TEDE311 | Professional Practice 3: Practicum (E3) | 10.0 | 16C (Har |

This final teaching practicum provides the opportunity to link theory learned in all papers with practice in e

| TEDE321 | Professional Practice 3: Practicum (P3) | 10.0 | 16C (Har |

This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the p

| TEDE371 | Professional Practice 3: Practicum (SC4) | 20.0 | 16C (Har |

This paper develops classroom strategies for curriculum delivery, and from this effective classroom mana

| TEDE701 | Professional Practice 1 | 15.0 | 16C (Har |
| | | | |

This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher within the secondary school, by beginning work

| TEDE702 | Professional Practice 2 | 15.0 | 16C (Har |
| | | | |

This paper develops unit and programme planning; management strategies for the classroom; school and

| TEDE751 | Professional Practice 1: Practicum (EG1) | 8.5 | 16C (Onl |
| | | | |

This paper introduces students to teaching, learning, and the curriculum.

| TEDE752 | Professional Practice 2: Practicum (EG1) | 8.5 | 16C (Onl |
| | | | |

This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the ea

| TEDE753 | Professional Practice 3: Practicum (EG1) | 8.5 | 16C (Onl |
| | | | |

This paper provides opportunities for students to enhance their understanding of their personal philosophy

| TEDE764 | Professional Practice 1: Practicum (PG1) | 8.5 | 16C (Bloc |
| | | | |

This paper introduces students to teaching, learning, and the curriculum.

| TEDE765 | Professional Practice 2: Practicum (PG1) | 8.5 | 16C (Bloc |
| | | | |

This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the pri

| TEDE766 | Professional Practice 3: Practicum (PG1) | 8.5 | 16C (Bloc |
| | | | |

This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the pri

Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences

Code	Paper Title
COMP371	Computer Science Placement 1

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

| COMP372 | Computer Science Placement 2 |

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
COMP373	Computer Science Placement 3
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
ENGG279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace
Preparation for entry into professional work placements in engineering.	
ENGG371	Engineering Work Placement 1
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
ENGG372	Engineering Work Placement 2
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
ENGG379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
Guided reflection on professional work placements in engineering.	
FCMS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
SCIE279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace
Preparation for entry into professional work placements in science.	

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

Code	Paper Title	
FASS296	Work Placement	
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their		
FASS396	Work Placement	
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their		
WRIT396	Work Placement	
This paper allows students to refine their writing skills in a professional workplace environment.		

Writing Studies (2016)

Effective writing, and the critical and analytical skills it demands, is as essential for a university education as it is in professional life beyond the university. Taken either as a stand-alone major or as a supporting subject, Writing Studies foregrounds critical and cultural awareness, develops an understanding of how language works, and fosters the creativity and intellectual independence which are the prerequisites for excellent academic, professional and creative writing.

Writing Studies is available as a major for the BA. Writing Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

Within the BA and BMCT a Creative Writing specialisation is also available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. To complete a major in Writing Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Writing Studies, including ENGL215, WRIT391, 20 points at 300 level from ENGL papers listed for the Writing Studies major, and at least 20 further points in Writing Studies above 200 level. To complete a supporting subject in Writing Studies, students must include ENGL215.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Writing Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Writing Studies papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol □

Glossary of terms □

Ask us anything □

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(WritSt) and GradDip(WritSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Writing Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ALED325	The Teacher as Writer
This paper encourages teachers to think of themselves as writers, while offering them a range of perspec	
ENGL303	Renaissance Poetry Code
English Renaissance poets constantly experimented with new forms of poetry and new topics for poems.	
ENGL309	Going Places: Life, Literature and Travel
This paper explores the relationship between place and self in different forms of life writing - travel, auto/b	
ENGL314	Creative Writing: Creative Non-Fiction
An intensive writing workshop focused on creative non-fiction. Students will develop skills in a variety of g	
ENGL316	*Literary Theory*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
ESLA300	Academic Research Writing: An Introduction
This paper provides an introduction to academic research methodologies and writing for students for who	
FASS301	Digital Storytelling for the Arts and Social Sciences
Students are introduced to digital storytelling theory and learn how to make a digital story. This paper prov	
HIST319	Digital Histories: Public and Collective Memories
This paper explores public history and collective memory on the world wide web, including genealogical re	

LING304	Sociolinguistics
The major methods and principles of sociolinguistic investigation. The study of accents and dialects; langu	
MCOM332	Professional and Public Relations Writing
This paper focuses on the theory and practice of written communication in public relations and other profe	
SMST309	Propaganda and Advertising
In this paper students will develop a theoretical framework for analysing instances of propaganda, adverti	
THST390	Directed Study
Students may nominate a field of study and proceed to cover it by their own reading and research under t	
WRIT391	Writing Project
This paper involves an independent but guided writing project.	
WRIT396	Work Placement
This paper allows students to refine their writing skills in a professional workplace environment.	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ENGL211	Food Writing
An introduction to food writing and cultural studies via the 'greats' of the genre. Written tasks are based or	
ENGL215	Creative Writing: Voice and Image
This paper explores aspects of voice and image in poetry and prose and discusses techniques central to	
ESLA200	Academic Written Discourse
This paper provides students with advanced written and research skills to learn and study effectively in ur	
HIST207	Writing Historical Fiction
This paper is taught by practising New Zealand authors. It offers an introduction to the popular genre of hi	

Code	Paper Title
LING203	Language, Society and Culture
This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing	
LING230	Exploring English: from Grammar to Discourse
This paper presents a hands-on introduction to the grammar of English, paying special attention to the syn	
MCOM292	Business Communication
This paper focuses on the theory and practice of communication in the business context. Skills in drafting	
PHIL204	*Language and Communication*
This paper will not be taught in 2016.	
SMST218	Writing for Screen Media
Through lectures and intensive workshops, this paper introduces the theory and practice of writing short s	
WRIT260	Special Topic in Writing Studies
This paper enables students to develop their creative writing talents through a range of writing and readin	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ALED100	Writing for University Purposes
This paper introduces the writing process: generating ideas; researching the topic; composing drafts; editi	
ENGL104	Telling the Story
This paper surveys the great story-telling traditions, using tales of creation, heroism, adventure, crime and	
ENGL112	From Page to Screen: Literature as Text and Film
A comparative examination of the techniques used to tell stories by novelists, dramatists and directors.	
ENGL113	English.Confidence
This paper examines the structure of the English language and, by linking structure to practical application	
ESLA101	Academic Writing and Research

This paper introduces students to the academic study culture of Western universities and covers researc

| LING132 | Introduction to Linguistic Communication |

This paper introduces that branch of Linguistics which examines the way in which language is used as an

| MCOM104 | Written Communication for Management |

This paper provides students with the writing skills, as well as the tools for critical analysis, argumentation

| MCOM122 | Diversity and Communication Management |

Learn about managing diversity, including communicating ethically and responsibly across a wide range o

| MCOM133 | Introduction to Corporate Communication |

This paper provides an introduction to the diverse functions of corporate communication. It also explores

| PHIL103 | Critical Reasoning |

This paper helps students to engage critically with the sorts of arguments encountered both inside and ou